



HAROLD & LEE LIBRARY  
~~BRANCH~~ YOUNG UNIVERSITY  
PROVO, UTAH



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2011 with funding from  
Brigham Young University





8  
2798  
W43

# THE PHILOSOPHY OF KANT EXPLAINED

BY

JOHN WATSON, M.A., LL.D.

PROFESSOR OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF QUEEN'S COLLEGE  
KINGSTON, CANADA, AUTHOR OF "AN OUTLINE OF PHILOSOPHY"  
"HEDONISTIC THEORIES," ETC.

GLASGOW  
JAMES MACLEHOSE AND SONS  
PUBLISHERS TO THE UNIVERSITY

1908

GLASGOW: PRINTED AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS  
BY ROBERT MACLEHOSE AND CO. LTD.

HAROLD B. LEE LIBRARY  
BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY  
PROVO, UTAH



## PREFATORY NOTE

THIS book is the result of a not unsuccessful experiment in the art of teaching continued over many years, the main object of which was to provide a method by which the tendency of the student to lean upon the authority of his teacher should be counteracted. Nothing can well be more fatal to any real progress in philosophy than the habit of listening to lectures without a corresponding reaction of one's own mind. Various plans have been suggested for the avoidance of this fatal defect. The plan that I was led to adopt with more advanced students a good many years ago was to introduce them to the direct study of the Critical Philosophy through the medium of the translated passages, published under the title of "The Philosophy of Kant in Extracts from his own Writings," which I had made expressly for that purpose. In this way I was able to count upon the co-operation of the class, while the method seemed to me to have the additional advantage of recognising that the mind can only be aroused to powerful reaction when the matter upon which it is exercised is of the first rank. The main disadvantage in this method of slow and elaborate study is the amount of time it consumes, and I have therefore thought it advisable to publish the oral explanations that I have been led to give on the successive paragraphs of my translations from Kant. As these explanations were actually given in class with direct

reference to the difficulties found in the text of my translations, it may be hoped that they will be found instructive to others as well. Their value will depend largely upon the use to which they are put. They are not intended as a substitute for Kant's own words, but as a commentary upon them, though they will be found to contain a fairly complete account of his philosophy. The first part, dealing with the contents of the Critique of Pure Reason, the only really difficult treatise of Kant, is relatively fuller than the other parts; and, indeed, I have sometimes condensed rather than expanded the statement of his ethical and aesthetic doctrines.

I hope that the additional Extracts from the Critique of Judgment, together with the corresponding commentary, will enable the student to obtain a firm grasp of Kant's aesthetic doctrine.

It will be obvious to anyone familiar with Dr. Edward Caird's work on Kant how much I am indebted to that comprehensive and masterly treatise. I also owe a good deal to Professor Vaihinger's invaluable Commentary.

The "Historical Retrospect" is not intended to be much more than a summary of the development from Descartes to Kant as I understand it. This is the only part of the work in which I have attempted anything like criticism, that on Kant being purposely limited to exposition. I hope, however, should the present work meet with a fair share of approval, to publish a sequel, containing a discussion of Hegel's criticisms of Kant.

The pages in the margin refer to the corresponding pages of the *Extracts*, except where new passages from Kant are quoted or summarised, when the paging of the second edition of the Critique of Pure Reason, or of Hartenstein's edition, is given. In references to the *Extracts* the page and paragraph are cited; in quotations and summaries, the page alone. Thus, 8*a* on page 48 refers to the first whole paragraph of the *Extracts*, and 8*b* on page 49 to the second

whole paragraph of the same page; while *H* 24 on page 342 indicates the page of Hartenstein's edition of the Critique of Practical Reason. In the restatements of the Critique of Aesthetic Judgment, a translation of which is given as a Supplement to these *Expository Notes*, only the number of the original paragraph is cited. The headings in this, as in my former work, are Kant's own. Anyone who desires to check my statements can always find the page of the original by referring to the *Extracts*.

JOHN WATSON.

UNIVERSITY OF QUEEN'S COLLEGE  
KINGSTON, ONTARIO,  
4th Sept., 1908.

... the ... of ...  
... the ... of ...  
... the ... of ...  
... the ... of ...  
... the ... of ...

... the ... of ...  
... the ... of ...  
... the ... of ...  
... the ... of ...  
... the ... of ...

... the ... of ...  
... the ... of ...  
... the ... of ...  
... the ... of ...  
... the ... of ...

... the ... of ...  
... the ... of ...  
... the ... of ...  
... the ... of ...  
... the ... of ...



	PAGE
Transcendental Dialectic . . . . .	227
Book I.—Ideas . . . . .	235
Book II.—Dialectical Conclusions . . . . .	239
Chapter I.—Paralogisms . . . . .	241
Chapter II.—Antinomies . . . . .	250
Chapter III.—The Ideal . . . . .	284
Ontological Proof . . . . .	292
Cosmological Proof . . . . .	297
Physico-theological Proof . . . . .	303

#### METAPHYSIC OF MORALITY.

Section I.—Transition from Ordinary Moral Conceptions to the Philosophical Conception of Morality . . . . .	308
Section II.—Transition from Popular Moral Philosophy to the Metaphysic of Morality . . . . .	315
Section III.—Transition from the Metaphysic of Morality to the Critique of Practical Reason . . . . .	330

#### CRITIQUE OF PRACTICAL REASON.

Book I.—Analytic . . . . .	339
Chapter I.—Principles . . . . .	339
Chapter II.—Object . . . . .	360
Chapter III.—Motives . . . . .	364
Book II.—Dialectic . . . . .	373
Chapter I.—General Consideration . . . . .	373
Chapter II.—The Summum Bonum . . . . .	375
1. Antinomy . . . . .	376
4. Immortality . . . . .	379
5. Existence of God . . . . .	380
6. Postulates . . . . .	384
7. Extension of Practical Reason . . . . .	386
8. Faith . . . . .	388

# CONTENTS

xi

## CRITIQUE OF JUDGMENT.

	PAGE
Introduction . . . . .	391
Critique of Aesthetic Judgment . . . . .	408
Section I.—Analytic . . . . .	408
Book I.—The Beautiful . . . . .	408
Book II.—The Sublime . . . . .	424
A. The Mathematically Sublime . . . . .	428
B. The Dynamically Sublime . . . . .	433
Deduction of Aesthetic Judgment . . . . .	436
Section II.—Dialectic . . . . .	440
Critique of Teleological Judgment . . . . .	444
Section I.—Analytic . . . . .	444
Section II.—Dialectic . . . . .	453
Appendix on Method . . . . .	467
SUPPLEMENTARY EXTRACTS FROM THE CRITIQUE OF JUDGMENT . . . . .	474
INDEX . . . . .	508





# EXPOSITORY NOTES ON THE PHILOSOPHY OF KANT.

## HISTORICAL RETROSPECT.

SPEAKING generally, we may say that every new movement in philosophy is an attempt to solve some problem, which has only come to light as the result of a long process of development. That problem is usually, if not always, one which is forced to the front by the prevalence of apparently irreconcilable views of life. This at least is true of the age which gave birth to the Critical Philosophy; for the special problem with which Kant had to deal was determined for him by the more or less independent development of two very different ways of conceiving the world, as represented in their final form on the one hand by Leibnitz and his follower Wolff and on the other hand by David Hume. And as Leibnitz is the successor of Descartes and Spinoza, while the doctrine of Hume is the logical outcome of the philosophy of Locke, or at least of one main aspect of that philosophy, it will aid us in our appreciation of the Philosophy of Kant to have before our minds a distinct idea of the method and results of these two divergent streams of thought.

All the problems of philosophy may be arranged under the three heads: (1) What is the nature of the object? (2) What is the nature of the subject? (3) What is the nature of the Unity which comprehends both object and

subject? With these three questions modern thought, beginning with the Renaissance and the Reformation, has never ceased to occupy itself, and in attempting to answer them, it has more and more come to recognise the truth of Kant's remark that an appeal to any authority except that of reason can in the end lead only to scepticism and indifferentism. Roused from the "dogmatic slumber" of the middle ages, men were impatient and even contemptuous of all that bore the marks of tradition and authority. It was not that they denied the creed of the past,—for their acceptance of its content was only too facile—but that they protested against the whole medieval attitude of implicit faith in ideas that had never been subjected to free and unbiassed criticism. When therefore the men of the Renaissance raised the cry, "Back to Greece!" what they really meant was, "Back to the free spirit of antiquity!" Now this movement of the Renaissance, when it expressed itself in a systematic way, followed two main directions: it was either an investigation into the world in which man carries on his life, or an enquiry into that life itself. The whole process of scientific and philosophic thought, from the beginning of the modern world to our own day, is the attempt to find a rational answer to these questions. The Reformation, again, brought into prominence the problem of the relation between the human subject and that ultimate Unity which was conceived to be implied in both object and subject. Luther, as we know, insisted that in his religious consciousness the individual man must not be the slave of tradition and authority, but must believe only that to which his own spirit bears witness. It is true that the first representatives of the Renaissance and the Reformation did not recognise the full force of their rejection of external authority. Luther, for example, while he rejected the authority of the Church, fell back upon the authority of scripture, and thus violated his own principle, that

religion must be based upon a man's own direct experience. But we may lay it down as a general rule, that a principle once enunciated will in course of time work itself out to its logical issue. No better formulation, therefore, of the real spirit of the Renaissance and the Reformation can be found than in the remarkable words in which Kant characterised  
1 *a* his own time. "Our age," he said, "is an age of criticism, a criticism from which nothing need hope to escape. When religion seeks to shelter itself behind its sanctity, and law behind its majesty, they justly awaken suspicion against themselves, and lose all claim to the sincere respect which reason yields only to that which has been able to bear the test of its free and open scrutiny." Just as the physical sciences must come to the study of nature without pre-conceptions, and as the philosophical sciences—including metaphysic, ethics and politics—must study the human subject in the same free and unprejudiced way, so the modern spirit demands that theology, as the attempt to determine the ultimate nature of the Universe, should be absolutely untrammelled in its search for truth.

Descartes, as the first representative of the free spirit of the modern world, so far as that spirit has come to a clear consciousness of itself, naturally begins his philosophy with a protest against the uncritical acceptance of traditional or customary ideas. This is the real force of his contention that we must begin the search for truth by doubting everything that can possibly be doubted. Like Luther, however, Descartes is not perfectly true to his own principle; for he expressly declares that the truths of religion, as formulated by the Church, must be accepted without question, and he makes a similar exception in favour of the laws of the State. It is obvious to us that these reservations are inconsistent with Descartes' own first principle. The free spirit must be entirely free, and can no more accept in unquestioning faith the dogmas of the Church, or the laws of the State, than it can admit the

absoluteness of customary moral or aesthetic ideas. Apart from these indefensible concessions to external authority, Descartes is, at least in intention, a true exponent of the free spirit of the modern world. Accordingly, he begins his search for truth by insisting, as Bacon also does, that the first step in knowledge consists in freeing the mind from all prepossessions, including not only the ideas that are found embedded in formulated systems, but also those natural prejudices which are common to all mankind. We must begin by doubting everything, refusing to accept anything simply because it is customarily held, or because we happen to find it in our own individual consciousness.

When we come to examine the positive side of his doctrine, we find that Descartes unwittingly violates the principle which he has himself enunciated as essential to philosophy. He makes an assumption—which, indeed, did not seem to him an assumption—that proved fatal to the satisfactory solution of the problem which he aimed to solve. That assumption is that thought and being, mind and matter, are reciprocally exclusive; an assumption which is no doubt in harmony with our ordinary ideas, but which is none the less incompatible with a rational account of the principle held to comprehend and explain both. The essence of matter is conceived as extended being, the essence of mind as thinking being, and neither is reducible to the other. Now, when two things are affirmed to differ *toto coelo*, there is no way in which they can consistently be reduced to the unity of a single principle. Descartes, however, makes an attempt to show that in a sense they are one. Matter and mind are no doubt “substances,” and as such each is independent of the other, but they are not “substances” in the absolute sense of the term. Every material being and every thinking being is finite, and as such they are “substances” in the relative sense or as contrasted with each other, while only God can be called “Substance” without reservation. The finite presupposes

the Infinite, and only the Infinite is absolutely independent or self-dependent.

It is obvious that if only the Infinite is properly called Being or Substance, the assumed being or substantiality of all finite things, whether material or mental, must in consistency be denied. If the only true "Substance" is the Infinite, we must suppose that, from an ultimate point of view, the limits between thinking and extended being disappear. This is the conclusion which Spinoza reaches by pressing home the consequences of Descartes' own statements. If the only being that can properly be said to be "Substance" is God, we must remove from finite things their seeming "substantiality." Spinoza therefore denies the independent reality of matter and mind. There can be, as he argues, only one self-complete and self-dependent Being, and this Being alone is properly entitled to be called "Substance." And as there is but one real Being or Substance, we can no longer speak of thinking beings and extended beings, but only of thought and extension, which now become "attributes" of the one and only Being. Moreover, these "attributes" must cease to be conceived as limiting each other; for, if they limited each other, they would contradict the unity of the sole real Being. Each "attribute" must therefore be infinite. If it is objected that two infinities are unthinkable, Spinoza answers that, while this is no doubt true if each is conceived as *absolutely* infinite, it is not true if each is conceived as infinite *in its own kind*. Infinite extension and infinite thought do not exclude each other, because, as they do not come into contact at all, the one does not limit or interfere with the other. Hence the Infinite Being must be regarded as absolutely complete in each. Spinoza, however, is finally forced to admit that *in itself* the Infinite Being is not distinguished as thinking and extended; in other words, he virtually abolishes the distinction between thought and extension—with the result

that the Infinite cannot be characterised as either thinking or extended. Thus by an inevitable logic the Infinite is reduced to pure being. And as Spinoza holds that, strictly speaking, only the Infinite is, the finite disappears and nothing knowable or even thinkable remains.

But while this is the logical result of Spinoza's negative conception of the Infinite, we must also recognise that in two ways he has made a valuable contribution to the perennial problem of philosophy: firstly, in drawing an explicit distinction between thought and being; and, secondly, in maintaining that the Infinite is at once thinking and extended. Until matter and mind have been explicitly distinguished and opposed there can be no true comprehension of the Infinite. Whatever the Infinite may be, it must at least comprehend within itself thought as well as being, and conversely being must be maintained as well as thought. If it is true that being without thought disappears, it is equally true that thought without being disappears; for thought must have an object, and there can be no object where there is no being. When, therefore, Spinoza insists that thought and being are inseparable in the Infinite, he is rightly protesting against the elimination of either. Descartes had maintained that God is a purely thinking being; but, if this were true, it is not difficult to show that He thinks nothing. When being is reduced to the extended, thought retains its reality only in so far as it is opposed to extension. If, therefore, extension is denied of the Infinite, we must also deny thought of it. Descartes of course says that thought thinks itself. However true this is, it is not true in the sense that thought thinks itself in independence of its thinking of extended being. It is only in distinction from the extended that thought can think itself as inextended, and if the extended is eliminated, the inextended also disappears. Now, if extension is not predicable of the Infinite, that must be because extension

is an illusion. Eliminate this illusion, and we at the same time eliminate the thought of it. Thought in the Infinite can only think the real; hence it cannot think extension, if extension is an illusion; in other words, it cannot think at all. Descartes is therefore inconsistent in denying extension of God. Spinoza on the other hand has the full courage of his convictions. Since thought and extension are inseparable, they must both be predicated of the infinite. Thought exists only as the thinking of extension, and to deny the one is to deny the other. Therefore the Infinite is held to be infinite both in thought and in extension. But Spinoza, assuming the reciprocal exclusiveness of thought and extension, is forced to deny that the Infinite in itself involves their separation. It is thus obvious that the opposition, or reciprocal exclusiveness, of thought and extension must be broken down, if the unity of God is to be preserved. If thought and being are reciprocally exclusive, both disappear, and we are left with pure being, which is pure nothing. Spinoza no doubt attempts to secure the unity of the Infinite by saying that thought and extension are each a complete expression of the Infinite, but in the end this is merely a device to cover the discrepancy between the asserted unity of the Infinite and the assumed dualism of the attributes. We may therefore say that Spinoza leaves as an unsolved problem the reconciliation of thought and extension, mind and matter.

How does Spinoza make the transition from the finite to the Infinite? He does so by what is really a process of abstraction. Finite things are usually supposed to be real in themselves. Now, in the first place, if we take the finite as external, we must on this view suppose that there is a number of mutually independent things each of which is extended. Extension constitutes the essential nature of all external things, because it is the only property which is indispensable to their existence. But

extension cannot mark off one thing from another. It is indeed assumed that each thing occupies a limited amount of space, and the distinction of things is supposed to be due to the amount of space occupied by each. But, if the essential property of an external thing is to occupy space, there can be no separation of one thing from another, since space is absolutely continuous. The so-called "parts" of space are in fact merely arbitrary limits, which presuppose the unbroken continuity of space. It is imagination which pictures the "parts" of space as if they were wholes, whereas thought sees that space has no "parts." There can therefore be no separate or independent external things. In the second place, the same line of argument shows that ideas do not form independent things, but that thought is absolutely continuous, or constitutes an unbroken stream of ideas. It is imagination which supposes ideas to be separable and complete in themselves. Both extension and thought are therefore continuous. But with the elimination of finite things, external and internal, the infinity of extension and thought is established. Both constitute a single unbroken unity, in which finite things are merely limitations, constructed by our imagination, but not representing the real nature of things. The finite is merely the infinite, when the infinite is not viewed in its totality, but is arbitrarily limited. There is in short no real existence but the infinite.

In Spinoza, then, the finite is merely the infinite as it appears to the imagination. The difficulty in this doctrine is, that the infinite as purely continuous being admits of no determination, and therefore it becomes for us an absolute blank. If all determinations of extension are fictions of the imagination, obviously these have no reality whatever from the point of view of the whole. Moreover, fictions though they may be, they are not non-entities; they have at least the reality of fictions, and therefore need explanation. How should fictions arise if reality excludes them?



If thought in its real nature is continuous, why should it appear as broken up into separate ideas? Appearance is; why should it be, if only reality is? Spinoza starts from the ordinary separation of finite things and finite minds from one another. This separation, however, as he maintains, is a fiction of abstraction, which disappears when we see that there is only one continuous extension and one continuous thought. But Spinoza forgets to reconstruct the basis from which he started. If in reality there is only one extension and one thought, the fiction of a number of things and a number of minds is inexplicable. That which has no reality, from an absolute point of view does not exist: why then should it be supposed to exist? We can understand how, in a world which is in process, there may be fictions due to the limitations of our knowledge; but in a world where there is no process, and no limitation of any kind, fiction is something quite inexplicable. The finite in other words cannot possibly be explained by a theory which excludes it from the infinite. The only infinite which can be reconciled with the finite is an infinite which comprehends the finite without destroying it. The purely affirmative infinite of Spinoza, as excluding all determination, converts the finite into an inexplicable illusion.

Another difficulty which besets the doctrine of Spinoza is that it makes the human mind a mode of thought, and yet endows it with the power of knowing itself as well as the extension which is its opposite. But if the human mind is only a fiction due to the imagination, how can this fiction, this non-entity, have any knowledge whatever? Spinoza has forgotten that in reality there is no human mind, but only the divine mind, and that in the divine mind there is no fiction. To suppose that the divine mind is infected by negation—and fiction is negation for Spinoza—is to contradict the infinity which Spinoza ascribes to it. But even if it is admitted that there is a human

mind, how can it possibly comprehend the divine mind? The human mind at the most is a mode of the one infinite thought, and as such it cannot be co-extensive with infinite thought. How can a mind which is finite, *i.e.* is confined within a limited circle, get beyond itself so as to embrace the infinite, *i.e.* to transcend its own limits? To do so it must itself be infinite. And even if we grant that the human mind can comprehend the infinite mind, how can it comprehend infinite extension? Extension is assumed to be beyond the mind, and therefore it cannot enter into the mind. If indeed extension and thought were not held to be reciprocally exclusive, one could understand how thought might comprehend extension; but its comprehension is inexplicable if they are absolute opposites. Assume that extension lies beyond the mind, and there is no possibility of explaining how it should ever get inside the mind. Nor can we escape from this difficulty by saying that from the point of view of God there is no opposition between extension and thought; for in that case the opposition must be a fiction, like the fiction of finite things and finite minds. If, however, the only reality is God, how should there exist such an inexplicable fiction?

The contradictions to which the philosophy of Spinoza leads show that the radical opposition which it assumes to exist between finite and infinite cannot be admitted. The finite cannot be abolished without the abolition of the infinite. There must, then, be some way of preserving the existence of both. At the same time it has to be admitted that Spinoza has proved the impossibility of any separate reality being ascribed to the finite as such. The finite cannot exist apart from its necessary complement, and that complement is the infinite. From the point of view of knowledge this may be expressed by saying that knowledge of the finite involves knowledge of the infinite. We must, however, observe that the infinite cannot be

~~merely the negation of the finite, since an empty negation is for knowledge impossible.~~ Spinoza has also shown that God cannot be defined as pure thought to the exclusion of external being, but must comprehend within himself both thought and extension. Any true conception of God must therefore include extension as well as thought, but it must include both by transforming them into a unity of distinctions.

The philosophy of Spinoza stops logically at the irreducible opposition of pure thought and pure extension. To bring these opposites together, it is forced to have recourse to a mediating conception. The unity beyond thought and extension can only be pure being, and pure being is no principle of unity, but the denial of unity. The first step which Spinoza takes in the direction of an inter-mediating principle is through the conception of motion as the universal mode of extension, and ideas or consciousness as the universal mode of thought. The "mode" or manner in which change takes place in matter is motion, the "mode" or manner in which change takes place in mind is consciousness. Thus, while extension itself is absolutely unchangeable, the parts of extension are held to be movable relatively to one another. They are, however, movable only relatively to one another, for infinite extension admits of no motion; hence, whatever movements take place within the one infinite extension, the whole remains the same. Similarly, whatever transition there may be from one idea to another, thought as a whole remains the same, for infinite thought admits of no change. All change of ideas is thus relative. Ideas change relatively to one another, but not to the whole, which is unchanged. Further, the movements within extension correspond to the changes within consciousness, so that there never is the one without the other. There is therefore a perfect harmony between motions and ideas.

From this part of Spinoza's doctrine we can see that

extension and thought are coming closer to each other. It is true that they never absolutely unite, their union being made impossible by the assumption of their reciprocal exclusiveness, but, half unconsciously, Spinoza is forced to find some way of mediating between these opposites. The separation between extension and thought is only made plausible by his assumption that each is complete in itself, and is therefore not limited by the other. But this assumption is untenable, two infinite totalities being a contradiction in terms. To get an absolute totality the independence of each must be taken away, and then the problem arises to explain how they can form a single whole. To effect their synthesis by Spinoza's method we must say that the supposed independence of each is a fiction of the imagination. Just as the parts of space are fictions, so also is the whole of space. The whole of extension in short is not a whole, but is only a part of the totality of being, the other part being thought. If we follow out this idea to its logical conclusion, the doctrine of Spinoza will be completely transformed. If the whole of extension is a part, and the whole of thought a part, the true whole must contain all the being of extension and all the being of thought. But this is impossible unless this whole contains extension and thought in a transformed way. No real whole can be obtained by putting parts together externally. The parts in an aggregate are still parts, and therefore the whole is no whole. How then can extension and thought be united? They cannot be united and yet remain mere extension and mere thought. Extension must involve thought, and thought extension. In other words, extension must be thought in one of its forms, or rather thought must cease to be conceived as inextended and extension as unthinking. The whole must be an organic unity of extension and thought, at once self-externalising and self-unifying. As self-externalising, the whole is extension, or nature; as self-unifying, it is thought.

A whole self-externalised and yet self-unified, a whole which is self-unified only as it is self-externalised, is the only conceivable whole. Such a whole is a rational whole, because it is the very nature of the whole at once to externalise itself and to unify itself. As nothing can fall outside of it, it is self-determining, and self-determination is free realisation. Thus the opposition between appearance and reality is overcome; what appears is, or is the self-externalisation of the one infinite being.

This, of course, is not the conclusion reached by Spinoza. The whole to which his philosophy leads does not transform extension and thought, but leaves them in insuperable opposition. Hence, what he calls the whole is not the whole, but merely the abstraction obtained by eliminating the distinction of extension and thought. It is not the infinite but the indeterminate. No doubt Spinoza says that the whole is the completely determinate; but we come no nearer to a true whole by the mere addition of new determinations, so long as each of these is conceived to be exclusive of the other. Spinoza tells us that the one Substance has an infinite number of attributes. But an infinite number of attributes is a contradiction in terms. The infinite cannot be reached by adding unit to unit. We are really as far from an organic unity when we have added a million attributes as when we have predicated only one. The distinction between an aggregate and an organic unity is one of kind, not of degree. The fundamental defect in Spinoza's conception of reality is that his infinite is an aggregate of attributes, not a self-determining unity.

We have seen how Spinoza unconsciously brings extension and thought closer to each other, by interposing the conception of motion. There is a process within the extended, though it is a process which leaves the whole unaffected. There is no development, but only a movement within a whole which remains unchanged, all the changes falling into the parts. Nevertheless, the movement

of the parts requires explanation. Why should an immovable whole be movable in its parts? Spinoza has no answer to give except that the movements of the parts are interdependent. Even so, it must be admitted that the parts are acted upon by one another; otherwise each part would have its own motion, and would therefore be itself a whole. Thus each part must be capable of acting and being acted upon. In other words, we must attribute to the whole of extended being a whole of energy. It is this conception of energy which forms the further mediating idea. Now, this conception is not grasped, or at least not clearly grasped, by Spinoza, but it forms the central principle in his successor Leibnitz. We have therefore to consider how far Leibnitz has avoided the defects of Spinoza.

The great value of the philosophy of Leibnitz is that it exhibits the transition to the conception of an organic unity, in which justice is sought to be done at once to the reality of the individual, and the relation of all individuals in a single system; its weakness lies in its relative failure to grasp the conception of organic unity in a satisfactory way. In the former aspect Leibnitz goes beyond the abstract individualism of Descartes and the abstract universalism of Spinoza; in the latter aspect he never succeeds in reaching a unity which really transcends the opposition of the individual and the universal.

In his conception of all forms of existence as self-active substances, or "monads," Leibnitz is seeking to escape from that dissolution of all finite being in one single Being, which is the predominant aspect of the philosophy of Spinoza. What Spinoza regards as merely "modes" of a single reality, modes which in themselves have no reality, Leibnitz converts into self-centred individuals. This leads him to deny the absolute opposition and correlation of matter and mind, which both Descartes and Spinoza had assumed. That opposition was in them bound up with the assumption

that we apprehend the true nature of existence only in so far as we set aside all the changeable determinations of things and concentrate attention upon their permanent and unchangeable determinations. These are pure extension and pure thought, which have absolutely nothing in common. Leibnitz, on the other hand, seeks to show that pure extension and pure thought are not the true nature of things; that the true nature of things lies in their individual energy or force. Matter and mind are therefore not opposite and correlative, but every true individual is at once material and mental, soul and body; or rather, both matter and mind are identical in being forms of energy. In his endeavour to unite these two opposite aspects of real being, the mental and the material, Leibnitz exhibits two opposite tendencies, or points of view, which he never completely reconciles. On the one hand his face is turned towards a concrete unity, in so far as he maintains that in every real existence there are two distinguishable aspects, expressive of real individual energy, which, however, is limited in degree. Thus he seems to preserve at once the independent energy of the individual and to account for the limitation of that energy in different individuals. On the other hand, in his endeavour to preserve the independence of the individual, he is led to eliminate as unreal all spacial and temporal relations of things, and to do violence to the qualitative differences which separate from one another the various orders of existence. Thus, for him the individual, when it is grasped by thought as it really is, is not in space or time, and every form of existence is in its essential nature the same in kind with every other. Here, therefore, we have in a new form the same tendency to abstraction as is exhibited in Descartes and Spinoza. Just as these thinkers seek for the essence of things in abstraction from all determinations except those of pure extension and pure thought, so Leibnitz seeks for that essence by abstraction from

extension and from all the differences which mark off one order of existence from another. The monad is in its true nature inextended, and every monad is the same in kind with every other, because all alike are self-active. But a force which is conceived as independent of extension could never express itself. Force is actual only as it is exhibited in the form of motion, and motion is meaningless apart from spacial and temporal relations. To make space and time "confused ideas" that disappear in the clear light of thought, as Leibnitz does, is therefore to make force also a confused idea. If force is real only as expressed in motion, the conversion of motion into a confused idea makes the real expression of force a fiction which disappears when the confusion is cleared away by thought. And with the elimination of force the individuality of the monads is likewise eliminated. We are, in fact, left with a number of empty capacities or pure abstractions. Similarly, the definition of real existence as force cuts off all that is characteristic of the various orders of existence. If the mineral, the plant, the animal, and the man are all in their essential nature identical, we must reject all that is characteristic of any of them and seek for their true nature in what they possess in common. But what they possess in common is force or energy, and hence the life characteristic of plant and animal, the sensation characteristic of animal and man, and the self-consciousness characteristic of man, must all be regarded as unessential. We can thus see that the false method of abstraction still rules the thought of Leibnitz, as it ruled the thought of Descartes and Spinoza. He has gone beyond them by advancing to the idea of force or energy, but he falls into the mistake of supposing that to deny the ultimate truth of spacial and temporal relations is to deny as well their relative truth, and that to identify reality with energy is to say that the essential nature of things consists solely in energy. We thus see that, followed out consistently, the



Leibnitzian conception of the real independence of the monads results in the denial of all reality and in the reduction of the complexity of the world to a dead monotony.

Leibnitz, however, seeks to restore the connection of things, maintaining that, separate and independent as each monad really is, it yet mirrors or represents all other things. Hence each individual has an inner life of its own, a life of perception, by which it is ideally connected with all other things. In this aspect of his theory Leibnitz is virtually seeking to restore the complexity of the world, a complexity which he had at first denied. In the conception of all monads as in their essence identical, he had reduced all orders of existence to forces; now he raises all orders of existence to essential identity by endowing every monad with perception. But here again he is partly under the influence of the method of abstraction; for, granting that inorganic things have a kind of perception, as he maintains they have, the distinction between the various kinds of perception is not thereby eliminated. The chaotic perception of the mineral, the dark perception of the plant, the obscure perception of the animal, and the clear perception of man, are all treated as essentially identical. Thus we have here again an instance of the fundamental weakness in the method of Leibnitz, namely, that qualitative differences are eliminated and reduced to a mere distinction of degree. Leibnitz virtually assumes that to be real each thing must be in essence identical with every other. Hence he denies that there can be any distinctions between things, except those which are quantitative. Now, a really organic unity does not require us to affirm the qualitative identity of all things; it does not demand that because man is perceptive, all other existences must be perceptive. We must indeed hold that all forms of being are so related that they constitute one single system and express the unity of a single principle, but this is very different from saying that each form of

existence must be aware of that principle. Hence we do not require to say that the mineral has perceptions, but only that in the unity of the whole the mineral is a form of the one single principle which is expressed in all things.

The qualitative differences of things, which Leibnitz ostensibly denies, he virtually admits in his doctrine of the graduated scale of existence. There is a regular progress in clearness of perception from the mineral up to man, and this progress, though it is said by Leibnitz to be purely quantitative, turns out, when we examine it closely, to involve qualitative distinctions. There is no sensation in plants, no thought in animals, and, though Leibnitz speaks of these distinctions as merely quantitative, it is only by making them qualitative that he is able to distinguish between the various orders of existence at all. This is especially apparent in the distinction he draws between animals as merely sensitive and man as thinking; for, on his own showing, it is only to thought that the true nature of the world lies open, while sensible perception so distorts the world that it presents what is really independent as if it were dependent, the discrete as if it were continuous. Obviously, therefore, only thought can properly be said to represent the world at all, while perception merely presents an illusive world that thought transcends. Thus the doctrine of Leibnitz that all beings mirror the universe is contradictory of the absolute distinction which he draws, and is forced to draw, between sense and thought.

This contradiction is most clearly seen when Leibnitz comes to deal with man, who is held to be partly a sensitive and partly a thinking being; for, while he never ceases to affirm that thought is merely clear sense, he practically makes sense and thought yield two distinct kinds of knowledge. There is a truth of fact and a truth of reason, he tells us, the former being contingent and the latter necessary; the one ruled by the principle of sufficient reason or causality, the other by the principle of identity. Here we have one form

of that opposition between thought and perception, analysis and synthesis, which plays so great a part in the philosophy of Kant. Truths of reason or thought, according to Leibnitz, are those which are obtained by the bare analysis of conceptions. When, *e.g.*, we analyse the conception of a triangle, we see that it can have only three angles, that the sum of these angles must be two right angles, etc. All self-evident truths, like the truths of geometry, are therefore held by Leibnitz to be necessary. They are necessary, because they are involved in the individual object of thought which we analyse. The work of thought is therefore merely to make our ideas perfectly distinct, and the judgments which we obtain in this way are necessary judgments. Knowledge in this case must always be analysis, for nothing can ever be brought to distinct consciousness which is not already obscurely contained in it. Thus it would seem that where we cannot by analysis reach such distinctions, we have, properly speaking, no knowledge at all. Leibnitz, however, does not draw this conclusion. Truth of fact he regards as contingent, just because we cannot carry our analysis to the point where distinct conceptions are reached. The reason he gives is, that our representations of the world are complex and confused. When it is affirmed that a triangle has three angles, we have the whole object before us, and we are enabled to see that subject and predicate are absolutely identical; but, when we are dealing with facts of experience, we have not the whole world before us, and hence we can only analyse our knowledge so far as to see that this given event depends upon another, this second event upon a third, etc. Thus, by the principle of causality, we never reach a whole which we have completely analysed into all its elements. If indeed our intelligence were infinite, all truth would be for us necessary. But such truth is for God alone.

Leibnitz is here dealing with a problem which in one form or another has been discussed from the time of Plato.

His "truth of fact" corresponds to Plato's "opinion" (*δόξα*) and his "truth of reason" to Plato's "knowledge" or "science" (*ἐπιστήμη*). We cannot say, however, that Leibnitz has done much more than to state the problem without solving it. If knowledge proper consists in distinct consciousness, what are called truths of fact are not really truths at all, and thus all knowledge is reduced to truths of reason. Now these truths, as Leibnitz himself admits, do not reveal what is actual, but only what is possible. If there is a real triangle, it must have the properties ascribed to it by the mathematician, but the analysis of the idea does not prove that a real triangle actually exists. For the knowledge of reality we therefore have to fall back upon experience, and experience, as we have seen, does not give us the real, because our analysis can never be complete. Manifestly, then, reality falls outside both of reason and of experience. It becomes an unknowable realm, the mere idea of a reality that we can never reach. This is why Leibnitz concludes that in our search for causes we fall into an infinite series. We can never reach an absolutely first cause, and have thus to go beyond the series altogether and seek for the explanation of the world in the idea of God. This is just another way of saying that we cannot explain the world at all, but have to fall back upon the idea that its true meaning is known only to God—a conclusion which leads to the denial of all knowledge on our part. "When a truth is incapable of final analysis," says Leibnitz, "and cannot be demonstrated from its own reasons, but derives its final reason and certitude from the divine mind alone, it is not necessary." From this, it is manifest that all truths of fact are inexplicable. The idea of truth as it is for God is simply the idea of a knowledge that we can never have.

The opposition between truths of reason and truths of fact Leibnitz seeks to transcend through his conception of final cause. Finding that we can never reach distinctness

in the way of experience, we are forced to refer all objects of experience to God. We have, indeed, distinctness in truths of reason, but these truths do not take us beyond the realm of possibility. We must therefore distinguish, as Leibnitz contends, between metaphysical and moral necessities. The truths of mathematics, *e.g.*, are metaphysically necessary: not even God can make  $2 + 2 = 5$ ; but these truths concern only what is possible. The actual existence of things is not determined by metaphysical necessity, for there are many possible forms of reality, and the necessary in this case involves a choice on the part of God between these possibilities. Here, therefore, we must apply the principle of sufficient reason in a different sense from that in which we applied it in the case of the particular facts of experience. The principle is that God must choose from the infinity of possible worlds that which is best. This conception of a distinction between the possible and the actual is manifestly a transference to the divine mind of that opposition between truths of reason and truths of fact, which yet Leibnitz affirms to hold only for man. On Leibnitz's own showing, there can be for God no contrast between the thought of the real and the reality which is thought. If we were capable of bringing to distinct consciousness all that is obscurely involved in our ideas, there could be no opposition between what we know and what actually is: the possible and the actual would coincide. But this absolutely distinct consciousness is just what characterises the divine as distinguished from the human intellect; hence, to suppose that there can be in the divine intelligence an opposition between the possible and the actual, is to suppose the divine intelligence to be affected by the same limitations as the human intelligence. There can, therefore, be no opposition for God between the real and the possible; and if there is not, the very supposition of a choice between an infinite number of possible worlds is a contradiction in terms.

The truth is that we have here simply one form of the contradiction which runs through the whole of the philosophy of Leibnitz, the contradiction between the absolute independence of all monads and their dependence upon God. This contradiction is also found in two opposite conceptions of God, which we find in Leibnitz. In treating of finite monads he tells us that the individuality of each is bound up with the matter or passive force by which it is determined; in fact it is by the degree of passive force that the place in the scale of existence of the individual monad is fixed. On the other hand, Leibnitz tells us that God is absolutely free from all "matter" or passivity, the activity of God being infinite. How then can individuality be asserted of Him? God from this point of view becomes simply a name for the unity or harmony which subsists among all the individual monads. On the other hand, Leibnitz insists that God is not only a monad or individual, but the "monad of monads." This can only mean that all other monads are only individuals relatively to each other, whereas relatively to God they are but modes in which the sole monad, the "monad of monads," manifests itself. From this point of view Leibnitz cannot escape from the absolute substance of Spinoza, in which all finite modes of reality are engulfed. If "God alone," as he says, "is the primitive unity or simple originative substance of which all created and derivative monads are the productions, born as it were of the continual fulgurations of divinity from moment to moment," how can we any longer speak of the independence or substantiality of finite monads?

Full of suggestion as the philosophy of Leibnitz is, it must be pronounced a splendid failure. The attempt to combine the real individuality of things with their relations in an organic unity, and to unite the self-activity of finite things with the infinite self-activity of God, could not succeed because Leibnitz separated what he afterwards tried to unite. Yet we do injustice to Leibnitz if we do

not recognise that he had a clear conception of what the problem really is, and thus prepared the way for that deeper solution which was attempted by Kant and his idealistic successors. Meantime, the inadequacy of the various parts of his philosophy was brought into clearer light by the endeavours of his followers, who as usual fixed upon one aspect of his theory to the neglect of its other aspects. The first step in this direction was made by Wolff, a man of little speculative insight but of considerable analytic clearness of thought. The important thing in the philosophy of Leibnitz was for Wolff its assertion of the individuality of every real existence. This individuality Wolff affirms, dropping the characteristic doctrine of Leibnitz that each individual thing has an inner life in which it ideally represents all other things. Thus disappears the whole of that imaginative synthesis by which Leibnitz sought to preserve the bonds of relation between things, and so to reach a systematic unity. The mineral, in Wolff's theory, is no longer an organism but a piece of dead matter. The plant and the animal, and even the human body, are but aggregates of inert matter, the parts of which have only mechanical relations to one another. The only vestige of the ideal side of Leibnitz which Wolff retains is the representative character of the human consciousness. But even here Wolff regards soul and body as two independent substances, corresponding to each other, but having no real relations; he does not, like Leibnitz, conceive of body as the outer expression of the inner life of the soul. Having thus reduced the world to a mere collection of individual things, Wolff naturally falls back upon the idea of God, whom he conceives to be a purely external being who has put together all things in an orderly way, as the architect disposes the materials with which he works. Thus, just as the ideal side of the monads has disappeared, so the valuable element in Leibnitz's conception of God, the idea that he is a self-determining monad revealing himself

in and to other self-determining monads, has also vanished away. The whole life and unity of the world is thus converted into a lifeless mechanism, systematized by an external artificer. It is quite in accordance with the reduction of the world to a mechanical system that Wolff converts the Leibnitzian theory of teleology into an external teleology, in which final cause or purpose is conceived of, not as in individuals themselves, but only in the form of an adaptation to certain finite ends. All other forms of being are by Wolff virtually denied to have any inner life, and man alone is still held to have anything like self-activity. Other beings, according to Wolff, have been made by God for the sole purpose of ministering to the wants and well-being of man. Teleology is thus conceived of as identical with intelligent purpose; it is no longer as in Leibnitz immanent in things. This is the point of view, not only of Wolff, but of all the representatives in the eighteenth century of what the Germans call the *Aufklärung*.

Spinoza regarded external teleology as the source of all bad philosophy, the lesson of philosophy being for him a recognition of the inviolability of the laws of the Eternal and their absolute indifference to the feelings of man. Wolff and his followers, making man, and indeed the individual man, the centre of all things, conceive of the world as expressly constructed for the satisfaction of human wants. Hence for them Spinoza was unintelligible. Mendelssohn could not believe that Spinoza was serious in his rejection of final causes. "If Spinoza was serious in his denial of final causes he has given utterance to the most audacious doctrine which ever proceeded from the mouth of man. Such utterances no son of earth should allow himself to make, for none of us feeds on ambrosia, but must live on bread, eat and sleep. If philosophical speculation leads to such monstrous assertions it seems to me high time that philosophers should make themselves familiar with the views of plain common sense from which they have departed



so far." In other words, common sense shows that bread has been provided to nourish the human body, and therefore also all the other means necessary to the production of bread; hence nature has been adjusted to human wants by a wise and benevolent God.

Conceiving the world after the manner of a machine in which all the parts are externally adapted to a certain end, Wolff is naturally led to deny all miraculous interference with the course of events. As all parts of the world have been divinely arranged, each part changes in harmony with all the rest, so that each state of the world arises from its antecedent state. It is therefore morally impossible that God should interfere with the course of events. To do so would be to upset the whole order of things. Such a conception in fact contradicts the absolute wisdom of the divine architect and the absolute perfection of his work; for, if divine interference is admitted, it must be because the world is imperfect, and therefore requires continual readjustment. This is to affirm the power of God at the expense of his wisdom. But wisdom, as Wolff maintains, is a greater perfection than power. He who has power can no doubt do what he wills, but he who has wisdom does everything for a good reason. A being of perfect intelligence knows everything, a being of perfect will desires nothing but the best. If in the world all proceeds by law, nature is the product of God's wisdom; but if events occur which have no ground in the nature of things, so that all takes place miraculously, the world is the product of the power, but not of the wisdom of God. From this point of view miracles, inspiration, etc., must in consistency be denied; hence the philosophy of Wolff is in harmony with the pure deism of the eighteenth century. Leibnitz had sought to reconcile deism with revealed religion by distinguishing between what is contrary to reason and what is beyond reason; and however inadequate his reconciliation was, it involved the truth that a purely mechanical

conception of the world is untenable. Wolff leaves out the higher aspect of Leibnitz's doctrine, and thus reduces the world to a dead mechanism.

When Kant came to deal with the problems of philosophy, the system of thought which he found in vogue was that of Wolff. It is true that this system had been somewhat modified in a better direction by his master Knutzen, but the main propositions of the Leibnitz-Wolffian philosophy, as it was called, remained unaffected. Now, we have seen that Wolff, disregarding the distinction which Leibnitz had drawn between analytic and synthetic judgments, virtually maintained that all truth is derivable from pure conceptions. He also maintained, following Leibnitz, that the distinction between perception and thought is simply one of degree, perception being nothing but confused thought. Moreover, he assumed that there were real objects given in pure conception, which yet transcended our ordinary sensible experience; for Wolff maintained the existence of God and the immortality of the soul. Lastly, Wolff assumed that the world had been determined in its constitution by God, whom he conceived of as a supreme Architect, adjusting all things for the satisfaction of human wants. Every one of these propositions Kant was led to question. In regard to the Wolffian doctrine that real judgments can be based upon an analysis of conceptions, he raised the difficulty that such an analysis can never take us beyond the conception itself, and consequently that true judgments in regard to real existence can never in this way be obtained. If thought is the source of all that we can know, the conclusion is that we can know nothing. Kant therefore asked whether Leibnitz was not right in holding that the judgment of causality is synthetic, not analytic. This problem, however, proved to be one of tremendous difficulty. Kant always maintained with Leibnitz that the mere analysis of a conception could never yield a real judgment. That being so, it seemed as if all

scientific judgments were impossible. If the principle of causality is not applicable to real events, there can be no physical science. The problem, therefore, for Kant was to show how we can justify a synthetic judgment like that of causality—a judgment which affirms not only a law of thought but a law of things—consistently with the principle that pure thought can never go beyond itself. How he sought to solve this problem we shall learn by the study of his *Critique of Pure Reason*. In the meantime it may be pointed out that a preparation for its solution was made by Kant in an earlier treatise, *The Dissertation on the Form and Principles of the Sensible and Intelligible World*, in which he was led to deny the doctrine of Leibnitz and Wolff that perception is simply confused thought. In that treatise Kant maintains that perception is different in kind from thought, inasmuch as it deals with the individual, whereas thought always deals with the universal. This new view of perception obviously changes entirely the problem as it had been conceived by Leibnitz. The question which we have now to deal with takes this form: Granting that perception deals with the individual, how is it possible to base upon it judgments that are universal? Now perception, as Kant pointed out, deals with the individual because it deals with objects in space and time. Such objects are those with which mathematics deals, and hence if we regard perception as a faculty of apprehending the individual, we can no longer regard mathematical judgments, in the manner of Leibnitz, as derivable purely from an analysis of our conceptions. But, on the other hand, if spacial objects and space itself, as well as temporal objects and time itself, are given to us in perception, not in thought, the universality and necessity of mathematical judgments seem to be in danger. How from the perception of the individual can we derive a universal judgment? The difficulty of solving this problem was further intensified for Kant, when he was, in his own words,

“awakened from his dogmatic slumber” by Hume; for Hume pointed out that if we are limited to perception, or at least to sensible perception, at the very most we can only affirm in our judgments what holds good of an object when it is actually perceived. Thus, as it seemed to Kant, the whole science of mathematics, which in his view Hume had assumed to be inviolate, was placed in jeopardy. Then, again, the conceptions of the supersensible—the existence of God, the freedom and immortality of man—were in the Leibnitz-Wolffian philosophy based upon pure thought. But, objected Kant, if pure thought, as in itself merely analytic, never takes us beyond the conceptions with which we start, and if on the other hand real judgments, as Hume contends, are based on sensible perception, does it not follow that all conceptions of the supersensible are merely fictions of our own minds? Here then the choice was forced upon Kant, either to accept the sceptical conclusion of Hume, who denied all knowledge of the supersensible, or to find some new method by which the claims of reason to affirm the truth of these three great ideas—God, freedom, and immortality—should be substantiated.

We see then that there are two great movements prior to Kant, with the result of which he is familiar, and it may be said that his philosophy is an attempt to get beyond the opposite points of view, indicated on the one hand by Wolff as a follower of Leibnitz, and on the other hand by Hume as a follower of Locke. Formulating the suppositions of common sense, Locke had held that all real knowledge is given in single and momentary acts of consciousness, and hence that the mind is purely receptive in its acquisition of knowledge. There are, according to him, two sources of knowledge, sensation and reflection, or inner and outer sense. The relations introduced by the spontaneous activity of thought—and thought is for Locke in all cases a faculty of relation—do not constitute but destroy reality. Now, if relations of thought are consistently excluded, no assistance

in the derivation of real knowledge can be obtained from the assumption of an external world or of an internal self. Locke, however, allowed himself to take advantage of both assumptions, and was thus enabled to account plausibly for the knowledge of reality, although at the expense of logical consistency. His illegitimate assumption of the relation of individual feelings to an external world was pointed out by Berkeley, his unproved supposition of their relation to an internal self by Hume. All reality has therefore to be sought in unrelated ideas of sensation and reflection, or, in the language of Hume, in "impressions of sensation" and "impressions of reflection." These indeed do not exhaust the phenomena of consciousness. Impressions are not only originally felt, but they are reproduced, and that in two ways—either in their original or in a new order. These are called by Hume respectively "ideas of memory" and "ideas of imagination." The distinction between an impression and an idea cannot, on this theory, be found in the relation of the impression to an external object or to an internal self; nor does it consist in any difference in the content of either; and hence Hume places it in greater or less vivacity, an impression being a more vivid, an idea a less vivid feeling, as again an idea of memory is more vivid than an idea of imagination. Whatever reality an idea is said to have it must possess in the secondary sense of being a "copy" of an impression, and hence to "impressions of sensation" and "impressions of reflection" all reality must be reducible. The scepticism of Hume thus lies ready to his hand. The only connection in the objects of knowledge which he can admit is the arbitrary order in which feelings succeed one another. There can therefore be no necessary connection either in common experience or in the sphere of mathematical or physical truth. There are no "objects" in the sense of permanent and identical substances, nor consequently can there be any necessary connection of objects or events in the way of causality. All reality is

thus reducible to a series of feelings as they are to the individual, and the supposed identity and causal relation of things must be explained as simply an observed uniformity in the order of succession among feelings. Since no two feelings can be identical with each other—for no feeling can repeat itself—the whole contents of what we call our knowledge consist of an evanescent series of states of feeling in the individual consciousness. There is therefore strictly speaking no object known, and no permanent self to know it; hence the belief in the identity and necessary connection of objects is merely a natural delusion, produced by confounding the subjective necessity of custom with the supposed objective necessity of things.

# THE CRITIQUE OF PURE REASON.

## PREFACE.

THE philosophy of Kant is an attempt to show that it is possible to reconcile reason with itself, on the basis of a Critical Idealism, which gives satisfaction at once to our scientific and our spiritual interests. The necessity of entering upon this "new way of ideas" first impressed itself on Kant's mind when he discovered that, on the Wolffian assumption that reason by its unaided exercise can determine the nature of real existence, it is possible to prove, with equal logical validity, that the world has and has not a beginning, that there are and are not simple substances, that man is and is not free. Convinced as he was, and always remained, that reason cannot accept a flat contradiction, the way of escape which finally suggested itself to his mind was to challenge the whole method which had led to such an intolerable conclusion. Can reason, he asked, really come in contact with things in themselves through the medium of mere conceptions? Are not the contradictions into which it seems to fall due to the attempt to determine the ultimate nature of the world on the basis of our limited experience? Reason is no doubt right in maintaining that no conditioned form of being can be identical with true reality, but we cannot take this consciousness of a limit in our knowledge as equivalent to a positive comprehension of existence. We must therefore distinguish between the objects of our experience and

things as they are in themselves. There are certain fixed conditions under which alone we can apprehend or comprehend objects, and these prevent us from bringing ultimate reality within the sphere of our knowledge. On this view it is intelligible that the attempt to identify the objects of our knowledge with things in themselves must result in contradiction; a contradiction, however, which cannot be attributed to the weakness of reason, but only to the false assumption that the world as known to us is identical with the world as it absolutely is. The impossibility of basing knowledge upon pure conceptions was confirmed for Kant by Hume's sceptical argument against the necessary connection of events in the world of our experience. Reason, as Kant supposed Hume to argue, cannot determine anything in regard to real objects, because its whole operation is formal. No doubt the conception of cause implies the conception of effect, but it by no means follows that we can therefore affirm the necessary connection of actual events. And as the same argument applies to mathematical conceptions, Hume's scepticism leads to the denial of all science, whether mathematical or physical. After long reflection Kant convinced himself that he could establish the legitimacy of the principle of causality—as well as of other principles of the understanding not specified by Hume—in its application to objects of experience, and that in a way which freed reason in its higher exercise from the burden of self-contradiction under which it had seemed to labour. This double function of justifying the use of the principles of understanding employed by the sciences, and proving the illegitimacy of their application to the supersensible, is the main claim made by Kant in favour of his own Critical method, as compared with that of Dogmatism and Scepticism.

Ai In the Preface to the first edition of the Critique of Pure Reason Kant indicates the relations of Dogmatism, Scepticism, and Criticism. In the realm of metaphysic, the object of which is to determine the ultimate nature of



existence, human reason finds itself confronted with problems, which it cannot evade, but which it is unable to solve by the method hitherto in vogue. These problems concern the freedom and immortality of man, the origin and limits of the world, and the existence of God. Some solution of them must be possible, for they spring from the very nature of reason, which demands that reality should be self-complete and self-consistent, while yet no such reality can be brought within the sphere of our knowledge. It is easy to see how reason comes to fall into such perplexity. Naturally it starts with the conviction that reality can be known, and in dealing with objects of experience it does not hesitate to apply to them those principles without which there can be no connected system and therefore no science. So long as it is dealing with objects of sense all goes smoothly, and its faith in the principles by which

Aii experience is organised seems to be entirely justified. But a great shock is given to this naïve confidence of reason in its own powers, when, by the extension of the very same principles to the explanation of the world as a whole, of human life, and of God, it discovers that diametrically opposite conclusions are reached. This transition from unlimited confidence to sceptical distrust is amply illustrated in the history of philosophy. At first metaphysic is despotic, laying down principles which it regards as absolute laws of existence, and being as yet unconscious of the contradictions into which it will soon be drawn. But this period of Dogmatism is inevitably followed by a period of Scepticism. When the dogmatic assumption that reality may be determined by pure ideas of reason is found to result in contradiction, the sceptic, or at least the empirical sceptic, of whom Hume is for Kant the type, concludes that the supersensible is a fiction of the imagination, and falls back upon sensible experience as the sole reality—meaning by sensible experience nothing more than the manner in which impressions of sense usually, but not

necessarily, follow one another. Such a Scepticism, as Kant points out, is really a Dogmatism; for the empirical sceptic is not content simply to deny that the supersensible can be brought within the range of knowledge, but he affirms dogmatically that there is no reality beyond the world of sense. Thus both Dogmatism and Scepticism ultimately derive their force from the same untenable assumption, the assumption that reason has no other than a purely formal function. For, while Dogmatism bases its claim to a knowledge of the supersensible upon the idea that reason comprehends reality through pure conceptions, Scepticism insists upon the contradictions into which reason seems to fall as an evidence of the emptiness of its claim to impose laws upon the world of sense. The opposite defects of Dogmatism and Scepticism can only be overcome by challenging the assumption with which both start, and enquiring whether reason may not under certain conditions have a synthetic power which has been overlooked. To answer this question, the whole faculty of reason must be subjected to the most careful scrutiny, with the object of determining whether the principles which the sciences apply, and legitimately apply, to objects of experience, do not produce a mere illusion of knowledge when they are extended to the supersensible. If the supposed self-contradiction of reason can be traced to a natural but unjustifiable employment of principles which have no proper application except to the world of sense, the claim of Dogmatism to a knowledge of supersensible objects will be proved to be as untenable as the denial by Scepticism that supersensible objects can be shown to exist.

Criticism, then, is a systematic attempt to free reason from self-contradiction by an examination of the conditions under which it operates. It differs from dogmatism in the fact that it does not assume the ultimate validity of the method by which in our ordinary experience we introduce system into our ideas, but first enquires whether and how

far that method enables us to grasp reality as it is. It differs from scepticism in maintaining that when reason thus examines its own products, it is at least able to determine what the ultimate nature of reality is not. Kant, therefore, although he maintains the limited character of our ordinary sensible experience, does not affirm that

7 a there is any absolute limit in human reason itself; on the contrary, he holds that, as reason is a perfect unity, it must be capable of solving all the questions which it raises. On Kant's theory, in other words, reason in its highest exercise, even when it cannot determine positively the precise character of ultimate reality, can at least determine negatively what reality is not, and is therefore able to rule out all determinations which are inconsistent with the general nature of reality. There is in his view no fundamental limit in reason itself: the limited character of our knowledge arises from the conditions under which our faculties of perception and thought

6 a operate. To the absence of Criticism, as thus understood, Kant traces the defects in all previous philosophies. Those systems did not begin, as they ought to have done, by first asking how far reason in its ordinary exercise brings us in contact with actual reality; or, what is the

1 b same thing, they assumed the absolute validity of perception and thought; with the result that the history of metaphysic is the record of a perpetual rise of new dogmatic systems, which no sooner appear than they are displaced by new forms of scepticism. And yet the human mind can never be satisfied without some solution of the problem with which metaphysic in its highest reach deals. The question therefore is, whether better results may not be obtained by the new method of Criticism.

2 a In order to explain the character of the Critical method Kant endeavours to assimilate it to the method of the special sciences. Metaphysic had claimed to be a science of the supersensible, but it had discredited itself, in Kant's

view, by its history. The dogmatic method of seeking to base truth upon "mere ideas" had therefore to his mind proved its own inadequacy. May we not then, he asks, get some hint of the true method in metaphysic if we consider the method actually followed by mathematics and physics, which every one admits to be sciences? Now, what is the method of mathematics? At first, no doubt, as Kant indicates, it was merely a collection of particular observations; but at a very early period, possibly as early as Thales, by a sort of inspiration its true method was discerned, and from that moment it entered upon "the sure path of science." What, then, was this method? It was not, in the first place, based upon immediate sensible perception. The universal judgments of mathematics cannot be obtained by simply stating in words the character of a given sensible figure, say a triangle. In the second place, it did not consist in the bare analysis of such abstract conceptions as triangle. Wherein, then, did it consist? It consisted in stating the properties involved in the conception of a triangle, when that conception is employed in the construction of a particular figure. Thus the true method involves some form of combination of conception and perception. Mathematics is not based upon mere sensible apprehension, for then no universal judgment could be legitimately made; nor is it based upon pure conception, for then it would have no reference to reality. In short, mathematics, to employ Kant's technical term, is based upon schemata, a schema being neither an abstract idea nor a mere sensible perception, but a universal way of determining the sensible.

26 Similarly experimental physics, in Kant's view, exhibits a combination of conception and perception. Even in the case of special observation or induction the method of physics is not simply to apprehend particular objects by means of sensible perception. No collection of perceptions of sense, as Kant implies, would have enabled Galileo or

Torricelli to obtain their results. In the discovery of particular laws of nature, not less than in the establishment of mathematical conclusions, the mind must bring a certain conception with it and, so to speak, reconstruct nature, and only then is it able to interpret the facts of observation. The method of physics is thus at bottom the same as the method of mathematics, allowing for the difference in character of the objects to which it is applied.

3a The sciences of mathematics and physics, then, are not merely the apprehension of objects by means of sensible experience, but imply that the mind contributes something to the determination of the object. We have therefore to ask whether, supplied with this clue, we may not be able to construct a real science of metaphysic. The problem, as Kant here puts it, is to explain how we can have *a priori* judgments, which yet are not fictions, but judgments expressing the actual nature of things. Now, previous metaphysical speculation had always ignored the element contributed by the mind in the determination of objects, and assumed that knowledge must consist in the apprehension of objects, the nature of which is determined independently of the mind which apprehends them. Since this method has invariably resulted in disaster, let us now, following the hint of mathematics and physics, ask whether the nature of the object does not in some way depend upon the mind of the knowing subject. This new point of view, if it turns out to be true, may be compared with the revolution effected by Copernicus in astronomy. Just as the old Ptolemaic astronomy assumed that the spectator standing on the earth witnessed the movement of the sun, so the old metaphysic assumes that the knowing subject is passive in the presence of the object. And just as Copernicus inverted the old view of astronomy, showing that it is the spectator carried along by the earth who moves, while the sun is at rest; so this new metaphysical view will maintain that to the character of the knowing subject is due the

apparent nature of the object. Let us try this new method first in relation to perception; that is to say, in relation to the direct experience of individual sensible objects, as distinguished from a knowledge of these objects as a connected system. If the mind in perception is, as Locke maintained, purely passive, it is quite obvious that no *a priori* judgments in regard to objects are possible. *A priori* judgments are concerned, not with what immediately presents itself at a given moment, but with what must always present itself. Now, it is plain that according to Locke's view we are at the very most limited to individual judgments—such judgments, *e.g.*, as “This stone now before me is warm”—all universal judgments being excluded. But suppose it to be true, in accordance with our Copernican conception, that the mind determines by its very nature something in regard to the character of all possible individual objects: suppose, in other words, that we cannot have knowledge at all except under certain conditions determined by the nature of our perceptive faculties; then we can quite easily explain how there should be *a priori* judgments dealing with objects of perception. If the mind had to conform to the object: if, in other words, knowledge in this case consisted in simply apprehending what is given to us; then we should never be able to go beyond particular perceptions, and the judgments based upon such perceptions would be merely a summary statement of the particular perceptions we have had. The new view is not open to this objection—an objection indeed which was clearly pointed out by Hume—for if the mind can only perceive in accordance with a form not given to it, but belonging to its very constitution, it is obvious that we can have no perception at any time which does not conform to this fundamental condition. As Kant afterwards points out, space and time are in his theory bound up with the very existence of our perceptive faculty, and therefore the judgments which state the nature of objects, so far as their spacial

and temporal character is concerned, are universal and necessary.

Let us next consider how this revolutionary view will affect the character of conceptions, as employed by thought or understanding. The work of understanding, as conceived by Kant, does not consist, like what he calls perception, in the apprehension of individual things or events, but in the comprehension of the principles by which these are constituted into objects and connected into a system. The distinction in Kant between perception and thought here implied corresponds to a distinction we find in his writings between two senses of the term experience. *Experience*, in the first place, may be merely the knowledge of this or that individual thing as occupying a certain position in space, and of this or that event as occurring at a certain moment of time. But, secondly, experience may mean the knowledge of objects as such, and of these as connected into a system, and not merely the apprehension of particular sensible things or events.<sup>1</sup> It is this second view of experience that Kant has in his mind when he speaks of the work of thought or understanding. How, then, will the new view affect our ideas in regard to objects as connected together within the system of experience? This is the question Kant here considers. His answer is that, just as the peculiar character of individual things has been explained to be determined by the constitution of our perceptive faculty, so, following out the same method of explanation, we shall now say that objects as such and as entering into the connected system of experience are possible only on the supposition that our thinking faculty has a certain unalterable constitution, which enables it to systematise our experience, by determining individual things and connecting them in fixed and unvarying ways. And Kant argues that the old point of view is just as helpless

<sup>1</sup>The difficulty arising from the contrast of individual things and objects as connected into a system will be considered later.

to explain the connected system of experience as it is to explain the perception of individual things. If thought has to conform to objects, then the ways in which we connect objects must be dependent upon the amount of experience we have had. Thus, one of the main ways in which we connect objects is through the conception of causality. But, if the mind in knowing has to conform to objects, the supposed principle of causality, as Hume correctly showed, is simply a statement of the manner in which particular events have as a matter of fact occurred repeatedly in our experience: it cannot be a statement of the manner in which objects must be connected. If therefore causality is an *a priori* principle, we must suppose that it belongs, not to the given object, but to the mind; in other words, the principle of causality, as we must hold, is the necessary mode in which our understanding introduces order and system into the world of our particular experiences; and this order and system it is able to introduce, just because causality is bound up with the very character of our thinking faculty.

4a The hypothesis that objects must conform to knowledge turns out, Kant says, to be one which explains the fact of knowledge, or rather, as he here puts it, it explains how we can have *a priori* knowledge of objects of experience, and indeed proves the validity of such knowledge. For, though he afterwards extends the problem so as to include the question, how knowledge or experience is possible at all, the problem which in the first instance he raises is, how there can be *a priori* knowledge in connection with objects of experience. We have found, then, that *a priori* knowledge is not only possible, but is necessary, so far as sensible objects are concerned, because the determination of individual things in space and time is a determination belonging to the very nature of our perceptive faculty. We have also found that the knowledge of individual objects as such, and as connected into a system, is possible because



there are certain fundamental ways of determining and connecting them, which also belong to the constitution of our minds, though in this case to the constitution of our thinking as distinguished from our perceptive faculty. But the very character of the solution to which we have been brought raises a new difficulty, which at first sight seems insuperable. The main object of metaphysical investigation is not to determine the nature of knowledge as occupied with objects of sense, but if possible to show how we can legitimately preserve the reality of the supersensible. Now, our solution of the problem, How are *a priori* judgments of experience possible? is this: that they are possible because the mind gives form and system to the perceptions or elements of perception supplied to it in sensible experience. On this view neither the judgments of mathematics, nor the judgments of the physical sciences, are possible, unless sensible elements are given to the mind in order to be reduced to form and system; that is to say, pure perception and pure thought cannot of themselves constitute knowledge. But this leads to a great difficulty when metaphysic attempts to determine the nature of the supersensible. The kind of knowledge we have in the special sciences of mathematics and physics is a knowledge only in regard to sensible objects, and, as has been said, it could not exist at all unless the sensible matter were supplied to us. But the very definition of the supersensible is that it excludes everything sensible. The difficulty, therefore, arises, that if, as the character of the special sciences seems to imply, knowledge is impossible without a sensible element, there can be no knowledge of the supersensible, since the supersensible by its very nature can have nothing sensible in it. As our knowledge is apparently limited to sensible experience, it would seem that metaphysic has been foiled in its main aim, viz., to establish and determine the nature of the supersensible. Kant, however, goes on to maintain that what at first seems to be a disaster is in

reality a triumph. If the objects of sensible experience were ultimate realities, it would necessarily follow that the supersensible must vanish away: for the very character of the sensible is such that it is not only different from the supersensible, but actually contradicts it; in other words, the sensible world of experience is incompatible with the existence of the self-complete or unconditioned. On the other hand, reason, as indeed Leibnitz had already shown, cannot be satisfied with anything short of the unconditioned. But the critical solution of the problem makes it possible to explain how we can have *a priori* knowledge of the sensible, and at the same time to show how the supersensible or unconditioned may be preserved. If the world of sense is not reality in its absolute nature, but only reality as it appears when refracted through the medium of our perceptive and thinking faculties, nothing in the nature of the sensible world can be brought forward which is fitted to overthrow the supersensible. Now, the essential limitation of the sensible world, or its conditioned character, is easily shown. All objects of sense are in space and time. But space and time are themselves of such a character that they can never be self-complete; for we can neither limit them to finite spaces and times, nor on the other hand can we get completeness in an infinity of spaces or times united into a whole. Thus, looking at the object or world, it is manifest that we cannot find in the sensible the unconditioned or self-complete. The same thing applies if we attempt to find the unconditioned in the case of the subject. An unconditioned subject would be one absolutely self-determined. But, since the subject as known to us is in time, and nothing unconditioned can be found in time, it is obvious that an unconditioned subject is just as unknowable as an unconditioned object. Lastly, we cannot find the unconditioned in the sense of the ultimate reality, which includes both subject and object, on the supposition that this reality is limited in space and time. The idea of God,

in other words, must be a fiction, if the world of sense is an absolutely real world. On the other hand, if the unconditioned is free from the limitations of the sensible, there is nothing to hinder us from maintaining that the supersensible is the true reality, and from seeking to establish its existence, not on the basis of scientific knowledge, but upon some other basis. This other basis, as we shall afterwards see, is for Kant the practical reason or moral consciousness. The conclusion is, that the critical doctrine explains how there can be *a priori* knowledge of sensible objects and at the same time prepares the way for a defence of the supersensible.

5a The distinction between phenomena and ultimate reality may seem, however, as Kant goes on to say, to yield only a negative result. By this he means that it may appear to give us no help in determining whether there is any supersensible reality, and if so what its nature is, but merely counsels us to keep within the limits of sensible experience, refusing to trouble ourselves with the higher problems of metaphysic. This in fact, as Kant elsewhere points out, was the conclusion of Hume, who held that all metaphysical speculation was useless; and the same view has been maintained in our own day under the name of Agnosticism. Kant insists that the result of the critical investigation is not merely negative but positive, inasmuch as it opens up the way for a defence of supersensible reality, and indeed indicates the only way in which supersensible reality can be defended consistently with the stability of the sciences. Unless we recognize that the forms of perception and thought, which are the necessary condition of systematic experience, have no meaning for us when they are employed beyond the limits of sensible experience, it is impossible to maintain the freedom of man, the absoluteness of the moral law, or the existence of God. For we cannot accept the view that reason may be in contradiction with itself: that is, we cannot admit that two contradictory

judgments may be equally true in regard to the same object. The result of the critical investigation into the conditions of knowledge, however, is to show that the principle of causality, among others, applies to every possible phenomenon; in other words, we have to accept the conclusion that no event whatever can occur which is not conditioned by a precedent event. But, if this is a true principle, it is obvious that unless it is at the same time a limited principle, a principle which has a meaning and application only in relation to a certain determinate form of being, we must apply it whenever we find an event. Now, our own volitions are not less events than the changes in external objects, and hence we must bring them under the same principle of causality as other events. But, when we apply this principle to them, we reduce our actions to conditioned phases of a purely mechanical system. Thus freedom or self-activity seems to disappear. Freedom means self-determination. The principle of causality involves determination by something else. If, therefore, a distinction is not made between phenomena and things in themselves, we must conclude that freedom is a dream. Reason cannot accept the contradiction that a given volition is at once determined mechanically and determined freely, so long as the volition is conceived from the same point of view. Kant, then, upholds absolutely the principle of contradiction, but he seeks to reconcile necessity and freedom by denying that we must predicate necessity in the same sense as that in which we predicate freedom. Our volitions as phenomena, and our volitions when they are regarded from the point of view of ultimate reality, differ fundamentally. From the phenomenal point of view, a volition is simply one event in a chain of events, and therefore to it must be applied the principle of causality; but a volition, looked at from the higher point of view, may well be the outward expression of the self-activity of a free being. For the principle of causality, by which we

systematise individual perceptions, is simply, from the critical point of view, the manner in which thought introduces order into sensible experience. This principle, however, is meaningless when no sensible datum is given, and hence it has no application beyond the sphere of sensible experience. If this is so, we can readily understand how it is possible that a free being, who by the nature of the case must be beyond space and time, may be self-determined, while yet the manifestation of this free being's activity can only be known to the subject himself in so far as he brings his volitions within the same system of experience as other events. Now, the main interest we have in the defence of freedom is in its bearing upon morality. If volitions were purely mechanical events, there would be no more meaning in speaking of moral obligation in relation to man than there would be in holding a stone or an irrational animal to be responsible for its movements. Morality is essentially the law of a free subject, and unless we can preserve freedom we must abandon the idea of moral obligation as merely a fiction. The distinction that has been drawn between the phenomenal aspect of volition and its real character enables us to see how we may do absolute justice to the scientific principle of causality and may yet leave a place for freedom and morality. We do not require to prove that we have actual knowledge of a free being: all that we need to show is that there is nothing self-contradictory in the conception of such a being, provided the distinction between the phenomenal and the real is valid. So far as theoretical or speculative reason is concerned, this is as far as we can go. We are precluded from maintaining that we actually have a knowledge of a free being, because our knowledge is always conditioned by the forms of our perception and thought: in other words, knowledge in us can never transcend the system of experience. But, while this is the furthest point to which the speculative reason attains, its value is so far positive that it has left the way

open for the practical reason. We have shown that there is no contradiction in holding that nature is a mechanical system—including in nature our own volitions in their phenomenal aspect—while yet freedom may also be true. Thus we have paved the way for the positive determination of freedom; a determination, however, which is possible only on the basis of the practical reason or moral consciousness. It is thus evident that the proof of our unavoidable ignorance of things in themselves is the necessary condition without which freedom and morality are inconceivable. The same line of argument, Kant maintains, enables us to show that the immortality of man and the existence of God may also be defended, provided these can be positively established on the basis of the practical reason. It is therefore essential, as he concludes, to deny a knowledge of God, freedom and immortality, if we are to defend the reality of these ideas; for, if we asserted knowledge in this case, we should at the same time be compelled to apply to them the categories of the understanding, and thus we should drag down the supersensible into the sphere of the sensible. Knowledge, then, of the supersensible we have not; but, as has been shown, this in no way prevents us from holding that such supersensible objects exist. The form in which we obtain assurance of the existence of these objects Kant calls *faith* (*Glaube*), in the technical sense of rational belief.

## INTRODUCTION.

1. *Distinction of Pure and Empirical Knowledge.*

In the Preface Kant has given a general statement of the method and results of philosophical Criticism, indicating, in unmistakable terms, that his interest was neither in the sensible nor the supersensible alone, but in all that concerns human knowledge, action and belief. The special object of the Critique of Pure Reason, however, is to

enquire into the conditions under which *a priori* knowledge is possible, as a means of reconciling reason with itself, and determining the limits within which it is confined in its valid theoretical use. The Introduction to that work, with which we are at present concerned, starts from ordinary experience, as involving a knowledge of particular facts and of the principles by which they are connected, and goes on to ask what entitles us to assume that those principles have a universal and necessary application to all objects of experience, as a preparatory step to a critical estimate of the claim of reason to apply them beyond experience.

7b In accordance with this general point of view Kant begins his enquiry into the conditions of knowledge by saying that in the order of time no one has any knowledge whatever prior to "experience," *i.e.*, prior to that knowledge which comes to us somehow through the medium of impressions of sense. Whether or not we are capable of knowing supersensible objects by means of pure ideas, it is a simple matter of fact that our knowledge begins with the consciousness of objects which are not supersensible but sensible. Kant here puts himself at the point of view of the individual man, as the subject of an experience which starts with the apprehension of sensible objects, and develops into the consciousness of those objects as connected in certain universal ways. The statement that knowledge begins with sensible experience he supports by asking "how otherwise our faculty of knowledge could be aroused to activity than by objects acting upon our senses." The question has been raised whether by "objects" (*Gegenstände*) we are here to understand "things in themselves" or "phenomena." The difficulty, as I think, arises from not observing that Kant is here avoiding, as far as possible, any premature anticipation of his own special doctrine. It is an undoubted fact, he says, that we have no knowledge whatever prior to the apprehension

of the sensible, and such an apprehension involves not only an affection of our organs of sense by external things, but a certain activity in our faculty of knowledge, on occasion of the impressions on our senses. This is a view which may be accepted by any one, whatever his explanation of the faculty of knowledge may be. The empirical explanation, as we find it in Locke, is that our knowledge of external objects is obtained entirely through "ideas of sensation." This doctrine, as he makes clear in the following paragraph, Kant is unable to accept; but, agreeing with Locke that experience involves impressions of sense, which the understanding subjects to a process of comparison, distinction and combination, he is able to characterise experience in terms which even Locke could have accepted. Such phrases, however, as "aroused to activity" and "the raw material of our sensible impressions" convey a subtle suggestion of the doctrine which Kant immediately goes on to indicate, that experience cannot be resolved into mere affections of sense, but involves an element which is contributed by the mind itself.

8<sup>a</sup> The first form of knowledge, then, is that consciousness of a world of sensible objects which we call "experience." On occasion of impressions of sense our faculty of knowledge is called into activity, with the result that we come somehow to have an actual knowledge of sensible objects and of their relations to one another. Finding that all knowledge begins with experience, it is natural enough to suppose, with Locke, that there is no other source of knowledge than experience. But this conclusion is not warranted by the facts. Granting that our knowledge begins with experience, *i.e.*, with the apprehension of individual objects in space and time and their connection with one another, we must not assume that it contains no element which has a different origin from that of sensible impressions; for, while it is certainly true that experience is of individual



things and their connection, not only may there be a kind of knowledge which is entirely independent of experience, but even in experience itself there may be an element which is not given to the mind but contributed by the mind. Here, therefore, Kant expressly suggests his own view, that impressions of sense do not of themselves constitute knowledge, but that in order to obtain any knowledge whatever the mind must contribute something peculiar to itself. If it is asked why we ordinarily suppose perception to be a simple operation—in other words, why we assume that it consists in the immediate apprehension of an object already constituted and independent of the mind—the answer is, that the intimate fusion of the two elements, viz., sensible impressions and the element supplied by the mind, is sufficient to explain why it is only after careful reflection upon knowledge that we are enabled to see that this complexity actually exists.

8 b We must therefore begin our critical enquiry by asking whether there is not in experience an element which is not derived from experience, and, indeed, whether we are not capable of a kind of knowledge which cannot be obtained through the medium of sensible impressions at all. Knowledge of this character we shall call *a priori*, to distinguish it from that which, as derived from sensible experience, is called *a posteriori*.

8 c To prevent confusion, however, we must define more precisely the sense in which *a priori* knowledge is employed in the critical philosophy. In the popular sense of the term any piece of knowledge, however obtained, which enables us to anticipate what will take place under certain circumstances, is called *a priori*; as when we say that a man might have known *a priori* that his house would fall, when he undermined its foundations. It is not in this relative sense that we propose to speak of *a priori* knowledge. For us *a priori* will mean what is absolutely *a priori*, i.e., it will consist of judgments which are

independent of all sensible experience, in the sense that special empirical knowledge is not their presupposition; such judgments, *e.g.*, as those of Substantiality, Causality, and Reciprocity. Setting aside, then, the *a priori* in the popular sense of that which is relatively *a priori*, we shall speak of the *a priori* only in the strict sense of that which is absolutely independent of all experience. This *a priori* knowledge may be further divided into (1) pure, and (2) mixed. *A priori* knowledge is *pure* when there is no particular sensible element whatever involved in the object of which there is *a priori* knowledge. Thus, the judgment, "A triangle has three angles," is a pure *a priori* judgment, because a triangle is a determination of space, and space, as Kant afterwards maintains, is a pure form of perception. On the other hand, the judgment, "Every change has a cause," is also *a priori*, but it is not pure or unmixed, because we have no knowledge of change except in the case of sensible objects, and the knowledge of sensible objects necessarily implies some element of sensible perception. It must be noted, however, that Kant would include states of consciousness, so far as these are in time, within the realm of the sensible.

## 2. Science and Common Sense Contain a *Priori* Knowledge.

96 As we have seen, the Critique of Pure Reason has to consider two main questions: (1) Is there an *a priori* element in experience? and (2) Is there *a priori* knowledge which entirely transcends experience? The latter question, however, is set aside in the meantime, since an answer to it presupposes the solution of the former question. Now, if there is an *a priori* element in experience, it is not difficult to see that, unlike the *a posteriori* element, it must be such that it cannot be other than it is. Hence, firstly, every judgment which can only be thought as *necessary*

is *a priori*. This is true even of those judgments that are only "relatively *a priori*," such as the judgment that "he who undermines his house will cause it to fall," which is necessary under presupposition of the empirical law of gravitation. What Kant has mainly in his mind's eye, however, are "absolutely *a priori*" judgments—those which are either in themselves necessary, such as the definitions of Euclid, or are derived from those which are in themselves necessary, as, *e.g.*, the proposition that "the angles of a triangle are equal to two right angles." Necessary judgments like these are obviously different in character from empirical judgments. Experience can tell us that a thing is so and so, but not that it must be so; and, therefore, empirical judgments are always contingent. Secondly, *a priori* judgments are not only necessary, but they are in the strictest sense *universal*, because they are true under all possible circumstances; whereas empirical judgments, as based upon individual perceptions, can never take us beyond the limited number of instances actually observed. *A priori* judgments, then, are always at once necessary and universal. These two marks, indeed, imply each other; for, whatever is necessary, as true under all possible circumstances, must be true universally, and whatever is universally true under all possible circumstances, must be true necessarily.

10 *a* Are there, then, any such *a priori* judgments, any judgments that in the strict sense are necessary and universal? <sup>1</sup> Kant's answer is that both in our common-sense knowledge and in our scientific knowledge there will be found instances of such judgments. Thus, to take an example from the sciences, all the propositions in pure mathematics are

<sup>1</sup> Kant calls these judgments "pure *a priori* judgments" (*reine Urtheile a priori*), using the term "pure" here in the sense of "that which is independent of anything empirical," not in the sense of "unmixed with anything empirical." Hence the contradiction is only verbal, when, as an instance of a "pure" *a priori* judgment, he cites the principle of causality, which he had earlier (B 3) characterized as not "pure."

obviously *a priori*, since they do not affirm what is true only at the moment or under special conditions, but what  
5 is true always and under all conditions. An instance, again, of an *a priori* judgment of common sense is the proposition that "every change has a cause." Such a judgment is manifestly essential to the very existence of ordinary knowledge, and if we deny this principle we at the same time abolish all such knowledge. Thus, if the principle of causality were simply, as Hume supposed, the tendency to feign a connection of events after repeated particular perceptions of sequence, the necessity and universality rightly assumed to be characteristic of that principle would disappear. Hume's doctrine is, therefore, equivalent to a denial of all knowledge. For, it is obvious, that if the principle of causation is reducible to "custom," we cannot have any "experience" in the sense of a connected system of perceptions: we should in fact have merely an aggregate of particular and therefore contingent judgments. Kant's argument in this paragraph is obviously of a tentative character. He makes as yet no attempt to prove that there are *a priori* judgments, which determine the nature of objects of experience, but merely starts from the assumption that there is connected experience and science. We may even say that in his first mind it did not seem necessary to him to prove that there are sciences.<sup>1</sup> It is a simple matter of fact, he says, that mathematics and physics exist, and since they exist we must be prepared to admit what is implied in their existence. Now, it is implied in their existence that there are *a priori* judgments, which determine the general character of objects of experience. But subsequently, when Kant came to enquire how the special sciences are possible, he found it necessary to show, not only that if there are sciences there are *a priori* judgments, but that there are sciences containing *a priori* judgments. One thing that forced this

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 36.

step upon him was that when the judgments employed by the sciences are assumed to be absolute, that is, to apply to all possible existence, it turns out that reason falls into contradiction with itself. When the principle of causality, *e.g.*, is supposed to determine the nature of absolute reality, it comes into conflict with the higher interests of man.<sup>1</sup> Since these principles thus show that they are not absolute, a doubt arises whether they can be regarded as in any sense necessary and universal. When Kant became aware of this difficulty, the problem assumed for him the new form: Granting the existence of experience, in a sense that cannot be denied, *viz.*, as containing at least individual judgments of perception, can it be shown that it involves *a priori* judgments, judgments which are universal and necessary? Here, in the Introduction, however, Kant starts from experience in the higher sense of the term, in which it means a connected system of perceptions, and he has no great difficulty in showing that if there is such a system, there must be *a priori* judgments; in other words, that a system of experience and a system of *a priori* judgments in regard to objects of experience practically mean the same thing. Admit that there is a system of experience at all, and it must be admitted that there are *a priori* principles by which particulars are connected. Were there no such principles, the whole of our knowledge would be contingent, uncertain and limited, since we could never reach a conclusion wider than our limited number of observations warranted. The whole basis of the physical sciences would therefore be removed. Thus the denial of *a priori* principles inevitably leads to Scepticism. Not only is this true in regard to the physical sciences, but even the mathematical sciences must, with that denial, succumb to the attack of empirical scepticism; a conclusion from which, as Kant thinks, even Hume would have

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 31, cf. p. 44.

shrunk, had he clearly seen that his attack on the principle of causality applies with equal force to the principles of mathematics. And obviously common sense cannot fare better than the sciences ; for, with the removal of *a priori* principles of knowledge, the whole theoretical use of reason is involved in doubt. No stable edifice of knowledge can be built upon the foundation of empirical observation, which can never yield that necessity and universality without which there can be no "cosmos of experience."

3. *A Science is Needed to Determine the Possibility, the Principles, and the Extent of all a priori Knowledge.*

- 11 a Granting the existence of the special sciences, or even of ordinary knowledge as a connected system of experiences, there is no difficulty in showing that *a priori* judgments in regard to objects of experience have the value of knowledge. But this does not enable us to determine whether we have knowledge of objects which lie beyond experience ; and therefore a special investigation is needed, the object of which is to consider whether we have *a priori* judgments applicable to ultimate reality, or whether such judgments are impossible. The science which carries on this investigation is metaphysic, or at least the main aim of metaphysic is to determine whether we can have knowledge of the supersensible, and, if not, whether there is any ground for our affirmation of its reality. The problem of metaphysic is to Kant's mind more important, as he distinctly states (B 7), than the determination of the *a priori* conditions of experience ; for it concerns the existence of objects, the reality or unreality of which will affect all the higher interests of man. The existence of God, the reality of freedom and immortality, are problems upon the solution of which will depend ultimately our whole view of human life. It is important to observe

that it is in this ultimate problem that Kant is mainly interested, because it has been maintained by some writers, such as Huxley, that the whole value of the critical philosophy consists in its limitation of knowledge to experience. This at least is not Kant's own view. For him the enquiry into the nature of experience is merely a step towards the solution of the higher problem, and it is with this higher problem that metaphysic in the narrower sense deals, though in the wider sense it comprehends the enquiry into the principles and extent of all *a priori* knowledge.

116 Just because that problem is of supreme importance one might have expected that infinite pains would have been taken to answer it correctly by first enquiring into the foundation, real or supposed, upon which it rests. In point of fact, however, it has been blindly assumed that we are able to determine *a priori*, independently of all experience, the existence and nature of the supersensible. There is one obvious reason why men have been lulled into a false security. Mathematics, though it evidently contains *a priori* judgments, has so long ago attained to the dignity of an assured science, that it is not unnatural to suppose that we are capable of forming *a priori* judgments in regard to objects of a totally different nature from those with which mathematics is concerned. As these objects are beyond the range of experience, there is nothing in experience to give us pause, and the instinct of reason to seek for completeness blinds us to the fictitious character of our constructions so long as we are careful to avoid direct logical contradictions. The example of mathematics, however, is quite misleading. What has been overlooked is that the *a priori* judgments which it employs are not independent of perception; in other words, that they are not based upon pure conceptions or thoughts, but have a meaning only because their objects are determinations of individual things, though not of individual things as dealt with in the concrete sciences.

Mathematics certainly advances without the aid of particular impressions of sense. Its judgments are necessary and universal, and therefore do not need to wait upon sensible experience but anticipate it. It was, therefore, not unnatural to overlook the fact, that, though mathematics is not dependent upon particular sensible experiences, it is dependent upon the pure forms of space and time, without which there can be no sensible experiences. Misled by the instance of mathematics, it has been supposed that we can build up an *a priori* science upon the basis of pure conceptions, or, as Plato called them, pure ideas. The real truth, however, is that no progress can be made by the manipulation of mere ideas. One reason why it has been supposed that ideas in themselves are a guarantee of objective reality is that we can undoubtedly derive *a priori* judgments, provided that these judgments are not synthetic but analytic. We can, in other words, obtain by analysis *a priori* judgments, which express in an explicit form what is obscurely involved in the conceptions that we already possess. A great deal of our *a priori* knowledge is of this character, and therefore we are apt to suppose that judgments of quite a different kind—judgments which are not due to the mere analysis of our conceptions, but go beyond these to affirm something in regard to the nature of objective existence—are not less certain than those which simply analyze our conceptions. We have therefore to distinguish clearly between analytic and synthetic judgments.

#### 4. *The Distinction between Analytic and Synthetic Judgments.*

- 13<sup>a</sup> The problem of the Critique of Pure Reason, as presented in the Introduction, is, as we have seen, to explain the conditions under which *a priori* judgments are employed in determining objects of experience, as a preparation for the ultimate problem, whether such judgments can legitimately be extended to supersensible objects. Kant finds



it necessary, therefore, to distinguish between judgments which yield new knowledge and those which merely make us more clearly conscious of what we already know. Every judgment consists in some form of relation between subject and predicate, but it is important to determine the precise character of this relation, because upon it depends the fundamental distinction in content of analytic and synthetic judgments. This distinction, as it must be carefully observed, does not correspond to that between *a priori* and *a posteriori*; for, though all *a posteriori* judgments are synthetic, it does not follow that all *a priori* judgments must be analytic: on the contrary, the main problem of metaphysic is to consider how there can be *a priori* judgments, which yet are synthetic. Stated quite generally, an analytic judgment is one which expresses in the predicate what is already, though perhaps obscurely, implied in the subject; a synthetic judgment is one which adds something to what is already involved in the conception expressed by the subject. In the affirmative analytic judgment the identity, or rather partial identity, of subject and predicate is asserted, and therefore nothing is added to the conception of the subject, the only change effected being the explicit relation of that conception to the logical species implied in it. To obtain the predicate, it is not necessary to go beyond the conception of the subject, and therefore the judgment is formed independently of sensible experience. By an application of the logical principle of contradiction, which tells us that nothing can possess a predicate which contradicts it, we directly discern that the predicate is involved in the subject. All analytical judgments, depending as they do upon the exercise of abstract thought, are therefore *a priori*. Moreover, as they only state what is involved in a conception, they tell us nothing as to the nature of reality. The judgment "Pegasus is a winged horse," is true in the logical sense, though to the subject nothing real corresponds. In contrast to analytic judgments stand synthetic judgments, whether

*a priori* or empirical. In these the predicate is not implied in the mere conception of the subject, though it is no doubt connected with it, and therefore thought does not establish the relation of predicate to subject by an immediate application of the principle of contradiction. No judgment can be synthetic unless it is the expression of an actual addition to knowledge, in which the predicate is obtained by going beyond the conception of the subject.

From what has been said it is obvious that all analytical judgments are *a priori*, and therefore are logically necessary and universal. This is true both of judgments which obtain their content from sensible experience and those the content of which is derived from reason itself. Thus, in the judgment, "Gold is a yellow metal," the knowledge of gold and of its properties is obtained from sensible experience, but, when it is obtained, the judgment is *a priori*, because it simply expresses what is involved in the conception "gold." On the other hand, the judgment, "every cause has an effect," is analytic, but its content is *a priori*, since it is not based upon sensible experience, but upon the nature of thought itself.

As an instance of an analytic judgment, Kant here gives the proposition, "Body is extended"; as an instance of a synthetic judgment, "Body has weight." Both of these judgments are based upon sensible experience. "Body is extended" is said to be an analytic judgment, because the conception "body" involves the conception extension, though no doubt the connection of "body" and "extension" was originally learned from experience. "Body has weight" is called a synthetic judgment, because, to obtain a further determination of the subject, we must go to experience. The distinction in the case of such judgments is evidently not absolute, since the judgment, "Body is extended," as Kant himself says, was originally derived from experience and is therefore synthetic; and, on the other hand, "Body has weight" must be regarded as an analytic judgment

when once it has become a part of the mind's mental furniture, since the conception "body" then includes the conception "weight" as a logical part of itself. Though Kant illustrates the distinction between these two kinds of judgment by selecting instances from judgments of experience, his main interest is not in such judgments but in those which are at once *a priori* and synthetic.

14a He therefore clears the ground by first pointing out that all judgments of experience are obviously synthetic. How he comes to draw the distinction between analytic and synthetic judgments, and to refer the latter to experience, may be best understood by considering his relation to the Wolffian philosophy on the one hand and to the empirical philosophy of Locke on the other. Leibnitz, as we have seen,<sup>1</sup> made a distinction between truths of reason and truths of fact. The latter he regarded as contingent, because based upon incomplete knowledge; the former as necessary, because based upon the principle of identity and obtainable by analysis. Truths of fact, again, so far as they imply a relation of things to one another, he referred to the principle of sufficient reason or causality. Now, Wolff sought to reduce all truths to identity, and therefore to abolish the distinction between truths of reason and truths of fact. It soon became apparent, however, that if all truth is reducible to identity, and identity is based upon the abstract operation of thought, it will be impossible to obtain judgments expressing the real nature of things. The analysis of conceptions will not take us beyond thought to reality. This fundamental defect in the philosophy of Wolff was made still clearer to Kant by Hume's development of the philosophy of Locke; for Hume pointed out that concrete facts of experience must rest upon sensible perception, and cannot possibly be derived from pure thought; while, on the other hand, what is given in perception can never

<sup>1</sup> Above, p. 18.

reach the dignity of universal and necessary truth.<sup>1</sup> This is the point at which Kant takes up the problem. Thought, as he assumes, is in itself purely analytic, its principle being that of identity. But this means that thought cannot go beyond itself to determine the concrete facts of knowledge. Thus we seem to be driven back upon sensible experience, and indeed Kant here assumes that we can obtain judgments which go beyond the analysis of thought by the aid of sensible experience. On the other hand, under the influence of Hume, he also came to see that judgments based upon sensible experience must be contingent. Thus, though it seems possible in this way to explain how we can have synthetic judgments, we have not yet explained how we can have *a priori* synthetic judgments. But, obviously, unless we can show that there are *a priori* synthetic judgments, we cannot account for science or the system of experience; and, what in Kant's mind is still more important, the ultimate problems of metaphysic are insoluble unless we can prove the possibility of *a priori* synthetic judgments in regard to the super-sensible. No real proof of the existence of God, *e.g.*, can be obtained by an analysis of the conception, or, as Kant afterwards calls it, the Idea of God. No doubt we can in this way obtain such judgments as, "God is omnipotent," "God is omnipresent"; but these judgments only express what is involved in our conception of God, and therefore they do not enable us to go beyond our conception and affirm the actual existence of God. No "existential" judgment, as Kant elsewhere says, *i.e.*, no judgment affirming the existence of an object corresponding to our thought, can be based upon pure conceptions or ideas. We have, therefore, to ask how the *a priori* synthetic judgments of experience, which, as Kant in his first mind thinks, we are entitled to assume, can be explained,—an investigation which is a necessary preparation for a dis-

<sup>1</sup>Cf. above, pp. 27-8.

cussion of the problem whether we can legitimately maintain a knowledge of the supersensible on the basis  
46 of such judgments.

Now, to this question we can at once answer that *a priori* synthetic judgments obviously cannot be derived from sensible experience. But, if we can find no support for such judgments in experience, in what possible way can they be established? Though we can no doubt obtain *a priori* analytic judgments from pure thought, this does not enable us to affirm anything except in regard to our own conceptions. Thus we seem to be placed between the horns of a dilemma. Synthetic judgments we may obtain from experience, but they are not *a priori*; *a priori* judgments we can derive from thought, but they are not synthetic. The combination of *a priori* and synthetic thus seems an impossibility; and yet, unless we can show the legitimacy of judgments which are at once *a priori* and synthetic, we can have no science. Kant illustrates this dilemma by the case of the principle of causality. We learn from sensible experience the fact that there are certain events: and having thus obtained the conception of an event, we can derive from it certain *a priori* judgments, such as that "every event is preceded by another event"; but these judgments, though they are *a priori*, are not synthetic. No analysis of the conception of an event will yield the conception of cause; for cause implies, not merely a series of events, but a series of events necessarily connected with and inseparable from one another. How then are we to pass from the one conception to the other? On what are we to base the truth of our judgment, that "every event must have a cause"? It is quite useless to fall back upon sensible experience: for, as Hume has shown, sensible experience can never take us beyond the limited knowledge of an actual association of events. The great problem, then, is to find out how we can have *a priori* synthetic judgments.

*The Principles of all Theoretical Sciences of Reason  
are a priori Synthetic Judgments.*

- 15 $\alpha$  (1) Before dealing directly with the question, whether we can have an *a priori* knowledge of the supersensible, Kant, following the method indicated in the Preface, passes in review the sciences of mathematics and physics. All the judgments of mathematics, as he contends, are synthetic. If it is objected that certain conclusions are reached in mathematics by presupposing the truth of given judgments, and hence that these conclusions are seen to be true analytically, Kant answers that as the judgments presupposed are not analytic but synthetic, the judgment in which the conclusion is expressed is really synthetic. Certainly the mathematician assumes, and is entitled to assume, the truth of the logical principle of contradiction, which affirms that  $A$  cannot be not- $A$ : but this principle would never of itself enable him to add anything to knowledge. If, therefore, he adds to the sum of knowledge, as Kant assumes that he does, it must be by going beyond the conceptions from which he starts, and adding to them in some way.
- 16 $\alpha$  And not only are mathematical judgments synthetic, but at least the judgments of pure mathematics are also *a priori*, since they are universal and necessary. Kant does not here make any attempt to prove that the judgments of mathematics are *a priori*. He takes it for granted that mathematics is a science and that no one will dispute the proposition that as a science it contains *a priori* judgments. Indeed Kant elsewhere speaks as if Hume would have been led to revise the whole of his philosophy, if he had seen that the denial of the principle of causality logically led to the denial of the necessity of mathematical judgments. Hume, he says, did not observe that the judgments of mathematics are not analytic, and therefore cannot be derived, as he supposed they could, from pure

conceptions. So far as Hume is concerned Kant labours under a mistake, for in his earlier treatise Hume reduces mathematical judgments to relative or empirical propositions. What Kant says in regard to Hume is, however, true when applied to the later treatise, the only work of Hume with which Kant was acquainted. The main difficulty, then, to Kant's mind, was not to prove the *a priori* character of mathematical judgments, but to establish their synthetic character. Hence, though in the course of his investigation he does give a demonstration of the universality and necessity of mathematical judgments, he contents himself in the Introduction with an appeal to the admitted character of mathematical judgments, which, as he says, everybody will grant to be *a priori*.

16b Arithmetic, one of the branches of mathematics, is based entirely, according to Kant, upon synthetic judgments. He assumes that these judgments are *a priori*, that is, universal and necessary, and his contention is that they are also synthetic. At first sight it seems indeed as if the product 12 could be obtained by a simple analysis of the conception  $7 + 5$ ; but Kant contends that the problem to add 5 to 7 can only be solved if we have recourse to pure perception. It is no doubt true that, having the conception 7 and the conception 5, we can obtain by analysis 7 units and 5 units; but to obtain the product 12 it is not enough to have the separate conceptions 7 and 5, and the problem that they are to be united, but we must actually unite them. Now, this can only be done, as he contends, if there is a pure perception corresponding to our conception. Addition always presupposes perceptible units, *i.e.*, the simplest determinations of space; and hence we must visualize our conceptions in the form of separate units in order to reach the judgment  $7 + 5 = 12$ .

6c The same thing holds true of geometry, the propositions of which are all synthetic because they go beyond conception to pure perception. The conception *straight* does not

yield the judgment, "A straight line is the shortest distance between two points"; but, to obtain this judgment, we must draw the parts of the line one after the other, at the same time combining them into a whole. Thus geometrical judgments, like arithmetical, are at once *a priori* and synthetic.

- 17<sup>a</sup> (2) Like mathematics physics is a science based upon *a priori* synthetic judgments. As instances of these, Kant cites the permanency of the quantity of matter in the world, or what is ordinarily known as the indestructibility of matter, and the principle of action and reaction. These propositions, it may be observed, unlike those of pure mathematics, belong to the class of "mixed" *a priori* judgments. They presuppose a certain matter of sense, whereas pure mathematical judgments are based upon the determination of the pure form of perception. As in the case of mathematics, Kant here assumes that physics is a science, its distinctive characteristic being that it consists of a connected system of perceptions, these perceptions being concerned with material objects, that is, objects in space. Assuming that there is a science of physics—a proposition which he does not as yet seek to establish—Kant points out that the principles of the indestructibility of matter and of action and reaction are obviously *a priori* in this sense that they are not, like *a posteriori* judgments, limited to what is immediately perceived, but express what holds necessarily and universally. These judgments are also synthetic, for, as Kant argues, the conception of matter does not in itself imply more than the presence in space of sensible bodies. While, therefore, we can obtain by analysis the judgment, "Matter occupies space," we can only obtain the judgment, "Matter is indestructible," by going beyond the conception of matter with which we start, and adding to it the new attribute of indestructibility or permanence, an attribute not originally found in it. What entitles us to frame such a synthetic *a priori* judgment Kant does not here attempt



to explain; he is contented to point out that it cannot possibly be derived analytically from the conception of matter.

It has been objected that the principles to which Kant here refers are not taken from the pure science of nature, but from a special branch of it, namely, that which is limited to bodies in space, and which is afterwards dealt with in the *Rudiments of Physics*. Had Kant, as it is argued, cited the principles of Substantiality and Causality, instead of the Indestructibility of Matter and the Law of Action and Reaction, he would have led up in a natural and logical way to the subsequent development of his philosophy; for the Critique of Pure Reason deals with the former and not with the latter principles. Nor can there be any doubt that as a matter of logical arrangement the criticism is sound. But it has to be remembered that Kant's attitude in the Introduction is that of one who accepts without question the laws of physical science, and that he could confidently appeal to the general belief that the Indestructibility of Matter and the law of Action and Reaction are necessary and therefore *a priori* principles. To have entered at this point into a discussion of the distinction between the principles of nature in general and those of physical nature would have unduly complicated the statement of his problem, whereas he could count on the sympathy of his readers when he referred to the dynamical laws assumed from the days of Newton to be universal and necessary. Nor is there more than a formal irregularity in Kant's citation of the principles of Physics; for, as he afterwards maintains, those principles are based upon the *a priori* synthetic principles of the understanding, and are therefore, as he here affirms, themselves *a priori* and synthetic.

17b (3) Now, if it is true that both in mathematics and physics there are *a priori* synthetic judgments, it seems not impossible that such judgments may also be found in

metaphysic, by which is here meant the real or supposed science of the supersensible. No doubt, as Kant has already said, there is a fundamental difference between metaphysic and sciences like mathematics and physics; for, while these deal with objects of possible experience, the former by its very nature transcends experience. Still, if there is a science of metaphysic, there can be no doubt that it must consist of *a priori* synthetic judgments. It is perfectly obvious that no number of analytic judgments can constitute a science which claims to determine the nature of real existence; for no analytic judgments, as we have seen, can take us beyond our own conceptions. Metaphysic seeks to enlarge our *a priori* knowledge by adding to it a whole region, the region of the supersensible, and therefore it must necessarily, if it is a science, consist of real *a priori* synthetic judgments. Dealing with such questions as the origination of the world—asking whether it began to be at a certain time or has existed from all eternity—metaphysic so obviously claims to be an *a priori* science, reaching entirely beyond the limits of possible experience—that is, beyond the limits not only of perception but of imagination—that its object can only be to establish *a priori* synthetic judgments in regard to supersensible reality. Whether such judgments are possible is the main aim of our whole investigation.

- 18<sup>a</sup> As the result of our enquiry so far, we may put the problem of pure reason in the form: How are *a priori* synthetic judgments possible? for, as we have seen, any *a priori* knowledge which determines the nature of know-  
 18<sup>b</sup> able existence must necessarily be synthetic. An answer to this question will enable us to see how far reason, that is, theoretical reason, is concerned in the establishment of science. Now, the sciences that deal with experience are the mathematical sciences, which determine the universal form of the sensible world, and the physical sciences, which determine the principles underlying the system of connected

objects of sense. We have therefore to deal with these two questions: *How is pure mathematics possible? How is pure physics possible?* At this stage of his enquiry Kant assumes that the mathematical and physical sciences exist, and his problem is to point out what are the conditions in the nature of the human mind which make them possible. We may, therefore, translate the questions, *How is pure mathematics possible? How is pure physics possible?* into the form, *Under what conditions of theoretical reason is pure mathematics possible? Under what conditions of theoretical reason is pure physics possible?* We cannot, however, adopt quite the same attitude in regard to metaphysic; for the problem here really is, whether metaphysic is a science at all or merely a collection of unproved assumptions. So far as its past history goes, we should rather be led to conclude that a science of metaphysic is impossible; and, therefore, we cannot, as in the case of the special sciences, assume metaphysic to be a science, and proceed to enquire into the theoretical conditions of it.

18c But, although metaphysic has not as yet established its claim to the rank of a science, there is no doubt whatever that there is a strong tendency in man to construct a metaphysic. It is true that all the efforts hitherto made to satisfy this tendency have ended in failure. It has been proved with equal plausibility (1) that the world has had an absolute beginning, and (2) that the world has existed from all eternity. Now, these two propositions are mutually contradictory, and reason can never be satisfied with that which is self-contradictory. We cannot, therefore, conclude from the mere tendency to construct a metaphysic that a science of metaphysic is possible. But this at least we can say: that, inasmuch as the question is whether reason is or is not of such a nature as to be capable of grasping reality as it actually is, we have in our own hands all the data for the solution of the question. We must be able to show that theoretical reason can, or can not, know things in

themselves; in other words, we must be able to determine whether real *a priori* synthetic judgments in regard to the supersensible are possible or not. We may, therefore, even in the case of metaphysic put the problem of pure reason in the form: *How is a science of metaphysic possible?* We do not in this case assume metaphysic to be a science, but we ask what are the conditions of there being a science of metaphysic. This is the critical as distinguished from the dogmatic point of view. Dogmatism leads to self-contradiction, because it never asks what are the limits within which knowledge is possible. As the history of dogmatic metaphysic has abundantly shown, self-contradictory propositions are the inevitable result of the dogmatic procedure of reason.<sup>1</sup> But, when contradictory propositions flow from a certain way of treating the problems of metaphysic, the inevitable result is that doubt is cast upon the nature of reason itself. Thus scepticism invariably issues from dogmatism. In order to avoid this result, we must therefore ask *how* a science of metaphysic is possible, if it is possible at all.

#### 7. *Idea and Division of the Critique of Pure Reason.*

19 a The problem of pure reason has been shown to imply two main subordinate problems: (1) How are *a priori* synthetic judgments of experience possible? and (2) How are *a priori* synthetic judgments which transcend experience possible? The answer to these two questions will yield the contents of a science which may be called the Critique of Pure Reason. It is to be observed that this science deals only with the principles of *a priori* knowledge, not with the special applications of those principles. It is called a science, because it is not a mere collection of propositions, but an organic system, in which all the parts are related to a single supreme conception. This system is not a doctrine, but a

<sup>1</sup>Cf. above, p. 33.

criticism, of pure reason ; in other words, it does not consist of a totality of judgments, which express the absolute nature of existence. Such a totality of judgments could only be obtained if it were possible for human reason to comprehend or come into direct contact with ultimate reality. But it is the basis of Kant's philosophy that knowledge is limited to "experience," and that experience does not contain the ultimate determinations of things, but only the system expressive of the manner in which we, with our limited faculties of perception and thought, must determine reality. On the other hand, the human mind is incapable of going beyond experience so as to obtain a knowledge of ultimate reality, because from pure ideas no direct advance can be made to objective existence. The result of this limitation is that in its theoretical aspect reason does not enable us to determine positively what is the ultimate nature of things. At the same time, while the Critique of Pure Reason does not yield a theoretical comprehension of ultimate reality, it must not be supposed that it is a mere beating of the air ; for, by throwing light upon the nature of our reason and preventing us from confusing the *a priori* knowledge, which has a meaning in relation to experience, with a supposed knowledge which extends beyond experience, it enables us to keep a space open for the practical reason, by the aid of which a positive determination, though not a knowledge, of ultimate reality may be obtained. It follows from what has been said that "transcendental" knowledge is not to be identified with a knowledge of objects in their ultimate nature, but only with the way in which a knowledge of objects of experience may be gained, so far as that is possible *a priori*. The term "transcendental" in Kant always has a reference to the conditions in the nature of our knowing faculty by which certain *a priori* judgments are made possible. The object, then, of the Critique of Pure Reason is to determine, by a criticism of pure reason itself, in what sense we have knowledge, and therefore

to prevent us from falling into error by confusing different kinds of *a priori* knowledge.

20 a The result of this transcendental criticism will be, Kant says, to afford "a complete architectonic plan of philosophy." By an "architectonic plan" he means one which is derived from and connected with a single ultimate principle. It is not enough to point out that there are certain *a priori* judgments, but we must connect all *a priori* judgments with certain principles, and ultimately with a single all-comprehensive principle. For example, it is not enough to point out that there are certain mathematical judgments which are *a priori* and synthetic, but we must be able to refer all possible mathematical judgments to a single principle based upon the fundamental nature of our perceptive faculty. Similarly, it is not enough to point out that there are *a priori* judgments of pure physics, but we must be able to refer all possible judgments as contained in the physical sciences to a single principle expressive of the fundamental nature of our thinking faculty. And these two principles, the principle of perception and the principle of thought, must both be referred to the one supreme principle of self-consciousness, of which they are determinations.

20 b The Critique of Pure Reason, therefore, contains all that is required in the determination of the principles of transcendental philosophy, and if we distinguish it from that philosophy, it is only because we do not in it set forth all the specific applications of those principles. For instance, the principle that "action and reaction are equal and opposite" is not one which is established in the Critique of Pure Reason; for that Critique only lays down the principles which are involved in all possible experience, whereas the principle of action and reaction is a specific determination of material bodies. What the Critique of Pure Reason does is to set forth the principle without which this specific physical principle would be impossible. It declares that "all substances in so far as they can be observed to co-exist

in space are in thoroughgoing reciprocity"; while the principle of action and reaction goes beyond this universal principle, inasmuch as it introduces the conception of force or energy. Now, what is true in regard to this principle, the "Principle of Community," is true generally; hence Kant has a special treatise, dealing with the principles of Physics, as supplementary to the Critique of Pure Reason, and consisting in the application of the universal principles established in the Critique of Pure Reason to bodies in space.

20 c It is important, in making a division of the various parts of this science, that we should not introduce anything that is of empirical origin, that is, anything which is dependent upon particular sense-perceptions. This of course does not mean that we are to abstract entirely from sensible experience, and deal only with pure ideas; for, as we know, it is Kant's principle that without sensible experience we can have no knowledge whatever: what is meant is, that we must keep our minds fixed upon the *a priori* element in knowledge, whether that element has a reference to sensible experience or claims to transcend it. Kant therefore separates from this science the principles of morality, because these have a meaning only in relation to particular feelings, the feelings of pleasure and pain. What he means by this limitation we shall afterwards understand more clearly. In the meantime it is enough to say that in his doctrine freedom and duty have a meaning only in relation to a being like man, who is partly under the influence of immediate feelings of desire. Thus the conception of duty commands that our actions should be determined purely by reason, and not at all by the solicitations of desire; hence the relation of reason to desire is purely negative. Nevertheless, duty has no meaning for a purely rational being, but only for one that is at once rational and sensuous.

20 d The systematic division of this science is, firstly, into the doctrine of *elements*, as contrasted with the doctrine of

*method.* The doctrine of elements is again subdivided into *a priori* elements of *sensibility* and *a priori* elements of *thought*. These subdivisions are based upon a distinction, which Kant always insists upon, between perception and thought. This distinction, in fact, is characteristic of the Critical, as contrasted with the Leibnitz-Wolffian, philosophy; for in the latter perception and thought differ only in degree, so that thought is nothing more than clear and distinct perception. Kant does not here deny that perception and thought in their ultimate nature may spring from a "common root," but he does deny that under the conditions of our knowledge it is possible to identify perception and thought; and he therefore maintains that for us they remain forever distinct in kind, so that all attempts to assimilate them can only result in confusion. *Perception* in us is always of the individual as presented in space and time, *thought* is always of the universal and is independent of space and time. Hence the principles of perception must be distinct in kind from the principles of thought. Perception involves an element of sense, and as such it contains an element which is not due to the spontaneity of the mind, but is simply received by the mind. It is not with this sensible element that the critical philosophy has to deal, but with the *a priori* element, as the condition of the determination of this sensible element to objects of perception. The two subdivisions of the Critique will therefore deal respectively with the *a priori* element presupposed in perception, and the *a priori* element presupposed in thought. The investigation of the former is the task of what Kant calls Transcendental Aesthetic, the investigation of the latter falls under the head of Transcendental Logic.



## TRANSCENDENTAL AESTHETIC.

## 1.

IN the Transcendental Aesthetic Kant treats of perception as if it involved the consciousness of an object, independently of any activity of thought. When, however, in the Transcendental Analytic he goes on to consider the conditions in thought of experience, he clearly indicates that there can be no knowledge of objects proper without the activity of thought. We must, therefore, regard the point of view exhibited in the Aesthetic as in a certain sense provisional. This is partly explained by the fact that Kant had worked out his view of space and time as the *a priori* forms of perception some time before he had come to see that the understanding has certain constitutive forms of its own which are essential to experience. But we must also regard this anticipatory procedure as a device of method. In setting forth his whole doctrine, which was to accomplish a complete revolution in the ordinary way of conceiving knowledge, Kant found it necessary to start as nearly as possible with the common view of perception as giving a knowledge of individual things. What he sets himself to do in the Aesthetic is, therefore, to point out that, assuming perception to be a form of knowledge in which individual sensible things are apprehended, we must, in order to account for the facts, maintain that it contains two elements—a *matter* and a *form*—the *matter* coming from without, and the *form* belonging to the very constitution

of our perceptive faculties. This form is *a priori*, just because it is inseparable from any perception of objects; and as such it enables us to explain how upon it certain *a priori* judgments can be based. It is also part of Kant's object to maintain the distinction in *kind* between perception and conception. In the school of Leibnitz it had been maintained that the judgments of mathematics are *a priori*; but this view was held along with another, which Kant regarded as contradictory of it, viz., that perception is the same in kind with conception, the difference being merely in less and greater clearness and distinctness. Now, Kant has to show that mathematical judgments are not derived from any analysis of conceptions, for, as he maintains, analysis can never take us beyond our ideas so as to constitute real knowable objects. We have, therefore, to deny that perception is nothing but confused conception, and to maintain that it is different in kind from conception. This view, according to Kant, enables us to understand, not only how we can have *a priori* mathematical judgments, but how these are synthetic. In short, the preliminary view in the Aesthetic, while assuming that knowledge is given in perception without the activity of thought, is directed mainly to two points: (1) to show that the mind has two *a priori* forms of perception, viz., space and time, and (2) that by taking account of this fact we can explain the *a priori* synthetic judgments of mathematics.

22 *a* In the opening paragraphs of the Aesthetic Kant deals with empirical perception, firstly, pointing out its condition; secondly, giving its definition; and, thirdly, stating what is its object. (1) The condition of empirical perception is sensation, which is (*a*) a mere modification of the subject, and (*b*) is called forth through the influence upon the subject of an object. The "object" which is the occasion of the affection must be the thing in itself (*Ding an sich*). Here, therefore, Kant assumes the existence of objects

lying beyond the sphere of knowledge, and he speaks as if these objects somehow acted upon the mind and gave rise to impressions. Indeed, it may be said that Kant never entirely got rid of the view that the sensible element in knowledge is in some way due to independently existing things. We shall see, however, in the sequel, that this assumption of independent things tends more and more to sublimate itself, and disappear in a higher doctrine. *Sensibility* Kant defines as "the capacity of receiving impressions"; it is in his view the capacity or faculty of having certain "ideas" (*Vorstellungen*), taking the term "ideas" in the sense of any mode of theoretical consciousness. Sensation is one of these modes. What is here said, therefore, comes to this, that sensation is a mode of consciousness, which is occasioned by the action upon the subject of an independently existing thing. (2) *Empirical perception* is contrasted either with (a) intellectual perception or (b) pure perception. Probably in the present case it is the latter which Kant has before his mind. The distinction between sensation and perception is not very clearly expressed. Perception is said to be a mode of consciousness, which refers itself directly to an object. This reference to the object is in us mediated through sensation; in other words, without sensation we could have no perception. Here, therefore, the term "object" must mean the *object in consciousness*, not the thing in itself. Thus we have already the contrast between the "object" as it exists for consciousness, and the "object" as it exists apart from consciousness. We have, in short, already indicated the distinction afterwards drawn specifically between the phenomenal object and the thing in itself. (3) The "undetermined object" seems to mean any object of empirical perception, e.g., house, tree, river, not yet determined by thought. Such an object is a "phenomenon," inasmuch as (a) it is not identical with the thing in itself, and (b) it is an object of consciousness. A *phenomenon*, we may therefore say,

is any sensible object whatever of which we can be conscious.

22b On occasion of sensation, then, there is empirical perception, and any object of empirical perception is a phenomenon. The phenomenon, however, as Kant goes on to point out, involves two distinguishable elements, which he terms the *matter* and the *form*. There is a certain difficulty in understanding what is meant when it is said that the *matter* "corresponds" to sensation. The most reasonable view seems to be this. Kant has said that a phenomenon is any sensible object whatever, *e.g.*, this house, this tree, this river. Such an object, as perceived, is within consciousness. Suppose, then, that the subject is actually conscious of a certain sensible object, and we ask what is involved in there being for him such an object. The answer is, that the sensations, which in themselves are merely affections of the knowing subject, have been ordered or arranged in a certain way; in other words, we find that the object as perceived is a complex of two elements. When we analyse this complex, we see that the sensations, apart from the manner in which they are ordered, are simply affections of the subject, while in the "object" they are presented as ordered, and, in fact, only as so presented can they be called an "object." Thus a change has been effected in the sensations, from the fact that they have been reduced to order. The sensations are in *content* the same as before, but this content is now *formed*. Now, as "matter" and "form" are correlative, we cannot call the sensations *before* they are ordered the "matter" of the object; what we must say is, that in the object they *become* "matter." Hence, in the perceived object the "matter" *corresponds* to what prior to this object was pure sensation. Kant's point is, then, that sensation becomes an element in the perceived object *when* it receives "form," and that in this new relation it is no longer mere sensation, or the "matter" of

the phenomenon. No doubt there are passages where Kant says that sensation is the "matter"; but this is quite a natural mode of speech for one who regards sensation as undergoing no change in perception except that of being ordered in space and time. What Kant must mean is, that sensation becomes an element in the complex whole of perception, when the transition from sensation to perception takes place. It is misleading to introduce passages from the *Analytic*, where it is pointed out that conception as well as perception is involved in the consciousness of an object. In the *Aesthetic* Kant is only concerned to show that a perception or perceived object involves more than sensation, viz., the form of perception, and he therefore at present keeps in the background the further element which it implies, viz., the form of thought. The sensations become an element in the perceived object when they are ordered in certain relations, *i.e.*, in the relations of space and time. These sensations are then the "matter" to which "form" is given. As particular sensations they differ in content or are a "manifold," and this "manifold" is not sensations, but these viewed as an element in the perceived object. Kant is not here thinking of the "manifold" as exclusive of simplicity, but rather as involving various given differences. The other element, the "form," is required in order that there may be such a perceived object, and it is due to this element that the manifold is ordered in certain relations. What Kant says, then, is that there can be no perceived object whatever without the ordering of the sensible manifold in the relations of space and time. The distinction of matter and form is in the *Aesthetic* a distinction of the two *elements* involved in the perceived object. It is not a distinction of things in themselves, but only of the subject in so far as it is affected by things in themselves. Since sensations are in themselves mere particulars without relations of any kind, we can only explain the perceived

object by recognizing that the relations between sensations are due to another element, its form.

Kant therefore assumes that in their own nature sensations are mere particulars, and from this he infers that the form comes from some other source. And if we grant that sensations are simply particular affections, excited in us by things in themselves, it seems to follow that the order which is found in objects of perception must be due to another source. It is therefore implied that, prior to the ordering of them by the form, sensations are a chaotic mass without order or connection. Accordingly Kant goes on to say that the "matter" of a phenomenon is given to us entirely *a posteriori*, while the form must lie *a priori* in the mind. To say that the matter is given *a posteriori* is merely another way of saying that sensations are affections of the subject as excited by the thing in itself. Again, to say that the form is not sensation, implies that it is *a priori*, since only the matter is *a posteriori*. The distinction of an *a posteriori* from an *a priori* element in the perceived object therefore corresponds to, and is involved in, the distinction of matter and form. When Kant says that the form must lie *a priori* in the mind, he must be taken to mean that while the mind has the capacity of ordering sensations, and so giving form to them, only when this is done is there a perception.

22c The pure form of sensibility is, however, identified by anticipation with formal perception; *i.e.*, with space and time represented as an object, the object dealt with in pure mathematics. The pure form is the capacity of ordering sensations in certain relations, and this capacity when actually exercised in relation to sensations yields perceptions of sensible objects. Kant here assumes, as he does all through the Aesthetic, that these perceptions are possible without any activity of thought (*Verstand*). This, however, as has already been said, is a provisional assumption, which is afterwards corrected in the Analytic; for, as Kant there

shows, there is no formal perception, such as mathematics requires, without the synthesis of imagination as guided by thought. Strictly speaking, therefore, the pure form of sensibility is not identical with pure perception.

23 *a* Accepting the distinction between the form and the matter of perception, and also by anticipation the distinction between the form and the matter of thought, we shall have two subdivisions of the Critique of Pure Reason, viz., Transcendental Aesthetic, dealing with the *a priori* principles of sensibility, and Transcendental Logic, occupied with the *a priori* principles of pure thought.

23 *b* If we look at any concrete object of perception, say a house or a tree, we can distinguish in it the elements contributed respectively by the understanding and by perception. Kant here indicates that in perception there is an element contributed by thought; in other words, that we cannot even have the consciousness of an object of perception without the activity of the understanding. But, though he thus refers to the part played by the understanding in perception, he goes on, in the Aesthetic, to speak of perception as if it were possible without the exercise of thought. Now, when we set aside the element due to thought, we have before us all that can be referred to perception. But perception, even when thus isolated, has in it the two elements already referred to, viz., the *matter* of sensation, and the *form* given to this matter. If now we abstract from the matter, we shall have before our minds the mere form. Looking, then, at the result of this process of abstraction, we find that we can refer everything else in the perception to sensation, except the relations of sensations as determined in space and time. Space and time are therefore the forms of sensible perception, and Transcendental Aesthetic has to consider these as principles of knowledge.

## SECTION I.—SPACE.

2. *Metaphysical Exposition of Space.*

23 c The problem which Kant has to solve in the Aesthetic is in regard to the perception of objects, not in regard to the existence of objects in themselves. Hence when he says that "in external sense we are conscious of objects as outside of ourselves," he means by "objects," not things in themselves, but *perceived* objects, objects as they exist within our consciousness or for our apprehension. It would of course be an entire misapprehension of Kant's view to suppose that "outside of ourselves" here means beyond our minds or consciousness. What is said to be "outside of ourselves" is simply that which we perceive as extended or in space, and the distinction between "external" and "internal" sense is the distinction between perceived objects which are extended or spacial, and objects which are inextended and non-spacial or exist only in time. It is to be noticed that Kant thinks of "perception" as including inner states or feelings, which are inextended but yet agree with extended objects in being in time. In inner sense, as he explains, we are not conscious of ourselves as an object, *i.e.*, we are not conscious of ourselves except in so far as we are presented to ourselves in inner sense as experiencing certain momentary states. So far as we perceive ourselves we are presented to ourselves as in certain successive states of consciousness, and therefore the "form" of the inner sense is time. Space and time being thus the forms respectively of outer and inner sense, the question arises as to their nature. What are space and time? Kant refers to the various answers which may be given to this question. In the first place, they may be regarded as "real things," *i.e.*, as existing quite independently of our perception. This was the view taken by Newton,



*But Kant says space can't be a thing*

and indeed it is the natural view of the physical sciences.

In the second place, it may be said that space and time are

"determinations of real things." Kant is here thinking of

the doctrine of Locke, and indeed of common sense, that

extension and time are properties of things or of the

distinction between one thing and another. Thirdly, space

and time may be "relations of real things." This was the

answer given by the Leibnitz-Wolffian school, who denied

that space and time had any meaning except as the confused

apprehension of the distinction between one thing and

another. Lastly, space and time, as it may be held, have

no real existence except for our perception, being simply

the "forms" under which we arrange the manifold of our

sensibility. This is Kant's own view, and he immediately

proceeds to give the reasons why he holds it to be the

true explanation of the facts of our perceptive experience.

By a "metaphysical exposition" of space Kant means a

direct statement of the character of space as *a priori*. He

probably calls it an "exposition," because he has in his

mind the contrast between the direct proof in the Aesthetic

that space is *a priori* and the indirect proof in the Analytic

that there are conceptions of thought which are *a priori*.

The latter proof he calls a "deduction," thus distinguishing

<sup>24 a</sup> it from an "exposition."

In his metaphysical exposition of space Kant seeks

to show (1) that space is not an empirical idea. It

is especially the doctrine held in the Leibnitzian school

that he has before his mind, though no doubt he means

also to exclude the view of Locke. Thus Wolff tells

us that "space as a whole consists in a certain constant

relation of elements to one another, so far as this relation

is confusedly perceived by us." This is the view indicated

in the preceding paragraph, where one of the doctrines

mentioned is that space and time are merely "relations of

things." On this view of Wolff, we begin with the per-

ception of objects in space, or, in other words, we have an

experience of the actual relations of things to one another, the confusion being due to the apparent continuity of objects, which are really discrete substances, or "monads," lying side by side. Space is the abstraction in thought of this relation; hence, as Kant implies, space is on this view "an empirical conception which has been derived from external experiences," *i.e.*, from experiences of various objects distinguished by their sensible properties, but agreeing in being all outside of one another. This doctrine he seeks to disprove. He has therefore to show that space is not the abstract conception of the actual relations of things, given in sensible perception, though apprehended in a confused way.

Now, the perception of an external object involves (*a*) the affection of the sensitive subject, (*b*) the reference of this affection to something which is viewed as out from the subject, and apart from, yet side by side with, other objects. Kant does not here ask (i) whether the sensations which are so referred to something out from the subject remain in content what they were prior to this reference, but rather assumes, or at least does not question the view, that they afford the consciousness of the sensible properties of things, *viz.*, their colour, hardness, softness, etc. He also assumes (ii) that certain sensations, *viz.*, organic sensations, are directly referred to "something," *i.e.*, to what is perceived as one object. How there can be a consciousness of the sensations as combined into the unity of a single object he does not ask, but leaves this question to be dealt with in the *Analytic*. Assuming, then, that an "object" is a unity of objectified sensations, he insists that such an object cannot exist for the conscious subject except on condition that it is represented as in space. Thus space is presupposed as the condition of the perception of a sensible object. Without the capacity on the part of the subject of ordering the sensible as out from himself and out from other objects and side by side with them, there can be no perception at all.

We do not perceive objects separated in a real space, and by abstraction obtain the conception of space : but we only have the perception of an object because we have beforehand the capacity of so ordering certain sensations as to present in our consciousness objects as primarily determinations of space. Wolff's view that we perceive real elements or monads, *i.e.*, separate objects lying side by side, is untenable, because every object of perception presupposes space as a fixed method of ordering the sensible. In other words, sensations do not become the perception of an object until they are ordered as spacial, and this faculty of ordering them spacially must be presupposed as the condition of their being ordered, *i.e.*, represented as in space.

It is not true, then, that perceived objects exist in space prior to the apprehension of them as so existing, but the object as it exists for the conscious subject comes into being in the perception, *i.e.*, the sensations are in the act of perception ordered spacially, and only so become perceived objects. If objects were already related spacially apart from perception, various objects or parts of objects would be apprehended as so related, and by an act of abstraction the conception of space, as a relation of outness found in all, would be formed. In that case space would be an "empirical conception," or would be borrowed from the apprehended relations of objects existing independently of consciousness, and hence would not be *a priori*. The real explanation is, that the external object as known comes into being with the presentation of it as spacial ; and unless the spacial determination is presupposed, there can be no external object whatever. Kant, therefore, concludes from the logical priority of space that it is *a priori*. If the determination of objects as spacial is a necessary condition of any perceived object, space cannot be *a posteriori*, or apprehended in particular sensible experiences, but must

be an *a priori* condition of all sensible experience. This view he sets forth explicitly in (2).

24 b (2) In the first argument Kant has shown that space is *not* derived from experience, or is not *a posteriori*; and as for him it must be either *a posteriori* or *a priori*, he now states positively that it *is* "a necessary *a priori* idea," logically preceding every possible presentation of an object as external. Space, Kant argues, is "a necessary *a priori* idea," because, while we can think away any sensible object presented as in it, we cannot think space itself away. This does not mean that the non-existence of space is unthinkable, but only that no presentation, no perception or imagination, is possible, if we suppose space to be absent. The idea of space is thus necessary to any presentation whatever. The necessity of space, as the unchangeable condition of any possible presentation, is tacitly contrasted with the contingency and changeability of sensible objects. What comes from without, or is empirically given, is for the perceptive subject contingent; and hence, if space were empirically given, it also would be contingent. Kant is here thinking mainly of the Wolffian doctrine, and he argues that, if space were given to the subject in empirical apprehension, we should be able to think it away as we can think away any given object. Since we cannot think it away, it is *a priori*. Space, therefore, as Kant concludes, is not derived from the apprehension of phenomena, but it is the condition of the possibility of phenomena, and as such it is an *a priori* idea making phenomena or perceived objects possible. The result of the two arguments thus is, that space is the *a priori* condition of all external phenomena.

25 a (3) The next point is that space is a pure perception; the proof being that we can only present to ourselves one single space; the conclusion from which is that space, as an *a priori* perception, is presupposed in all

conceptions of space. So far Kant has argued that space is an *a priori* "idea": now he specifies the kind of *a priori* idea it is, affirming that it is an *a priori* perception (*Anschauung*), not a conception (*Begriff*). The distinction between perception and conception is thus stated in Kant's *Logic*, p. 1: "All modes of knowledge, *i.e.*, all ideas (*Vorstellungen*) consciously referred to an object, are either *perceptions* or *conceptions*. Perception is an individual idea (*repraesentatio singularis*), conception a *general* idea (*repraesentatio per notas communes*), or a *reflective* idea (*repraesentatio discursiva*). Knowledge through conception is thought (*cognitio discursiva*). Conception is opposed to perception; for it is a general idea or an idea of that which is common to several objects, and therefore an idea so far as it can be contained in different objects." So, in the *Critique of Pure Reason* (B 377), he says: "Perception is related directly to the object, and is individual, whereas conception is related to it indirectly, by means of a mark, which may be common to several things." When, therefore, Kant says that space is a "perception," he means that it is the direct consciousness of an object, as an immediate presentation in an individual image.

Space, he says, is "not a discursive or so-called general conception." Kant prefers the term "discursive" to the term "general." In his *Logic* he says: "It is a mere *tautology* to speak of general or common conceptions,—a defect which is based upon a wrong division of conceptions into general, particular and individual: it is not the conceptions themselves, but only their use, that can be so divided." The point then, is, that space is not a conception, a product of comparison and reflection. The view which he is opposing is that of Leibnitz as he understood Leibnitz, and hence he says that space is not a "conception of the relations of things." As he says afterwards (B 56): "If we take the view that space and time are abstracted from experience,—though in their separation they are

confused ideas of the relations of phenomena as co-existent and successive—we must regard the *a priori* conceptions of space and time as merely creations of the imagination, the real source of which must be sought in experience.” In other words, Leibnitz regards space as obtained by abstracting from the differences in the actual relations of individual things and framing a conception of what is common in them all, a conception which is “confused” because it retains the apparent continuity of individual things. Kant, on the other hand, maintains that space is a perception, not a conception at all. If Leibnitz were right, space would be a mere fiction of abstraction. The contrast here is not between pure perceptions and pure conceptions; for, though that contrast is referred to later in the *Analytic*, in the *Aesthetic* the ordinary opposition of perception and conception is assumed, and space is affirmed to be the former not the latter.

The proof of the thesis that space is a pure perception is as follows: (a) Space is something individual: there is only a single space, not several spaces. It must therefore be a perception, not a conception, since a conception is always relative to several objects, which differ in their qualities. It may be objected that as we speak of several spaces, the idea of space must be a conception, containing what is common to these different spaces. Are not these different spaces, it may be asked, several species of space, or various instances of space, just as various species of men or various individual men are subsumed under the conception man? No, answers Kant: space is an individual, like an individual man,—say, Socrates—and the various spaces are merely parts of this one space. A conception involves a certain number of abstract marks or attributes, which are always found in many individual things. But space is itself a concrete idea, an immediate perception, of which the so-called spaces are parts or determinations. The spaces are *in* it, not subsumed *under* it. There are no specifically

different spaces: each particular space is space. (b) The "parts" of space do not precede the idea of space as constituents out of which it is made up, but are thought as in the one all-embracing space: the parts of space, *i.e.*, are not first given as parts, and then put together so as to form a whole. Space is a unity, and spaces are limitations of this unity, which arise only by the determination of the one universal space. What before was said of things in space is now affirmed of spaces, *viz.*, that they are possible only through and in it. These "parts" are not *actually*, but only *potentially*, in space: they are not independent objects, but dependent parts of an object: they are secondary, not primary. The whole is not possible through the parts, but the parts through the whole. As Kant says in one of his *Reflections*: "We can only think of spaces by cutting out something from universal space"; and, again, "what can only be divided by *limitation* is not possible through *composition*: therefore space is not so possible." In his *Logic*, *Introd.*, 5, Kant speaks of the "marks" of a conception as "constituents," that is, logical constituents. His argument here would therefore seem to be: Space is not a conception, which is produced by putting together logical constituents or "marks," but the idea of a whole as logically preceding all its "parts." The two arguments, then, are: (a) Space is a perception, not a conception, because a conception contains individuals under itself, not in itself, as is the case with the idea of space; (b) Space must be a perception, not a conception, because in a conception the parts precede the whole, while in space the whole precedes the parts, which are limitations of it. The first argument rests upon the logical *extension* of a conception, the second upon the logical *intension* or *comprehension* of a conception. Both deny space to be a conception. When Kant adds that geometrical propositions can only be explained if it is admitted that space is a perception, he anticipates what should


properly have been reserved for the transcendental exposition.

(4) In this paragraph Kant states the positive character of space as a perception. He tacitly presupposes that space is infinite, taking here the same view as in the *Dissertation*, where he expressly says: "What are called many spaces are simply parts of the same unlimited space." The continuity of space is also implied; and indeed afterwards this is expressly stated (B 211), the continuity of space being connected with the thought of the origin of its parts by *limitation*. The main points insisted upon are (a) that perception is always of the individual, and (b) that only in perception does the whole precede the parts. Here, therefore, Kant is looking at space as itself an object of perception, not merely as a form of the perception of all external objects; and his point is, that the possibility of determining it *ad infinitum*, that is, of continually adding new determinations, shows that it is a perception. Conception contains a limited number of determinations, space contains an infinite number. Just as we can go on adding to our knowledge of a sensible object by finding ever new properties in it, so space is of such a character that we never exhaust its possibility of determination. The conclusion, then, from the whole metaphysical exposition is, that space is an *a priori* perception.

### 3. *Transcendental Exposition of Space.*

26 a In Kant's original statement of the problem of philosophy he pointed out that it may be put in the form, How are *a priori* synthetic judgments possible? Further, the first subordinate question may be put in this way, How is pure mathematics possible? Now, the transcendental exposition of space so far gives an answer to this question, that it shows how geometry as a branch of pure mathematics is possible, or at least states the condition without



which it is impossible. The transcendental exposition of space is, therefore, Kant's answer to the question, How are *a priori* synthetic judgments of mathematics possible? when that question is limited to geometry, and abstraction is made from the element contributed by the understanding. He calls it a "transcendental" exposition, because it transcends or goes beyond the idea of space and shows how certain specific judgments in regard to determinations of space can be justified. To be successful, a transcendental exposition of space, in the first place, must show that certain actual synthetic propositions are derived from space, and, secondly, it must prove that they can be derived from space only if we admit that it is an *a priori* perception. 

26 b As to the first point, it is plain enough, as we are told, that geometry actually does determine the properties of space synthetically, and yet *a priori*. Here Kant assumes the existence of geometry as a science, an assumption which, as we have already seen, he makes all through the earlier part of the Critique. Granting the existence of this science, there can be no doubt that it presupposes, and is derived from, the idea of space. Hence, secondly, we have to ask whether space is of such a character that the *a priori* synthetic judgments of geometry can be derived from it. Now, it is plain from what has been said in the Introduction that the synthetic character of geometrical propositions cannot possibly be explained on the supposition that space is an abstract conception, not a perception. It is further obvious that the *a priori* character of geometrical propositions can only be explained, if space is itself *a priori*; for, all geometrical propositions are universal and necessary, and these are the characteristics of *a priori* judgments. It has in fact been shown in the Introduction that such judgments cannot possibly be derived from sensible experiences, since from these we can never extract  
26 c true universality or necessity. It is thus obvious that we can only explain how we can have legitimate *a priori*

synthetic judgments in geometry by holding space as at once a perception and logically prior to objects or *a priori*. But these two characteristics can only be accounted for if space is a form of the subject, not a determination of the object, since otherwise we could not say *a priori* that all external objects must always and necessarily be determined 27 *a* spacially. We therefore conclude that our doctrine, viz., that space is an *a priori* form of perception, is the only one which satisfactorily accounts for the *a priori* synthetic judgments of geometry.

*Inferences.*

27 *b* (a) The question which Kant raised in the introductory remark of the metaphysical exposition as to the various theories in regard to the nature of space can now be answered. Negatively, space is not a real thing,<sup>1</sup> nor is it a property or relation of real things, if by "real" we mean existing apart from our knowledge or independently; for, as has been shown, the view that space is an *a priori* form of perception is the only view that explains geometrical propositions, and that view is inconsistent with the doctrine that space is an actual determination of things, independently of the conditions under which our experience takes place. Kant, therefore, rules out the doctrine of Newton that space is a real thing, the doctrine of Locke that it is a property of real things, and the doctrine of Leibnitz that it is a relation of real things.

27 *c* (b) Positively, again, space is the form of all the phenomena of outer sense. It is simply the subjective condition under which we perceive external objects, that is to say, objects that are determined spacially. When we take this view, there is no difficulty in understanding how space may exist as a form of our perception, and may be determined

<sup>1</sup> This view is not explicitly mentioned by Kant here, but it is implied, as the corresponding passage on Time, 6 (a), shows.

prior to the actual observation of particular sensible objects.

28 a Space, then, cannot be said to have any independent reality. It exists only for beings who, like us, know under sensible conditions; for, if we suppose the subjective conditions to be removed, under which we have the perception of external things, it has no longer any meaning. Space, in other words, is a determination given to the sensible matter of our apprehension, or added by the mind itself. This does not mean that it is a mere arbitrary determination of sensible things. For all human, and probably for all sensitive beings, space is an unchangeable form, and therefore it is the necessary condition of all relations in which objects are perceived; but this does not entitle us to predicate it of things in themselves. We cannot infer that, because space is a necessary condition of our perception, it is a necessary condition of things in themselves. We cannot even say that all finite beings must order their impressions in the same way as we do. Hence, when we speak of spacial determinations as real, we have to add that they are real only in the sense of being determinations of objects as they present themselves to our consciousness. While we affirm the "empirical reality" of space, that is, while we maintain that spacial determinations are universal and necessary in regard to phenomena, we must also affirm its "transcendental ideality"; in other words, we must deny that space has any meaning when viewed in relation to things in themselves.

## SECTION II.—TIME.

### 4. *Metaphysical Exposition of Time.*

The metaphysical exposition of time is of the same character as that of space, what difference there is being due mainly to the distinctive features of the former. It can therefore be stated very shortly.

29<sup>a</sup> (1) As it was argued that space is not an empirical conception derived from external experiences, so it is now maintained that time is not an empirical conception derived from any experience; the reason of the more general statement being that time, as is afterwards pointed out, is the form of all phenomena, external or internal. Assuming that through perception a knowledge of individual things as co-existent and of their changes as successive may be obtained, it is argued that such knowledge is possible only under presupposition of time. For, unless time is presupposed, we should not be conscious of any objects as existing together or of any events as following on one another. Time therefore cannot, as the Leibnitzian School held, be derived from the perception of individual things and events as simultaneous or successive by a process of abstraction.

(2) Time, like space, is a necessary *a priori* idea, with this difference that it is the logical presupposition, not merely of external perceptions, but of all perceptions. For, while we can think away any given object or event, we cannot think away time without destroying the very possibility of perception. Time is, therefore, *a priori*.

30<sup>a</sup> (3) Time is not a conception, but a perception. For there is only a single time, not a variety of times. No doubt we speak of different times, but these are not themselves individuals, but merely integral parts of the one individual time. As perception is always of the individual, it is obvious that time is a perception, not a conception. Kant adds that such synthetic propositions as that "no two moments of time can co-exist," could not be derived from the idea of time were it not a perception; but, like the corresponding remark in regard to space, the statement properly belongs to the transcendental exposition.

(4) That the idea of time is not a conception, but a perception, is also evident from its peculiar character. For we are conscious of the parts of time only in so far as we

limit the one single time. But it is only a perception which can yield the consciousness of an individual whole. Therefore, a perception must be the foundation of our consciousness of time.

The conclusion of the whole argument, then, is, that time is an *a priori* perception.

##### 5. *Transcendental Exposition of Time.*

30 c The transcendental exposition of time, like that of space, must show, firstly, that there are certain *a priori* synthetic judgments, which actually are based upon the idea of time; and, secondly, that these judgments can only be explained, if we take a certain view of the nature of time. As to the first point, Kant simply assumes that such *a priori* judgments as that "time has only one dimension," and that "different times do not co-exist but follow one another," obviously are based upon the idea of time. What he has to prove is that these judgments, which we immediately make, and which, as he assumes, are universal and necessary, can only be accounted for on the supposition that time is an *a priori* perception. Now, firstly, these judgments are *a priori*, and therefore their apodictic or demonstrative character implies that time itself is *a priori*; or, in other words, as Kant himself puts it, time is "the necessary *a priori* condition of all phenomena." Such propositions, he argues, as he has done in the Introduction and in the Transcendental Exposition of space, obviously cannot be derived from sensible experience, which can never yield strict universality or demonstrative certainty, because no judgment of experience can take us beyond a limited number of cases. Kant also adds here a remark which has nothing corresponding to it in the Transcendental Exposition of space: he says that principles like those referred to have the force of rules which lay down the conditions of all possible experience; *i.e.*, he not only argues that such

judgments imply the *a priori* character of time, but he also points out that they are presupposed in all our ordinary experiences of phenomena. In the case of space he confines himself to showing that the science of geometry requires us to presuppose that space is *a priori*: here he says, not only that such scientific judgments as "time has but one dimension" presuppose the *a priori* character of time, but that they are implied in every possible experience of either outer or inner sense. He has here indicated a point which he could only explain fully in the Analytic.

31 a Kant goes on to show that certain apodictic principles are also synthetic, because time is a perception. As he has already argued more than once, no synthetic judgment can be obtained by the mere analysis of a conception; and hence, if time were a conception, it would be impossible to account for the synthetic character of certain apodictic principles. In illustration of this side of his doctrine Kant refers to the familiar idea of change, his object being to show that the consciousness of change is impossible unless we presuppose that time is a pure perception. If we remove the idea of time, change, as he argues, is inexplicable. This is especially evident if we take motion, which is itself a specific form of change; for, with the removal of the idea of time, motion will involve the contradiction that the same object is at once here and not here. This contradiction is resolved, when we add the qualification that an "object" means that which is in time; for, when this qualification is added, the contradiction disappears, since we can now say: At moment *a* this body is here, and at moment *b* this body is there. Kant further points out that the doctrine that time is a pure perception must be presupposed as the basis of pure physics; for pure physics consists in *a priori* synthetic judgments in regard to motion, and such judgments can only be explained on the supposition that time is an *a priori* perception.

6. *Inferences.*

31 b (a) As in the case of space Kant applies the conclusions reached in regard to time in refutation of the three false theories, held respectively by Newton, Locke and Leibnitz. ~~Time is not itself a real thing~~; for, if it were, we must suppose it to exist independently of our perception, whereas it has been shown to be a form of perception, which is relative to the consciousness of perceived objects. ~~Nor is it a property or a relation of real things~~; for, as in either case it would not be a necessary condition of our perception, no *a priori* synthetic judgments could be based upon it. ~~On the other hand, the doctrine that time is the condition under which alone perception is possible for us makes it intelligible how we can derive from it judgments which are at once a priori and synthetic: a priori, because they are determinations of the pure form of perception; and synthetic, because they express the character of the universal condition of all perception.~~

32 a (b) Time, then, is a form of perception. It must be ~~observed, however, that it is directly only a form of inner sense.~~ By its very nature it in no way characterises external phenomena, as having shape, position, etc., but merely expresses the ~~relation to one another of the states of the subject.~~ It is for this reason that time, which in itself is a vanishing series, is figured as a line proceeding to infinity. This of itself indicates that time is not a conception, but a perception. The idea here suggested is further developed in the *Refutation of Idealism*, where it is argued that we should never become conscious of time, were it not that we can contrast the persistence of objects in space with the evanescence of the states of the subject.

32 b (c) Time is the formal *a priori* condition of all phenomena, whereas space is merely the pure form of external phenomena. For, while it is true that external phenomena do not fall beyond consciousness, Kant here asserts that they

yet must present themselves as modes of consciousness, or appear under the form of time. Thus time, unlike space, is a condition of external as well as of internal phenomena. The content of external phenomena, as Kant thinks, implies the form of space; but as that content must appear in the mind as an idea, it falls under the form of time. The consciousness of external phenomena as in time is therefore not direct, but indirect. This explains why, in the preceding paragraph, it is said that time "cannot be a determination of outer phenomena as such."

33 *a* As in the case of space, Kant points out that, as time is merely the form of our perception, it cannot be predicated of things in themselves. Since it exists only for beings in whom there is no knowledge except under sensible conditions, by its removal knowledge is rendered for them impossible. It by no means follows that time is an arbitrary determination; it is a universal and necessary condition of human knowledge, and in that sense is objective. Thus, while it is inadmissible to say without qualification that all things are in time, it is perfectly true that all knowable things are in time.

34 *a* As a necessary condition of our perception time is empirically real. Without the capacity of ordering the sensible in time, we could have no experience. But, just because time is the subjective condition of experience, it cannot be predicated as a determination of things in themselves. Thus, while we affirm the "empirical reality" of time we must also maintain its "transcendental ideality," meaning by this that it is neither a real thing, nor a property or relation of real things, but merely the manner in which objects are presented to us under the necessary conditions of our experience.

### 7. *Explanatory Remarks.*

34 *b* The critical view of time, when it was first put forward by Kant in his earlier work, the *Dissertation*, was immediately



objected to by Lambert, Mendelssohn and Schultz. Kant here refers to the main objection made by these thinkers, and especially to the form in which the objection was stated by Lambert and indeed almost in that writer's own words. The objection is: Whether external changes are denied or not, at any rate it must be admitted that we are directly conscious of changes in our own mental states. To deny these changes, indeed, would be to destroy all consciousness. But we cannot be conscious of the changes in our own mental states without presupposing time. Therefore, the reality of our consciousness involves the idea of time. Time is therefore real.

35 a To this objection Kant answers by pointing out that it rests upon a misunderstanding of the Critical theory. The writer assumes, that to affirm the transcendental ideality of time, *i.e.*, to deny its application to things in themselves, is the same thing as denying that time is real in any sense. But, says Kant, I do not deny the reality of time, in so far as time is a form of our consciousness. It is the real form of inner perception. Time is the mode in which the mind orders its ideas, and this function of ordering ideas is undoubtedly real. But its subjective reality as a function does not establish its objective reality. On the contrary, as the whole argument of the Aesthetic proves, time cannot be a determination of things in themselves, if we are to show it to be by its very nature the condition of *a priori* synthetic judgments. We have, therefore, to affirm the empirical reality of time, *i.e.*, its reality as the condition of all experience for us, but we have just as emphatically to deny its application to things in themselves. We cannot, therefore, say that things in themselves undergo changes. It does not follow, as Kant afterwards points out, that things are therefore unchangeable. The truth is, that neither the predicate *changeable* nor the predicate *unchangeable* has any application to things in themselves, because both changeability and permanence are meaningless except

as determinations of things in time. It may be added that, *B 54* in the next paragraph (not translated in the *Extracts*), Kant refers to the source of the objection made by Lambert. Adopting the ordinary view that we are directly conscious only of our own ideas, and indirectly of things in space, which are assumed to lie beyond consciousness, Lambert naturally supposed that the changes in our own states stand on a different footing from changes in the external world. But, as Kant afterwards points out in his *Refutation of Idealism*, it is not true that we are first conscious of ideas in our own minds, and then infer the existence of objects beyond our minds corresponding to them. On the contrary, we are conscious of our own ideas only in contrast to the consciousness of things in space: for, taken by themselves, our states form a mere series, and the consciousness of that which is permanent is required in order to give us the consciousness of our states as fleeting. The critical view does away with the opposition between ideas in our minds and objects lying beyond our minds. "External" objects are objects determined *spacially*, but these exist only for consciousness, being conditioned by the form of space. There is, therefore, no fundamental distinction between our ideas as in time and objects as in space. We are just as directly conscious of external things as of our own states, and the moment we see this, we also see that the whole basis of Lambert's objection disappears.

*35 b* Kant goes on to give a statement of the general results of the Aesthetic. In the beginning of section 2 (*Extracts*, page 23), he enumerated the possible views in regard to space and time that might be held; now he recapitulates the answer to the problem there raised, pointing out that space and time, as *a priori* perceptions, are two sources of knowledge, from which a variety of *a priori* synthetic judgments may be derived. Such judgments are obviously exhibited in pure mathematics, or rather pure geometry, which is the science of space and the relations of space. Kant, however,

immediately makes the transition from pure to applied mathematics. Time and space are not only the condition of geometry, but also of the application of mathematics to concrete sensible experience. It is also to be observed that, just because they are the *a priori* conditions of sensibility, they cannot enable us to establish any *a priori* synthetic judgments in regard to things in themselves, but are necessarily limited to the sphere of phenomena. This, however, in no way weakens the stability and certainty of pure and applied mathematics, because the whole of the judgments employed by the mathematical sciences are concerned solely with actual or possible objects of experience. For, the limitation to phenomena does not in any way affect the fact that within the sphere of phenomena they are necessary and universal determinations. They are necessary and universal determinations, because they are inseparably bound up with our forms of perception.

36 *a* It may be asked whether space and time are the only principles of *a priori* sensibility. In one sense no answer can be given to this question; *i.e.*, we cannot derive space and time from any principle more general than themselves. Just as Kant afterwards argues that we cannot show why the pure conceptions of thought should be just so many and no more, so he holds that no reason can be given why space and time are the only pure forms of perception. On the other hand, we can show from the very nature of our experience that there are no other *a priori* principles of sensibility. At one time Kant was doubtful whether pure motion, the basis of what he calls *Phoronomy*, or what has more recently been called *Kinematics*, should not be included in the *a priori* principles of sensibility. But though, as he here points out, motion is a synthesis of space and time, it cannot be regarded as a pure form of perception, because it has no meaning except in relation to the sensible observation of moving objects. For, motion presupposes the knowledge of empirical data. It may be objected that pure motion does

not involve any sensible element, and that it would therefore seem to be an *a priori* principle. Kant's answer is that in what is called "pure motion" there is no motion in the sense of motion of the parts of space. Nothing moves, in fact, except body. When the mathematician speaks of the motion of a point, for example, he is thinking of the production of a line: which is no motion of an object, but merely the ideal motion of the subject. Motion proper is, therefore, always the transition of a sensible object in space, and consequently it is not one of the *a priori* principles of sensibility. It is even more obvious that change cannot be put among the data of Transcendental Aesthetic. Change necessarily involves sensible experience, whether it takes the form of a mutation of the properties of the object—as, for example, in the case of chemical change—or of a succession in our own states of consciousness; for in both of these cases empirical elements are implied. The conclusion, therefore, is that as motion and change—which, next to space and time, have the most obvious claims to the rank of *a priori* principles of sensibility—must be excluded from the Transcendental Aesthetic, no other elements but space and time can be regarded as pure forms of sensibility.

*General Remarks on the Transcendental Aesthetic.*

366 (1) Kant here refers to a distinction which has been made familiar by Locke. According to Locke there is a fundamental distinction between the primary and secondary qualities of things; the former being actual determinations of external objects, the latter being merely subjective, and depending upon the senses of the percipient. The primary qualities are those which are bound up with extended body or matter: the secondary are sensible qualities, such as colour, taste, smell, etc. Now, the object of Kant in this paragraph is to distinguish between the doctrine of Locke, in which a contrast is drawn between things in themselves

and things as they are for the subject, and his own doctrine, which rests upon the opposition between things in themselves and phenomena. Kant is willing to accept the distinction between primary and secondary qualities, if it is interpreted in a way consistent with his special theory; but he cannot accept Locke's view of it. What Locke calls the real object, or in Kant's language the thing in itself, is only a phenomenon; and to that extent its properties stand upon the same level as the secondary qualities, which Locke contrasts with those of the real object or thing in itself. In other words, the distinction between the empirical thing in itself and the appearance of it is a distinction within phenomena, not a distinction between phenomena and things in themselves. Kant indicates the character of what Locke would call a real object. (*a*) It must exhibit what is essential and necessary to the perception of an object of experience; (*b*) it must contain what is valid for every human being; (*c*) it must be related to sensibility in general; and (*d*) it must possess the same character, no matter from what point of view it is perceived. An appearance, on the other hand, is just the opposite. (*α*) It is not essential, but attaches merely accidentally to the perception of the object; (*β*) it is valid only for particular persons, and especially for particular persons in abnormal states (as for example, in the case of jaundice); (*γ*) it is true only in relation to the special senses; and (*δ*) it is observed only from a particular point of view, or when a sense has a particular organization. As an instance of the distinction Kant refers to the rainbow. From the ordinary point of view the rain, that is, the round material particles, is regarded as the real object, while the rainbow is looked upon as an appearance. This distinction, however, is quite different from that between phenomena and things in themselves; for, while it is true that the rainbow is only an empirical appearance, that is to say, is only observable from a certain point of view and under certain peculiar conditions,

it is no more an "appearance" (*Erscheinung*) in the critical sense of the term than are the raindrops. The distinction, then, between the primary and secondary qualities is quite different from the distinction between phenomena and things in themselves. The former is a distinction within phenomena; the latter is a distinction between phenomena and things in themselves.

- 37 a (2) In confirmation of the Critical view of space and time Kant refers to certain views current in natural theology. What he here says must not be regarded as contributing to the proof that space and time are *a priori* perceptions. The argument is of the nature of an *argumentum ad hominem*; in other words, it is an argument which has force only for those who admit the main positions of natural theology. How, then, is God conceived, both in his existence and in his knowledge, to be related to space and time? This problem was keenly debated in the controversy between Leibnitz and Clarke, and it is not improbable, from what we know of the development of Kant's thought, that he was partly led to his philosophical doctrine by reflecting upon the difficulties involved in it. There are three points here referred to as maintained in natural theology. (i) God cannot be an object of perception *for us*; in other words, our knowledge of God cannot be obtained through sensible perception, inasmuch as he is not a sensible object or phenomenon. (ii) God is not an object of sensible perception *for himself*: in other words, God's perception of himself cannot be limited by the conditions of the inner sense, as our knowledge of ourselves always is, *i.e.*, God cannot know himself in a succession of states, or, what is the same thing, under the form of time. (iii) God's knowledge of things must be perceptive, not discursive, for we must suppose that his knowledge is absolutely perfect. Now, thought never of itself comprehends reality, for no real knowledge of things in themselves can be derived from any analysis of conceptions, and thought in all cases operates

with conceptions. This limitation to conceptions makes it impossible that thought should have a direct knowledge of the object. Hence it is always necessary, in order to have any real knowledge, that we should go beyond it. There must be, as Kant has pointed out, something which forms the mediating link between thought and the object. On the other hand, while God's knowledge cannot be of the nature of thought, neither can it be of the nature of perception, as perception exists for us. His knowledge must, indeed, be *perceptive* in this sense, that it must be a direct contemplation or comprehension of real existence; but it cannot be perceptive under the forms of space and time. Now, the natural theologian is careful to point out that the perception of God must be free from the limits of space and time. This he does, because, were it not so, God's knowledge would be limited to what is present at a given time, and what is visible at a certain point of space. If we accept these deliverances of natural theology, and particularly if we admit that space and time are not limits of reality, what possible theory can be advanced in regard to the nature of space and time except that they are forms of our perception? If they were actual forms of things in themselves, they must also be limits to the existence of God; for, as Kant argues, we must in that case regard them as absolutely inseparable from existence as it truly is, and therefore absolutely inseparable both from God's knowledge and from His existence. The difficulty disappears, however, when we admit the Critical view, that space and time are the subjective forms of our perception. Sensible perception, as it exists in us, is dependent upon the existence of the object, and therefore it is possible only if our perceptive consciousness is affected by the presence of the object. It is in fact a characteristic of all finite or dependent beings, that both in their knowledge and in their existence they are dependent upon things distinct from them. The only kind of perception in which this

limitation is not present must be one which is original; in other words, it must be a perception which is not dependent upon the existence of an object apart from perception, but one in which the object originates in the perception. This is further explained in the next paragraph.

38 *a* The question may be raised, whether space and time are forms only of human perception, or are also forms of the perception of all finite beings. Kant refers to this point because it had already been raised by Mendelssohn. His answer is, that, while we have no positive means of determining whether all finite beings perceive under the conditions of space and time, there is nothing to hinder us from supposing that it may be so. In any case all finite beings must be dependent in their perceptions upon an object that is not originated in perception, and if it is the case that there are other forms of perception besides ours, these at least cannot be forms of things in themselves. The perception of every finite being must be limited, inasmuch as the forms under which it exists are forms of sensibility, which is always receptive. We may express this by saying that sensuous perception is always derivative, in contrast to divine or intellectual perception, which must be original. By this we mean that intellectual perception is not dependent upon or derived from separately existing objects, but is of such a character that the objects perceived are originated or created in the act of perception. Thus, if we say that the form of God's knowledge is that of intellectual perception, we must at the same time say that objects flow from God himself. Kant's point is, that the existence of God is possible only if we distinguish His knowledge in principle from ours. The very idea of God implies that He knows all reality, and in His existence is absolutely self-dependent. The argument, therefore, is that such knowledge and such an existence are only conceivable on the hypothesis of a being for whom to know is at the same time to create. The fundamental distinction



between intellectual and sensuous perception is, that in the former that which is perceived is originated by the perceiving subject, whereas in the latter what is perceived exists apart from the perceiving subject and is in some way apprehended by him. This distinction of an intellectual from a sensuous perception is referred to in various subsequent passages.

*Conclusion of the Transcendental Aesthetic.*

39 *a* Kant now refers back to the question of the Introduction, section 6 (*Extracts*, page 18), where the problem of transcendental philosophy is declared to be: How are *a priori* synthetic judgments possible? This problem has partly been answered as a result of the discussion in the *Transcendental Aesthetic*. We have now obtained one of the elements which enable us to solve it, viz., the conditions under which the *a priori* synthetic judgments of mathematics are possible. The problem was to explain how we can have *a priori* judgments, in which a predicate is ascribed to the subject which is not analytically contained in the conception of that subject, or, as we may also state it, to find out what is the *X* or middle term enabling us to connect legitimately the predicate with the subject, that predicate involving a determination transcending the subject. This *X* we have found to be the pure forms of perception, space and time. We are now able to defend the *a priori* synthetic character of all mathematical judgments. It must be observed, however, that such judgments by their very nature have a limited range. As based upon perception, they have no meaning except in relation to objects of our sensible experience; in other words, we must not suppose that we have justified the application of mathematics to all possible objects, but only to all possible objects of experience.

## TRANSCENDENTAL LOGIC.

### 1. *General Logic.*

40 WHEN Kant passes from Transcendental Aesthetic to Transcendental Logic, he finds it necessary to modify and supplement the conclusions reached in the former. The problem of philosophy, as he states it in the Introduction, section 6, is, to answer the question: How are *a priori* synthetic judgments possible? This question, as he further pointed out, divides up into two: (1) How is pure mathematics possible? and (2) how is pure physics possible? The Transcendental Aesthetic purports to be an answer to the first question. As a matter of fact it deals with a somewhat wider problem; for, in maintaining that space and time are *a priori* forms of perception, Kant is led to point out that as such they are also the conditions of all sensible perception as well as of all pure perception. When he now passes to the second part of his task, the problem which has thus been widened is the one with which he is really occupied. The Transcendental Logic, or rather the first part of it, the Transcendental Analytic, ought to be an answer to the question, How is pure physics possible? that is, according to Kant's first statement of the problem, it ought to be confined to a justification of the *a priori* synthetic judgments constituting the content of pure physics. Kant, however, finds that the answer to the one problem really involves an answer to the other, and indeed

that they cannot properly be separated. For *a priori* forms of conception, as he now goes on to argue, are limited in their application to objects of sensible experience, just as are the *a priori* forms of perception, while on the other hand in their application to such sensible objects they have objective reality. The problem, then, with which Kant is really occupied in the Transcendental Logic is to explain the *a priori* conditions in thought of all possible experience, and thereby to show the limits within which these conceptions are applicable.

40 *a* In the Introduction, section 7 (*Extracts*, p. 20), Kant pointed out that there are two stems of human knowledge, sensibility and understanding, which may perhaps spring from a common root unknown to us, and that by the one objects are given, by the other they are thought. In the beginning of the Transcendental Logic he repeats this distinction in another form, saying that there are two ultimate sources from which knowledge comes to us. The first of these sources is perception, which has been dealt with in the Aesthetic, while the second is thought, or the understanding, which has now to be dealt with. Kant here speaks as if the sensibility were of itself sufficient to give us the knowledge of individual objects, and as if thought, starting from these given objects, proceeded to think them. But, as we find in the course of the investigation now entered upon, the Transcendental Aesthetic has not given a full answer to the question, How is pure mathematics possible? and therefore the assumption on which it proceeds, that we have a perception of individual objects without the exercise of thought, is shown to be an inadequate statement of the fact. This Kant partly indicates here by saying that perception and conception are "the two elements that enter into all our knowledge," for "elements" of knowledge cannot in their separation be taken as equivalent to *kinds* of knowledge. There are in fact two assumptions made in the Transcendental Aesthetic,

which Kant has to correct. (1) He has spoken of space and time as if they were pure perceptions, whereas his argument only shows that they are pure forms of perception. A pure form of perception is simply a capacity of ordering sensible impressions in certain fixed ways, and this capacity can yield us the knowledge of objects only when it is actualized or determined. The pure forms of perception, even in combination with the impressions of sense, will not yield the knowledge of objects unless there is some unity in the object. But unity, in so far as it exists for knowledge, involves the faculty of combining sensible elements into a whole. Suppose, now, that the elements to be combined are determinations of space or time: in that case we shall be dealing with what Kant would call a pure perception. But there is no consciousness of an object of this kind unless there is unity or combination of its parts. In the Aesthetic Kant speaks as if nothing were required to explain the knowledge, say, of a line except the pure form of space; in reality, however, the pure form of space becomes a line only in so far as it is determined in this specific way. The line, in other words, must be produced or drawn, either in fact or in imagination. But, as Kant shows in the course of his discussion, the successive production of the parts of the line does not give the consciousness of a line, unless the parts are held together by the mind and combined into a whole. Now, perception cannot combine. Combination or synthesis is the work of the understanding,—in this case the work of the understanding as operating in an unconscious or unreflective way. When it so operates Kant calls it the productive imagination. But the productive imagination is really thought operating directly in relation to the sensible. That this is Kant's view is perhaps most clearly stated in B 161 note:

“Space viewed as an object (as it actually is and must be in geometry) contains more than the mere form of perception, viz., the

combination of the manifold as presented under the form of sensibility into a perceptive presentation. Thus, while the form of perception gives merely the manifold, the formal perception involves the consciousness of the unity of the manifold. In the Aesthetic this unity was attributed solely to sensibility, but only in order to indicate that it precedes all conception, although it presupposes a synthesis which does not belong to the senses,—a synthesis, however, by means of which alone all conceptions of space and time are made possible. For, since only through this synthesis, by which the understanding determines the sensibility, are space and time presented as perceptions, the unity of this *a priori* perception belongs to space and time and not to the conception of the understanding.”

Space and time, then, when they are regarded as perceptions, imply the direct action of the understanding upon sense. It is thus obvious that we have so far to correct the view of the Aesthetic as to deny that there is any knowledge of a mathematical object without the spontaneous activity of the understanding, though that activity manifests itself only in a direct or unreflective way. Thought, therefore, in the form of a direct action on sense, is presupposed even in perception. The result of its action, however, is only to produce a perceptual image. In the strict sense of the term there is as yet no *knowledge* of objects, *i.e.*, no connected system of perceptions. Hence (2) a further action of thought is required in the explanation of experience. Prior to this higher form of the activity of thought, there is simply a continuous consciousness of images, which require to be discriminated and referred to objects in order to the production of intelligent experience. It is through this same activity that the consciousness of self, as the permanent unity in contrast to objects, becomes known. Anterior to this activity of the understanding we can at the most account only for a consciousness of self which accompanies each mode of consciousness, not for the consciousness of self as the universal form of self-activity.

40<sup>b</sup> In leading up to his own doctrine of knowledge Kant starts from the ordinary opposition of perception and thought, but he has in his mind the new distinction between these which he was the first to bring to light in a definite form. Sensibility, whatever view we take of it, belongs to the receptive side of the mind; in other words, the impressions of sense are not produced by the mind, but are the manner in which it is affected by things in themselves. Thought, on the other hand, whether it is the analytic activity of thought as working with abstract conceptions or the synthetic activity as combining the elements of perception into unity, always is a spontaneity. Now, since we are so constituted that we must be receptive in relation to things in themselves, it follows that our thought, spontaneous as it is, can never produce real objects, but can only constitute such objects as belong to that phenomenal knowledge of which alone we are capable. Thought, therefore, in either of its modes, must obviously be a form which is applied in relation to a given sensible matter. Where no sensible manifold is given, either in the way of particular impressions of sense or in the form of pure spacial or temporal determinations, it cannot of itself constitute a real objective knowledge. Accordingly Kant declares that "thoughts without content are empty." This means, then, in the first place, that the analytic judgments of thought, in which general or abstract conceptions are manipulated, have no meaning except in reference to the perception of individual objects. Thus, if I say, "Man is mortal," the conception *man*, which forms the subject of the judgment, presupposes and refers to the individual men of whom I have had or may have sensible experience, and by generalization from which the conception *man* has been formed. Here the predicate *mortal* is already involved in the conception *man*, and as the subject rests upon and presupposes perception, we must say that thought in itself is in this case empty or formal. Kant,

however, has no doubt before him also the higher forms of the activity of thought, in which the mind not only frames judgments expressive of what has previously been experienced, but in which it brings to the determination of objects certain pure conceptions or categories, which belong to its very constitution. Here also thought without the "content" supplied by perception is "empty," because, though thought has already been blindly at work in the form of imagination, combining the sensible manifold into unity, this mode of the activity of thought does not yield that knowledge of objects which constitutes the system of a single experience. Hence pure conceptions have a meaning and application only when images of perception are supplied to thought, which it then determines as objects of experience. There is still another sense in which "thoughts without content are empty." Just because the understanding, in the higher form of its activity, constitutes objects by determining perceptions, which it does not constitute, it follows that where no such perceptual image is presented to the mind thought cannot constitute known objects. Kant, therefore, has here in his mind, as appears from his subsequent treatment of the question, the Ideas of Reason, which are of such a character that they refer to ideal objects that cannot possibly come within the range of experience, because from their very nature they contain no sensible element whatever. Knowledge, then, setting aside in the meantime the Ideas of Reason, arises only from the united action of thought and perception. Now, in the Aesthetic the sensibility was isolated in order that we might enquire into the *a priori* forms of perception; similarly we must now isolate the understanding, in order to enquire into its *a priori* forms, if such there be.

41 a Though he really produced a revolution in the method of viewing logic, Kant never got rid of the preconception that common or syllogistic logic is a formulation of the true

method of thought, so far as thought is employed in its ordinary operations. Hence, though in the next paragraph he goes on to speak of transcendental logic, he does not set aside the traditional logic. This traditional or general logic is either pure or applied; but, since Kant is seeking to discover the pure constitutive forms of thought, he dwells only on pure general logic. This pure general logic, formal logic or syllogistic logic (whichever term we use), has two characteristics: (1) It abstracts from all content of thought, dealing only with the pure form of thought, and (2) it has no empirical principles, or, more particularly, it borrows nothing from psychology. (1) As to the former point, a distinction is drawn between (a) conception, (b) judgment, (c) reasoning. A conception is regarded as an abstract or general idea, formed by a comparison of a number of particular instances given in perception. As has been pointed out in the Aesthetic, such a conception contains a certain limited number of marks, which constitute what is called by logicians the "intension" or "comprehension" or "connotation" of the term. Formal logic asserts that conceptions are more or less general according as they contain a larger or smaller number of marks. Thus, the intension or connotation of the term "Englishman" is greater than the intension or connotation of the term "man," because it contains a greater number of marks, viz., all those common to mankind with those peculiar to Englishman in addition. Formal logic also speaks of the "extension" of a conception, by which is meant the number of individuals to which the conception is applicable; and it claims that the extension is in inverse ratio to the intension. Thus the term "man" is greater in extension than the term "Englishman," because it includes all men, not a limited number. But, as we have just seen, the term "man" is less in intension than the term "Englishman," because it contains fewer marks or attributes. This characterization of conception is what is meant by its *form*.



No matter what the conception may be, it must exhibit extension and intension, and these must be in inverse ratio to each other. In the case of judgment, the second form of thought, two conceptions, or a perception and a conception, are brought into relation with one another, and the one is predicated, *i.e.*, affirmed or denied, of the other. Thus, we may have the judgment, "Man is an animal," or the negative judgment, "Man is not a vegetable." These two judgments are types of what is called the affirmative and the negative judgment, and formal logic declares that every judgment must be either affirmative or negative. No matter, therefore, what the particular subject or predicate in a judgment may be, every judgment comes under the rule, that if it is not affirmative it is negative. Then the third and last form of thought is *reasoning*, or, when reasoning is expressed in technical form, *syllogism*. In every syllogism two conceptions, called the "extremes," are connected with each other through the mediation of a third term, called the "middle term." Thus we may form the syllogism:

*All men are mortal.*

*Socrates is a man.*

*Therefore, Socrates is mortal.*

The extremes here are "Socrates" and "mortal." These are the two conceptions which are to be united. The middle term is "man," the medium through which they are united. Further, looking at the judgments involved in the syllogism, we see that these are three. The first two are called the premises, the last the conclusion; and the conclusion is drawn from the premises, being already implicitly contained in them. Now, since every syllogism connects two extremes through a middle term, and has two premises with one conclusion, the syllogism, no matter what its content may be, must conform to this universal

type. This universal type, then, is the *form* of the syllogism. (2) As to the second characteristic of general logic, since it is "pure," or deals only with the "form" of thought, it has no empirical principles. Sometimes in logical treatises there is introduced a discussion on the relation of thought to the various other faculties of knowledge. Such a discussion, in Kant's view, does not belong properly to logic but to psychology. Nothing is to be learned from a consideration of psychological principles, because logic is a demonstrative science, and as such its principles are determined entirely *a priori*.

## 2. *Transcendental Logic.*

42 *a* Kant has introduced the reference to general or formal logic in the preceding paragraph in order to prepare the way for an understanding of Transcendental Logic, with which alone the Critique of Pure Reason properly has to do. Comparing these two logics, it is found that they agree in dealing with the form of thought, and therefore with that which is *a priori*. But, while formal logic determines nothing in regard to the nature of objects, since it abstracts entirely from all content, transcendental logic, if it exists at all, does not abstract from *all* content of knowledge, but only from *empirical* content. In considering the character of perception in the Transcendental Aesthetic, we found that there are pure perceptions, or rather pure forms of perception, which are the necessary condition of the perception of objects. We also found that, besides the pure forms of perception, viz., space and time, there are empirical perceptions, which imply a sensible element. Now, we may expect that in the Transcendental Logic there will be a similar distinction between the pure and the empirical thought of objects. The pure thought of objects will consist, if such a pure thought exists, in the forms of thought which belong to the character of

our intelligence, just as the pure forms of space and time belong to the very constitution of our sensibility. And as the forms of sensibility are the *a priori* conditions of perception, so the forms of thought will be the *a priori* conditions of all our experience of objects. The logic, then, which deals with the *a priori* conditions of thought will not abstract from all content of knowledge, but only from its empirical content. This logic will differ from formal logic, in so far as the latter contains judgments, in this way, that it will give an explanation of the possibility of *a priori* synthetic judgments, and thus indirectly of all synthetic judgments of experience, whereas formal logic only tells us what are the conditions of *a priori* analytic judgments.

42 b Suppose, then, that there is a real branch of philosophy, called Transcendental Logic, and the problem will be to show how the pure forms of thought, or—since thought is a spontaneity—the functions of pure thought, are fitted to account for *a priori* judgments. If there are such pure forms of thought, we shall be enabled to account for *a priori* synthetic judgments of experience. But, inasmuch as experience always implies a receptive element, we must expect that the pure forms of thought will have an objective meaning only in relation to actual or possible objects of sensible experience. Beyond the sphere of sensible experience these forms of thought, or, as Kant afterwards calls them, *Ideas*, do not enable us to determine our ideas to objects: because, though they give us the conception of a reality transcending sensible experience, they do not supply the complementary element of sense, without which a knowledge of objects is impossible. The pure forms of thought, or categories, when they are viewed as the conditions of the experience of sensible objects, are by Kant regarded as *functions of the understanding*; while these forms of thought, when they are sought to be extended beyond experience, are termed

*Ideas of the reason.* In drawing this distinction between understanding and reason Kant does not mean to imply that there are two kinds or faculties of thought, but only that there are two modes of application of the same function. Understanding and reason are names for the one intelligence; the distinction between them being merely, that understanding is the intelligence viewed as constitutive of objects for which the sensible element is supplied by perception, while reason is the same intelligence, when no such sensible element is supplied to it.

### 3. *Division of General Logic into Analytic and Dialectic.*

43 a There are two divisions of general or formal logic, viz., Analytic and Dialectic. The first part simply contains the rules of the formal validity of judgments and syllogism, pointing out especially those forms of reasoning which are valid, *i.e.*, which hold true on condition that their content is true. In accordance with its general character formal logic does not attempt to determine whether the content is true or not, but merely lays down the rules which enable us to determine, from an inspection of the mere form of thought, whether it is or is not logically valid. But, though this is the only legitimate use of formal logic, its results are so undeniable that there is a strong temptation to extend it beyond its legitimate sphere; in other words, to assume that logical validity is equivalent to objective truth. Thus, we find Aristotle and his scholastic followers arguing that the circle is the most perfect geometrical form, and proceeding, by help of the principle that nature is always aiming at the perfect, to maintain that the orbit of the planets is circular. Here what is merely a canon of judgment is illegitimately employed as a supposed organon of objective truth, and it is to this misuse of formal logic that the name *Dialectic* is given.

4. *Division of Transcendental Logic into Analytic and Dialectic.*

43 b There is in Transcendental Logic a similar distinction to that which is made in Formal Logic, viz., the distinction between Analytic and Dialectic. Transcendental Logic directs its attention entirely to the understanding, just as Transcendental Aesthetic concentrates its attention upon the sensibility. The former, therefore, has to do with the pure element of knowledge, or the pure *a priori* form of the understanding, assuming that there is such a form. "That part of Transcendental Logic," says Kant, "which sets forth the pure element in knowledge that belongs to understanding, and the principles without which no object whatever can be thought, is Transcendental Analytic." The distinction here referred to is that between the pure conceptions or Ideas and the pure principles of knowledge, meaning by the latter the application of the pure conceptions or Ideas in the constitution or regulation of the sensible. This pure element, then, includes at once the pure conceptions or categories of the understanding and the pure Ideas of reason, and the principles referred to are either what Kant afterwards calls the principles of pure understanding or the regulative principles of reason. The principles of pure understanding exhibit the universal and necessary ways in which the sensible objects of experience are constituted, while the principles of reason only show us the way in which objects of experience are regulated. We thus reach the conception of a logic which treats of the pure conceptions and Ideas of the intelligence and the application of these in the constitution and regulation of experience. This logic, unlike purely formal logic, is a logic of truth, in this sense that it tells us what are the necessary conditions under which only we can have any experience of objects, *i.e.*, of a connected system of experience. But, just as we found that there was a tendency

in formal logic to employ the pure form of thought as an organon of truth, so here there is an inevitable tendency to assume that pure conceptions or Ideas may be employed by the intelligence in the determination of objects, even when no sensible element is supplied to it. In this way, in the case of the Ideas of reason, what is merely a canon for the criticism of the understanding in its empirical use is supposed to be an organon that may be employed universally and without restriction. In other words, because *a priori* synthetic judgments are possible from the combination of the pure conceptions of understanding with given elements of the sensibility, it is assumed that pure Ideas, by themselves and without any elements of sensibility, are competent to give us a knowledge of non-sensible realities. The second part of Transcendental Logic, viz., Dialectic, has therefore as its object, not the production of such illusions, but, on the contrary, the exposure of the groundless pretensions of reason to the discovery and extension of knowledge through purely transcendental principles, *i.e.*, through the extension of the pure conceptions of understanding beyond their legitimate sphere of sensible experience.

# TRANSCENDENTAL ANALYTIC.

## BOOK I.—ANALYTIC OF CONCEPTIONS.

### CHAPTER I.—GUIDING-THREAD FOR THE DISCOVERY OF THE CATEGORIES.

46<sup>a</sup> THE object of Analytic, as the first part of Transcendental Logic, must be to show that there are pure *a priori* conceptions, and that there are pure *a priori* judgments based upon them, which determine the conditions under which all sensible experience is possible. Naturally, therefore, the first problem of Transcendental Analytic will be to discover the pure conceptions of understanding, to show that they are pure forms of thought, and to exhibit them as the necessary and universal conditions of certain *a priori* synthetic judgments.

46<sup>b</sup> Now, if we are to give a true account of the *a priori* forms of understanding, we must be able to put our hands on *all* the pure conceptions, and this again implies that we must seek for them on some *definite plan* or *principle*. After Kant had convinced himself that space and time are *a priori* forms of perception, the problem pressed itself upon him to explain such universal and necessary judgments as that "all events must have a cause." This problem he was compelled to face, because Hume had shown that the principle of causality cannot possibly be universal and necessary, on the assumption that it is a generalization

*Hume is wrong  
for if this were  
true we could  
not have science.*  
∴ Causation must be a category

from experience. Kant, as he tells us himself, proceeded to ask, whether there are not other principles besides causality, which have the same character of universality and necessity. Thus he was led to generalize the problem of Hume, and in the first instance to enquire how many *a priori* principles there are. In this difficulty he remembered that Aristotle had given a list of categories, *i.e.*, of certain universal ways in which the mind judges, and he therefore proceeded to ask whether any light could be thrown on the problem of the discovery of the pure conceptions of the understanding by an examination of the categories enumerated by Aristotle. Now, the categories of Aristotle are *substance, quality, quantity, relation, place, time, situation, condition, action, passion*. It is, however, evident on the surface, that *place, time, and situation* are not categories at all, in Kant's sense of the term, *i.e.*, they are not pure forms of thought, but, as the Aesthetic has shown, forms of perception. These three, then, must at once be set aside. Moreover, *action* and *passion* are not pure forms of conception, but are obviously special applications of the principle of causality. *Condition*, again, is not so much a category as a characteristic of all forms of thought. There remain *substance, quantity, quality, and relation*. To these must obviously be added *causality*, the special conception which was brought into prominence by Hume. If these categories are to be arranged in the order of their logical complexity, it is plain that *substance* must come after *quantity, quality, and relation*, and must be associated with *causality*. This gave Kant his starting point, and accordingly he begins with *quantity, quality, and relation*; but he places *substance* and *causality* under the head of *relation*, adding to these the category of *reciprocity*. After further reflection he added a fourth heading, *viz.*, *modality*. To understand how he was led to add modality, and to arrange his categories in the order in which they appear, we must remember that,

No doubt there are more categories but these are the most important ones and Kant shows here by classifying these for us so doing he made a great advance Kant says all the minor categories come under these



after he had rejected the scheme of Aristotle, he turned to formal logic for light, on the ground that it exhibits the principles which underlie the whole activity of thought, in so far as it is analytic or purely formal. It was, therefore, by accepting the conclusions of formal logic that Kant was finally led to give us the table of categories which he sets forth, and this table, as he maintains, is derived from a definite principle, the principle, namely, that all thinking, whether analytic or synthetic, is invariably *judgment, i.e.*, it is some form of introducing unity by the spontaneous activity of thought.

*Section I.—The Logical Use of Understanding.*

46 c What, then, is the character of thought, in so far as it is exercised in the formation of analytic judgments? As we have seen above, understanding is, negatively, a non-sensuous faculty of knowledge; that is to say, it is a faculty which does not supply any determinate element of reality. Positively, the understanding as distinguished from the sensibility is a spontaneity. And this spontaneous faculty of understanding, since it is not perceptive, can only consist in operating in some way upon the material supplied by perception. In other words, the understanding always works by means of conceptions. Now, it is the character of a conception that it presupposes perceptions, and hence understanding is always an indirect or mediating process of knowledge. It operates, not directly with objects, but only with conceptions which are relative to perceptions, and the one function of thought is to connect conceptions with each other, or, it may be, to connect a perception with a conception. The use which the understanding makes of conceptions is to *judge* by means of them, and we therefore may properly say that all thinking is judgment. And since the materials which judgment uses are conceptions, the judgment is always the indirect knowledge of an object.

*Section II.—9. The Logical Function of Understanding  
in Judgment.*

48<sup>a</sup> The essential activity of understanding consists in judgment. If, therefore, we fix our attention upon the act of judgment, considered purely by itself, we shall be able to discover what are the various functions of judgment in so far as judgment is analytic. As these functions have already been set forth by formal logic, we can take its results, and, starting from them, proceed in our task of deriving from them the functions of judgment implied in the synthetic judgments. Kant's principle here is, that understanding, as the faculty of judgment, must have a certain fixed constitution, and that, just as we cannot have any perception irrespective of the forms of space and time, so we can have no thought of objects irrespective of the fundamental forms of the understanding. In the various functions of formal judgment we shall therefore be able to detect the various functions of synthetic judgments. The difference between them will consist, not in the mode of operation of the understanding, but in the kind of material which the understanding employs. In the case of analytic judgments the materials are abstract conceptions, in the case of synthetic judgments the materials are sensible elements; but the manner in which thought operates with this varying material is necessarily the same, because the understanding cannot divest itself of its fundamental constitution.

Here then are the functions of judgment;—(1) Formal logicians divide judgments into *universal* and *particular*. Thus, "All men are mortal" is a universal judgment, *i.e.*, the quantity of the subject is taken universally or as a whole, and the predicate "mortal" is asserted to apply to every member of that whole. Again, "Some men are wise" is a particular judgment, because the subject, "Some men" is not co-extensive with the whole class "man." To these two forms of judgment, the universal and particular, Kant

adds the *singular* judgment. Formal logic does not make this distinction, but argues that such a judgment as "Socrates is a man" does not differ in form from the universal judgment; since, though the judgment has reference to a single individual, that individual is taken as a whole or universally. Why, then, does Kant add this form of judgment? He tells us that his reason for doing so is that, though in formal logic there is no ground for distinguishing the singular from the universal judgment, when we come to look at the function of thought applied in relation to real constitutive judgments, it is necessary to make this distinction, and to set down the singular judgment as a form by itself. What this means is simply, that Kant is not able to derive his categories from the abstract form of the analytic judgment, but has to modify formal logic in anticipation of its requirements for transcendental logic.

(2) *Quality*. A similar remark applies in the case of quality. Formal logic distinguishes judgments as to quality into affirmative and negative, and indeed as Kant himself says (*Extracts*, p. 53), in formal logic all *a priori* division must be by dichotomy. The *infinite* judgment he adds, for the same reason as that which led him to add the singular judgment: it is required in anticipation of his subsequent derivation from it of the category of limitation. The infinite judgment may be illustrated by the proposition, "The soul is not mortal," which may also be put in the affirmative form, "The soul is immortal." Here "the soul" is not only denied to belong to the class of "mortal things," but it is affirmed to belong to the class of "immortal things." The characteristic, then, of an infinite judgment is that it at once excludes from a given class and thereby includes in the opposite class.

(3) *Relation*. Formal logic distinguishes the categorical, hypothetical and disjunctive judgments; so that Kant here found ready to his hand all that was required to serve as a basis for the three corresponding categories.

(4) *Modality*. The same remark applies in the

case of modality, with its subdivision of problematic, assertoric and apodictic judgments.

*Section III.—10. The Pure Conceptions of Understanding or Categories.*

49<sup>a</sup> Formal logic abstracts from *all* content, for it deals purely with the forms of analytic thought. Transcendental logic abstracts from all *empirical* content, but not from the content of pure perception. This content, as has been shown in the Transcendental Aesthetic, consists of the determinations of space and time; and Kant seems to say here that such determinations are so presented to thought that thought proceeds to bring them to conceptions, for he speaks of Transcendental logic as having “lying before it a complex of *a priori* sensibility.” It has, however, to be added, that thought cannot directly operate with the determinations of space and time, until these determinations have been in some way combined and prepared for it. It is true that in the Transcendental Aesthetic Kant has spoken as if nothing more were required to explain the *a priori* synthetic judgments of mathematics than the consideration that space and time are the *a priori* forms of all perception, or all sensible experience: that is to say, he has there spoken as if individual objects, as existing in space and time, were revealed purely through perception. But the doctrine which he now wishes to establish is, that the perception of individual objects involves a certain mode of synthesis; that is, it involves the spontaneous activity of the mind. Hence he tells us here that “the complex content of pure perception must first be surveyed, taken up into thought and combined, before there can be any knowledge.” Now, this can only mean that even the imagination of individual objects, or of specific determinations of space and time, implies the spontaneity of thought. Kant, in fact, is here suggesting what he expressly says in the

immediate sequel, that the synthesis of imagination is presupposed as the basis upon which explicit thought operates with its pure conceptions or categories. This doctrine is afterwards developed into a complex theory, under the title of "the schematism of the understanding."

49 b Synthesis, then, is essential as the condition of any knowledge whatever, no matter whether that knowledge has to do with so-called sensible objects or with pure perceptions. If we are dealing with pure perceptions, the synthesis is called *pure*, whereas if we are dealing with sensible objects, the synthesis is *empirical*. Kant further points out that the analytic activity of thought cannot be primary, because no analysis of a conception into its elements can possibly be made unless these elements have previously been combined. If there is a definite content in our consciousness, that content may indeed be present to us in a crude and confused way, and may therefore stand in need of analysis; but, on the other hand, there would be no content whatever, unless the elements had been previously put together, and this of course means that there must always be synthesis prior to analysis. It is to synthesis, then, that we must direct our attention, if we wish to discover the true secret of knowledge.

50 a The first form in which synthesis operates is through the imagination, which Kant afterwards calls the effect of the understanding upon the sensibility. What he refers to is not the reproductive imagination, but the productive. Here thought operates blindly or unconsciously, combining together the elements of the sensibility into a unity, whether those elements are empirical or pure. Only when this preliminary synthesis has been completed, can the understanding with its pure conceptions operate in the constitution of objects of knowledge; and hence the synthesis of the imagination has, in Kant's words, to be "brought to conceptions," *i.e.*, has to be converted into the

express determination of the images of perception as presupposing pure conceptions of the understanding, this being the condition of the system of experience.

50 *b* If we look at the pure synthesis of thought in its most general aspect, we can see that it rests upon pure conceptions of the understanding. Thus, if we are operating with the pure elements of perception, as already determined by the synthesis of imagination, in the manner in which arithmetic operates with them, it is obvious that we must presuppose a certain conception as the form under which the concrete element supplied to the understanding operates. Arithmetic is based upon some conception,—ordinarily upon the conception of the decade—but whatever the conception may be, it is impossible to construct a science of arithmetic without referring the pure elements of number, the pure units, to a conception of some kind. Here, then, we have an instance of the manner in which thought operates with the material supplied to it in the productive imagination.

50 *c* Transcendental Logic has to show how the pure synthesis of imagination is “brought to conceptions.” There are three elements employed, as Kant points out. (1) There is the complex content of pure perception, which we must now regard as an unconnected manifold, or mere multiplicity, that is not in itself even an object of perception or imagination; (2) the element supplied by imagination, which unites into one view what previously was the unconnected manifold of pure perception; and (3) the element supplied by the understanding, *i.e.*, the pure conceptions which reduce the blind or unconscious unity of imagination to the explicit unity of the understanding.

51 *a* Now, Kant has to show that the pure conceptions of the understanding may be legitimately derived from an examination of the pure forms of the analytic judgment. What, then, is the character of the analytic judgment? It operates with general conceptions, and brings these into

relation with one another, either in a judgment or in a syllogism. Here Kant has in his mind the connection of two general conceptions, or it may be a perception and a conception, as expressed in the analytic judgment. The predicate of such a judgment is obtained by analysis of the subject, for the analytic judgment never adds anything to what is already known, but only states explicitly what is tacitly implied in a given conception. Thus the analytic judgment first separates a certain attribute implied in a conception, and then predicates it of that conception. Here then undoubtedly understanding, analytic as it is, connects together or combines two distinguishable elements. But understanding must have a certain fixed constitution, and, if so, the very same mode of operation of the understanding will be implied in that prior synthesis, which, as we have already seen, all analysis presupposes. In operating with abstract conceptions, as understanding does in the formation of analytic judgments, the mind necessarily employs certain principles of unity, and those same principles it employs in the synthesis of perceptual elements by which objects of perception are formed. Thus the very same acts of thought which are employed in the determination of objects of perception are also employed in the constitution of *a priori* synthetic knowledge. The pure conceptions of understanding, which are the functions of unity, are therefore fitted to determine the universal character of objects *a priori*, inasmuch as they are the necessary functions of unity which are inseparable from the very constitution of the understanding.

51 b Following out this principle, Kant finds that there is exactly the same number of pure conceptions of the understanding as there are functions of thought in analytic judgments. It must be so, if those functions constitute the essence of the understanding; for, as we have seen, thought essentially consists in judgment, and, though in the case of analytic judgments we are operating with abstract

conceptions, we must nevertheless bring into play those functions without which we cannot judge at all. Assuming that formal logic has correctly specified the various ways in which the understanding is employed in the analytic judgment, we shall be able to derive the whole of the pure conceptions or categories from the table of judgments already given (*Extracts*, p. 48).

TABLE OF CATEGORIES.

51<sup>c</sup> (1) Now, under the head of *quantity* formal logic specifies universal, particular and singular judgments. (a) In such a judgment as "Man is mortal," the quantity is said to be universal, because the predicate "mortal" is affirmed of *every* member of the class "man." The category corresponding to this subsumption of all individuals under one conception must be *totality*. No doubt the universal is not an abstract idea, but a combination of perceptual elements, nevertheless the function of thought will be fundamentally the same. (b) A *particular* judgment, such as "Some men are wise," divides up the abstract conception into its logical parts, and the corresponding category will therefore be a number of separate perceptual elements regarded as several or manifold. The category then is *plurality*. (c) In the *singular* judgment, such as "Socrates is a man," we are not dealing with a general or abstract conception, but rather with an individual. In the analytic judgment no distinction is made between the singular and the universal judgment, because the predicate is affirmed of the subject without qualification. But, argues Kant, the function of unity presupposed in the singular judgment must be made explicit when we are dealing with synthetic judgments, because here we have to see the object in the making, so to speak. Hence the function of thought implied in this form of judgment is *unity*. Taking the categories in the reverse



order—probably with a view to his subsequent remark that the third category in each class owes its origin to a union of the second with the first—Kant enumerates the categories of quantity as *unity*, *plurality* and *totality*.

(2) In the analytic judgment, *quality* has three forms,—the affirmative, the negative and the infinite judgment. (a) Now, when thought is synthetic, and is therefore constituting perceptual elements into objects, it seems obvious that the function presupposed in the affirmative judgment is the determination of an object of perception as a *reality*. (b) Similarly, the negative judgment must yield, when it is interpreted from the synthetic point of view, the category of *non-reality* or *negation*. Negation, it must be observed, is not the mere absence of reality, but the negation of a certain given or limited reality. (c) Then, lastly, the infinite judgment, which excludes a conception from one sphere and puts it into another, yields the category of *limitation*, which is just a synthesis of reality and negation.

(3) *Relation*.—(a) A categorical judgment affirms directly or without limitation. Now, when we are dealing with actual objects of experience, simple or unconditional predication must consist in attributing properties to a substance: hence our category is *inherence and subsistence*. (b) The hypothetical judgment takes the form, “If A is B, then C is D”: it does not affirm without qualification, but only under a condition: it does not assert that C is D, but only that *if* A is B, *then* C is D. Hence, when we are dealing with actual objects of experience, conditionality, or the dependence of one element upon another, must take the form of real dependence or conditionality, and real dependence or conditionality will be the relation of *cause and effect*. (c) In the disjunctive judgment, which takes the form “A is either B or C,” we have a whole of conception, together with subordinate conceptions, which in their totality constitute the whole. For, in the

disjunctive judgment, "A is either B or C," B and C must exhaust all the possibilities: otherwise the disjunctive judgment would not be valid. When this principle of the reciprocal exclusiveness of two conceptions which together constitute a totality is applied to real objects of experience, we must have the mutual exclusion and yet relation of real substances, and this is the category of *community* or *reciprocal causation*.

(4) *Modality*.—(a) The first form of the modal judgment is the problematic, in which it is not asserted that "something is," but only that "something may either be or not be." Thus, for example, we might have the judgment, "The world may or may not have been created." Now, when this principle is applied to possible objects of experience, we get the categories of *possibility* and *impossibility*. (b) The assertoric judgment, again, asserts a connection of ideas without any limitation. The function of thought in the synthetic judgment will, therefore, be the comprehension of a real object of experience as existing or not existing, *i.e.*, as an actual object of experience, or as one that has no actuality. The category, then, is *existence* and *non-existence*. (c) Lastly, the apodictic judgment asserts the absolutely necessary connection of two conceptions; that is, its principle is that two given conceptions must necessarily be thought as correlative. And when we apply this principle to objects of experience, we get the categories of *necessity* and *contingency*, meaning by *necessity* the necessity of an object of experience, and by *contingency* the denial of such necessity.

52<sup>a</sup> By following the guiding-thread of the forms of judgment, as tabulated by general logic, we have thus been enabled to discover the pure conceptions of the understanding, and to discover all of them. These pure conceptions are the functions of unity constitutive of the very nature of understanding; without which, therefore, no knowledge of objects of experience can be obtained; and

we may have perfect confidence in the validity of our derivation, because the list of conceptions has not been picked up empirically, but has been derived from a simple principle, viz., the faculty of judgment.

## 11.

52 b (1) When we look at this table of categories, the first thing that suggests itself is that they fall naturally into two groups, which we may distinguish respectively as the *mathematical* and the *dynamical* categories. The former are concerned with "objects of perception"; that is to say, they express the first constitution of an object of experience by the synthesis of elements into individual wholes. Take, for example, the categories of quantity, viz., unity, plurality and totality. By the synthetic activity of thought, elements of perception, which in themselves are a mere manifold, are combined under one of these categories, after they have been prepared for their subsumption under the category by the synthesis of the imagination. The product, however, is the consciousness of a single object. Thus, to take an instance from pure perception, the category of unity determines the elements of perception as single, the category of plurality as manifold, the category of totality as a whole. Strictly speaking, as Kant immediately goes on to point out, it is only the category of totality which constitutes the object of experience, the remaining categories being rather the two subordinate phases of this complex category. Thus, *e.g.*, before a line can be an object of thought, the perceptual elements or parts of the line must be given one after the other, represented as a whole by the imagination, and combined by thought into the consciousness of a single line. This will explain what Kant means when he says that the mathematical categories are "concerned with objects of perception." What he means is, that

these categories do not deal with the relation or connection of objects of experience with one another, but with those objects when they are viewed in themselves or separately. The dynamical categories, on the other hand, deal with the relation or connection of objects not taken singly. The first group of them—those set down under the head of *relation*—are occupied with the interdependence of objects of perception on one another, and the main category here employed is that of *reciprocal action*. The other division of the dynamical categories—those placed under the head of *modality*—are occupied, not with the actual relations of objects so far as they are interdependent, but with the relation of objects to the subject that knows them. This is what Kant means by saying that the categories in the second group are “concerned with the existence of those objects, as related either to one another or to the understanding.” The categories of relation are those which deal with objects as related to one another, the categories of modality those which deal with the relation of objects to the understanding. (2) Looking again at our list of categories, it is suggestive that the number in each class is *three*. The division of conceptions made by formal logic naturally proceeds by way of dichotomy. Why, then, do we find that the categories are divided on a different principle? The answer must be that the application of the function of the understanding to actual elements of perception introduces a modification, inasmuch as the understanding is not simply analyzing a conception and expressing it in a judgment, but is combining elements into a new whole. We have also to observe that the categories of each class are not related in the way of mutual exclusiveness. The third category is in all cases a synthesis of the other two. Thus, as Kant points out, *totality* is just *plurality* regarded as *unity*, *limitation* is *reality* combined with *negation*, *community* is *causality* in which two

*substances* mutually determine each other, and *necessity* is just *existence* given by mere *possibility*. This suggestive remark of Kant is not further developed by himself, but it was taken up by Fichte, his immediate successor, and developed in a more systematic way by Hegel. We have here in fact the germ of the principle which underlies the whole of the Hegelian Logic, with this difference that Hegel not only finds this principle of triplicity, or the combination of opposite conceptions, manifested in each class of categories, but he makes it the animating principle by which an advance is made from the simplest to the most complex category; so that Kant's ideal of a complete and systematic account of the functions of thought is attempted to be carried out by Hegel in a more consistent and thorough-going way.

## CHAPTER II.—DEDUCTION OF THE CATEGORIES.

### 13. *Principles of a Transcendental Deduction.*

53 *a* With the first chapter of the *Analytic of Conceptions* Kant has finished what he afterwards calls (section 26, *Extracts*, page 78) the "metaphysical" deduction of the categories; in other words, he has shown, by an examination of the logical functions of thought, that there are certain *a priori* forms of synthesis, which belong to the very constitution of the understanding. He has now to give a "transcendental" deduction, corresponding to the transcendental exposition of space and time, just as the metaphysical deduction of the categories corresponds to the metaphysical exposition of the forms of space and time. He probably uses the term "deduction," instead of "exposition," because the pure conceptions of the understanding have to be derived from the logical functions of thought, and because, when derived, their application to experience has to be justified or shown to be legitimate

In law it is customary to distinguish between the question of *fact* and the question of *right*. Thus, in point of fact a man may be in possession of a piece of land, but it does not follow that he has a just claim to it. And it may be shown, to apply this distinction to the question of knowledge, that as a matter of fact we do apply certain principles of the understanding in the determination of objects of experience, but we cannot at once pass from this fact to the conclusion that the application of those principles is legitimate. Instances of the actual use of such principles may readily be obtained from the law of causality. We assign a cause for heat and cold, for eclipses of the sun, and for innumerable other objects. The empirical explanation of our right to the use of such principles is simply that the connections are actually exhibited in our experience. This, indeed, was the doctrine of Locke, but, as was clearly shown by Hume, it could never warrant us in the conclusion that the principle so applied was necessary and universal. We must, therefore, be able to show that the conceptions of the understanding are not only as a matter of fact employed in the determination of our experience, but that we have a right so to employ them.

54<sup>a</sup> Now, there was no difficulty in giving a transcendental exposition of space and time, because it was easy to show that we can have no perception whatever unless we presuppose space and time as the *a priori* conditions of perception. Since only by the application of these forms of sense could we be conscious even of concrete sensible things, we were enabled to prove that space and time are pure perceptions, and from this conclusion there was no difficulty in advancing to the further conclusion that space and time are the condition of the possibility of our experience of sensible things. Having established this result, we were further able to show how *a priori* synthetic judgments of perception are possible.

546 But this simple method of establishing the *a priori* and transcendental character of the forms of perception cannot be resorted to in the case of the pure conceptions of the understanding, for it is quite conceivable that objects might be presented to us even though those objects were not determined by conceptions of the understanding. We cannot say, at least in the first instance, that no sensible experience is possible without the application of the categories of thought. Here, therefore, the difficulty arises to explain, or justify, the contention that there are universal and necessary principles of understanding, based upon the *a priori* functions of thought; for thinking is in all cases spontaneous activity, and the very fact of the existence of analytic judgments shows that we may think without thereby determining objects. The problem, therefore, is to explain how the spontaneous activity of thought should yet have objective validity. On the one hand, it seems as if we had experience of objects independently of the activity of thought, and, on the other hand, it seems equally evident that from such experience we cannot derive universal and necessary principles. The difficulty, therefore, is to show how these apparently contradictory statements may be reconciled. Can it be shown at once that we have experience of objects in some sense prior to the activity of the understanding, and that objects are necessarily conditioned by the activity of the understanding? Take, *e.g.*, the conception of cause. Such a conception is not based upon mere analysis: if it were, we should find in the conception of the cause the idea of the effect; but the cause A is different from the effect B, and therefore B cannot be derived from A in an analytic judgment. Now, whenever we have a synthetic judgment, the difficulty arises to explain by what right we go beyond the conception from which we start to add to it what is not originally contained in it. Why should our conception of cause be

applicable in the determination of objects? What entitles us to affirm that without that conception experience is impossible? Why should it not be that the conception of cause is merely an idea in our minds, to which no object of experience corresponds?

55 *a* It is no answer to this difficulty to say that the principle of causality may be established by an induction from experience. It is no doubt perfectly true that we are continually employing such principles as that of causality in the determination of objects of experience; but, if this is the only basis for such principles, we shall never be able to show that they are universal and necessary, and therefore we shall never be able to show that the forms of thought which they presuppose are the *a priori* conditions of experience.

55 *b* We have, then, to give a transcendental deduction of all the *a priori* conceptions of the understanding, and obviously the principle by which we must be guided in that deduction is that those conceptions are the *a priori* conditions of all possible experience. Just as in the Transcendental Aesthetic it was proved that the *a priori* synthetic judgments of mathematics can be explained only because space and time are the *a priori* forms of perception, so we must be able to show that the pure conceptions of thought are the *a priori* conditions of all possible experience. If we can establish this, there will be no difficulty in showing that the principles of the understanding, or the universal judgments which we make in regard to objects of experience, are universal and necessary. But there is no other possible way of justifying them.

### *Section II.—A priori Conditions of Experience.*

56 *a* In the first edition of the Critique of Pure Reason Kant gave what he calls in the Preface a "subjective deduction," meaning by that a justification of the categories from the



point of view of the operations of thought implied in the constitution of objects of experience. This subjective deduction, as he here indicates, might be dispensed with, inasmuch as the main object of a transcendental deduction of the categories is to show that these are the universal and necessary conditions of objectivity, *i.e.*, of a system of experience. It is, however, of advantage to give also a subjective deduction: (1) because understanding proper comes into play only after certain preparatory forms of synthesis have been in operation, and (2) because there is great difficulty in showing that the understanding can be a condition of the knowledge of real objects notwithstanding that objects are in a certain sense perceived prior to its operation.

56b What has to be explained, then, is the actual systematic connection by the mind of all the objects of experience into a whole. Consciousness must, therefore, be itself a unity. If we supposed it broken up into a number of distinct and independent states, it is obvious that we should never have knowledge in the sense of a connected system of perceptions. The perception of an object involves the presence to consciousness of various elements, which are viewed as a single whole or totality. This may be called *synopsis*; but it is evident that, since no distinctive elements can ever be present to the mind unless they have been distinguished and combined by the mind, synopsis must imply some form of synthesis. It is not enough for the explanation of objects of perception to refer merely to the sensibility, though in the Transcendental Aesthetic Kant seemed to regard this as sufficient: for the sensibility is purely receptive, and as such it can yield only an unconnected manifold. With the receptivity must be combined the spontaneity of synthesis, and this synthesis, again, has three forms or objects: the synthesis of apprehension, the synthesis of reproduction, and the synthesis of recognition.

1. *Synthesis of Apprehension in Perception.*

57 *a* The whole of the contents of our consciousness come under the form of time, which is the universal form of sensibility. It is to be observed that time is the form of external objects and also of the internal series of feelings. Further, it is the form which is presupposed in particular sensible objects and also in space and time as determinate objects of our consciousness. And as time is the universal form of consciousness, obviously there can be no consciousness of objects unless every part of our knowledge or experience is brought into relation with the one time. The importance of this remark lies in the fact that it determines the conditions of the knowledge of phenomena, as distinguished from things in themselves; for what we have to account for is not the existence and character of things in themselves, but the existence and character of objects as they appear within our consciousness. This general remark has to be kept in mind when we are considering what is involved in the various aspects of synthesis.

57 *b* Time, then, as the universal form of our consciousness, is presupposed in the perception of all objects. Whatever other elements may be implied in an object, whatever its sensible differences, there is one thing that is always implied, viz., that it is presented in our consciousness under the form of time. This is important, because it shows us what is the condition of the discrimination of the various elements implied in the perception of an object. Each impression no sooner arises than it disappears, and therefore, if we suppose consciousness reduced to a number of separate or discrete impressions, there will be no consciousness of these as separate and discrete. A consciousness limited to the impression of a single moment could not discriminate that impression from the consciousness of the successive moments; therefore perception implies not merely

impressions coming one after another, but the consciousness of these impressions as coming one after the other or successively. Further, not only is this consciousness of succession essential to the discrimination of one impression from another, but the various impressions must obviously be combined in the unity of a single consciousness of various successions as united into a single object. Therefore the various impressions as they arise must be grasped by the mind, and this is what may properly be called the *synthesis of apprehension*. It is "apprehension," because there is a direct consciousness of the elements constituting the manifold of an individual object; and it is "synthesis," because this manifold is united in the one object of consciousness.

57c What has been said in regard to the necessity of a synthesis of the sensible manifold applies equally to pure elements of perception, that is to say, to the manifold of space and time. Here also the consciousness of a succession of elements is presupposed; *i.e.*, even in the case of the determinations of space,—*e.g.*, a line or triangle or circle—time, as the form of inner sense, is an element in the consciousness of the object, and the manifold of pure perception must be combined in the unity of a single object,—the line, triangle, circle; so that here also we have a synthesis of apprehension, differing from that in the case of sensible objects only in the fact that it is a pure synthesis.

## 2. *Synthesis of Reproduction in Imagination.*

58a We know from ordinary psychology that ideas which have been frequently associated tend to reproduce one another, so that in the absence of the object from perception the elements or ideas that have been given in previous perception reappear in consciousness. Now, if this association of ideas is a purely arbitrary or subjective process,

it is obvious that it can in no way help us to determine *objects*. The form of our consciousness, no matter what the particular ideas which appear in it may be, is always, as we have seen, a succession; but, so far as the mere empirical law of the association of ideas is concerned, we cannot discriminate a real or objective succession from an arbitrary or subjective succession simply on the ground that as a matter of fact ideas are associated; for all ideas are associated, the wildest fancies as well as that connection of ideas which we regard as objective. It is plain, then, that there must be something more in the association of the elements which go to constitute the consciousness of a real object than mere association; in other words, the elements must themselves be somehow connected together in the reproductive imagination in such a way as to enable us to refer them to, or regard them as indicating, real objects of experience. No matter, therefore, what may be the character of the special sensible elements involved in the consciousness of an object, those elements cannot be connected in a purely arbitrary way, but must somehow or other be associated on the basis of a rule. Were it not so, the empirical imagination would never come into play in such a way as to give us the consciousness of objects or facts, and without the consciousness of objects or facts we should not have the consciousness of fictions.

586 What, then, is the character of this rule which is presupposed in the reproductive imagination? It must obviously be one which is implied in the very nature of the reproductive imagination itself: in other words, reproduction must be based upon some fixed constitution of the imaginative faculty, and therefore in its operation it must be the condition *a priori* of a necessary synthetic unity. Let us keep clearly in mind that in the explanation of experience we cannot fall back upon the assumption that things in themselves have a certain definite nature, and that knowledge consists in a correspondence subsisting

between our consciousness of objects and objects as they really are. For, whatever the things may be in themselves, they are for our knowledge nothing until they are somehow brought into relation to our minds, and the only manner in which things in themselves can come into relation to our minds is through the impressions of sense, which are subjective states in us, not determinations of things as they are in themselves. We have, therefore, to explain the consciousness of objects without going beyond consciousness, and the only way we can do so, is by showing that, while all our ideas come to us in the form of a succession in time, there is a certain order or rule in the manner in which our impressions are reproduced in the imagination, and that the consciousness of this rule is the necessary condition of the reference of our impressions to objects. What we have to show, then, is that we can have no image of an object, not even of a pure object, *i.e.*, a determination of space or time, unless there is a fixed rule or order, imposed upon us by the character of our imagination. If it is the case that imagination is the blind or unconscious operation of the understanding in its application to the reproduced elements of perception, then we can explain how we should speak of objects of experience. Kant, in other words, seeks to account for the consciousness of objectivity by showing that it means, in ultimate analysis, the consciousness of a fixed rule in the reproduction of the elements of perception. Take, *e.g.*, the case of reproduction, where we have a pure object of perception, say a *line*. The consciousness of a line of course presupposes that there is a direct apprehension of the parts or elements which go to constitute it. But this is not enough: even if we suppose those elements to be grasped by the mind in a unity, we shall not have the consciousness of a line; for a line is not merely this particular image now before me, but it is an image that exhibits the universal manner in which every line must

be produced. Therefore, not only must we have the various parts or elements of the line produced as we draw it, but we must be capable of reproducing these elements, and holding them before consciousness. This is the necessary condition of there being for us the consciousness of a line. If the prior elements dropped entirely out of our consciousness as the new elements appeared in imagination, it is plain that we should never have the consciousness of the one single object, the line. Now, the manner in which these elements are reproduced must be in accordance with a universal rule; otherwise a line might be produced by any kind of combination of elements of perception. Thus, though the imagination works blindly or unconsciously, it must operate in conformity with the rule which is afterwards brought to explicit consciousness by the understanding.

59 a The synthesis of reproduction, then, is presupposed or implied in the synthesis of apprehension, and we have seen that the synthesis of apprehension, *i.e.*, the consciousness of certain elements as distinguished from one another and yet following in succession, and of these elements as combined into a whole, is the necessary condition of the consciousness of objects. Thus we have discovered that there is a transcendental faculty of imagination, just as there is a transcendental faculty of the understanding; in other words, the universal rules, under which the imagination blindly operates, are the necessary condition under which the consciousness of objects is possible and only possible. It is true that the imagination is not the explicit conception of objects as conforming to universal rules, but we must hold that the imagination operates in such a way that when understanding explicitly subsumes perceptions under categories, it is simply doing clearly and consciously what the imagination has already done blindly and unconsciously.

3. *Synthesis of Recognition in Conceptions.*

60 $\alpha$  Kant has argued that for the consciousness of objects it is necessary that there should be, not only apprehension, but reproduction: that is to say, that there should not only be elements of sense grasped by the mind in their separate-ness, but that these should be reproduced, and reproduced in the original order. To the constitution of any image of perception this complex process is therefore required. But something more is needed before we can explain the consciousness of the object proper. The new element referred to is what Kant calls the "synthesis of recognition." It is required not only that the elements of perception should be reproduced in their original order, an order which must conform to a rule of the understanding, but it is further necessary that what is so reproduced should be recognised as identical. Apart from such recognition we could not have the consciousness of objects, that is to say, the consciousness of perceptions as coming under a rule of the understanding. Without the identity of consciousness in recognition there would be no unity in our knowledge, and therefore it would be impossible for us to be conscious of various determinations as constituting the unity of one whole.

For example, supposing we are dealing with pure units of perception, as in the case of number: these units must be apprehended, and they must be reproduced according to a rule; but, unless we can recognise that the units so reproduced are identical with the units originally apprehended, we shall not be conscious of them as forming a sum. It is only in so far as there is not merely a synthesis of units, but the consciousness of such synthesis, that we get the conception of a sum. For knowledge, then, the rule which is presupposed in the synthesis of reproduction must be before consciousness; in other words, we must become conscious of the unity of thought in the process of constructing the object.

60 b What, then, is to be understood by an *object*? We have seen that experience always involves impressions of sense, and that these, when referred to objects, constitute experience. But the objects to which impressions are referred cannot be objects lying beyond consciousness, for such objects have no meaning for our knowledge. What, then, do we mean when we speak of an object as corresponding to our knowledge? Here we seem to oppose the object to our consciousness, as if the former existed independently of the latter. But, if knowledge never transcends consciousness, it is plain that such a view is untenable. Our question, then, is, What is the object for consciousness? What is that which we contrast with our consciousness of an object, and which yet is within consciousness?

60 c An object within consciousness, as distinguished from a thing in itself, must receive its character, not from anything lying beyond the circle of consciousness, but from something within consciousness itself. Now, we know that the mind does not originate the elements of sense, and therefore we must seek for the explanation of objectivity in the form applied by the mind to the elements of sense. We have also seen that the consciousness of objects cannot be explained merely from the form of perception, even when it is combined with the elements of sense. The source of objectivity must therefore lie somehow in the form of understanding in its relation to the manifold of perception. Hence Kant says that "the unity which the object demands can be only the formal unity of consciousness in the synthesis of its various determinations." When we say that we know an object, we mean that the understanding has combined various determinations of perception into unity. An object, in other words, presupposes the subsumption of the manifold under a rule, and the consciousness of objects consists in the consciousness of the synthetic unity which is implied in this rule. When we speak of an object, we really imply the universality of a rule, and the



universality of the rule implies the synthesis of the understanding.

61 a Knowledge, then, in the sense of knowledge of an object, is impossible without conception. No doubt the conception employed may be indefinite and obscure, but it must always be present, since without it there can be no consciousness of an object. Thus, if we are conscious of any external thing or body, the conception of "body" is presupposed as a rule to which every individual sensible external thing must conform. And as objectivity involves in some sense the necessary connection of elements of perception in an individual object, or the necessary connection of objects with one another in one system of experience, there must be a transcendental condition lying at the basis of our knowledge of objects, or, what is the same thing, our knowledge of the system of nature. This transcendental system or ground of all objectivity must be absolutely universal, *i.e.*, it must be the precondition of every possible object of experience, and if we can find out such a condition of objectivity, we shall have answered the question: What is meant by the something = X which constitutes the object?

61 b This absolutely original or primary condition of all objectivity is simply transcendental apperception. The term "apperception" was used by Leibnitz in contrast to perception, the latter being the unreflective consciousness of objects, the former being the consciousness of self as distinguished from and related to objects. Kant adopts these terms, and gives them the meaning proper to his own system. Apperception is for him identical with self-consciousness. What, then, is implied in self-consciousness? The identity of self-consciousness is obviously the necessary condition of the consciousness of self as a unity in its various determinations. But there can be no consciousness of self as a unity unless we presuppose that in its nature the self actually is a unity. This transcendental unity of apperception or self-consciousness cannot be accounted for

merely by saying that in every single mode of our consciousness we are implicitly conscious of self, for no absolutely universal and necessary principle can be established by a simple reference to experience as a matter of fact. We have, therefore, to seek for an explanation of self-consciousness, not by referring to experience as a fact, but by showing that it is the necessary condition of all possible experience.

62 *a* The transcendental or original unity of self-consciousness is obviously the condition of the unity of our experience; for, unless the various elements of our experience can be connected together in the unity of a single self, there can be no unity in our experience. On the other hand, it is true that there is no consciousness of the unity of self except in relation to objects of experience. But objectivity, as we have seen, implies the synthesis by thought of the elements of perception, and without this synthesis in its various forms there can be no consciousness of self as a unity; in other words, we become conscious of self as a unity in the regress from the consciousness of objects. On the one hand, we can explain the unity in our experience only by presupposing the original unity of self; but, on the other hand, we become conscious of the unity of self only in so far as we actually determine objects through the process of synthetic unity experienced by the understanding.

62 *b* The transcendental unity of self-consciousness, then, is the supreme condition of all objectivity. Only in and through it can we account for the systematic unity of experience; in other words, all the forms of synthesis which belong to the constitution of the understanding must be applications or modes of this primary synthetic unity. Now, the modes of the understanding are just the categories; hence the categories stand under the original unity of apperception. The identity of the self is presupposed in all knowledge as its absolute condition, and the consciousness

of the identity of self is thus shown to be involved in the consciousness of objects. The categories are simply the necessary rules which come to explicit consciousness when the mind not only constitutes objects by reference to the manifold, but becomes conscious of the rules which it has employed in such constitution. When, therefore, the mind becomes conscious of the identity of self in all the modes by which it determines objects, the blind activity of the imagination is "brought to conceptions." The proof, then, of the objectivity of the categories is, that they are the modes of synthesis by which the understanding constitutes single objects of experience and the systematic unity of experience under the supreme condition of the synthetic unity of apperception. As perception was explained in the Aesthetic as made possible by the pure forms of perception, viz., space and time, so the Analytic establishes the possibility of the system of experience by showing that the pure conceptions of the understanding are all forms of the one *a priori* form of knowledge, namely, self-consciousness.

### 15. *Possibility of any Combination Whatever.*

63 *a* The "objective" deduction, to the consideration of which we now proceed, is the form in which Kant states the transcendental deduction of the categories in the second edition of the Critique. He begins the deduction by pointing out that we cannot explain the consciousness of objects from mere perceptions ; for, not only does consciousness involve more than impressions of sense, but it involves more also than the pure forms of space and time. Objectivity implies the consciousness of the unity of the manifold of perception, and therefore combination (*conjunctio*). Now, combination is a spontaneous act of consciousness, and as such it is characteristic of understanding or thought as distinguished from sense. An

act of understanding is, therefore, presupposed in the consciousness of objects, whether the object is a determination of space and time itself or the determination of a sensible object in space and time. This act of combination is called "synthesis," and as it proceeds entirely from the spontaneity of the subject, it is the single element in the consciousness of objects that cannot be referred to perception. Whatever the mode of the combination of elements into a whole, the character of the act must be fundamentally the same; and, therefore, though the understanding no doubt in certain cases acts by way of analysis of given conceptions, yet this analysis presupposes synthesis; for unless the understanding had previously combined the elements implied in the conception, there would be nothing to analyse. The synthetic or combining activity of the understanding, then, is absolutely essential to the consciousness of any object whatever.

64<sup>a</sup> The combination here spoken of must not be looked upon as the result of the action of thought upon given elements. It is not enough to say that in point of fact the understanding always combines elements given to it, for this would only show that the understanding has the power of combination. If we are to explain the consciousness of objects, and to show that certain *a priori* synthetic judgments are implied in it, we must further be able to show that the synthetic activity of the understanding is bound up with the very nature of understanding. Synthesis, in other words, is not any arbitrary act of combining elements given by perception, but it is presupposed as the necessary condition, without which there could be no distinction of such elements and no combination of them. Further, the unity thus presupposed in the consciousness of objects is not to be confused with the *category* of unity, which is merely a special mode in which the universal combining activity of the understanding operates. The unity to which reference is made here is that fundamental unity,

without which there can be no objective synthesis. We have, in fact, to seek for the ultimate ground of the unity of various conceptions in the judgment, as implied in the logical use of the understanding. What, then, is this unity?

16. *The Original Synthetic Unity of Apperception.*

65 *a* The unity is that which is implied in self-consciousness. We are entitled to say, that what is not capable of being combined under the unity of a single self cannot enter into experience. Hence Kant says that we must not only be conscious of various determinations, but we must be capable of accompanying these with the consciousness, "I think these determinations." It is no doubt conceivable that there should be a sensitive consciousness, which is not accompanied by the consciousness "I think"; but if we call it "consciousness" at all, at least it cannot be called in any sense the consciousness of *objects*. All the manifold determinations of perception, then, must necessarily be related to the "I think" in the subject that is conscious of it. The consciousness, "I think," cannot be given to the subject, but must proceed from the spontaneous activity of the subject. It is called *pure* apperception, or pure self-consciousness, because it is the universal form which is necessarily presupposed in all modes of consciousness whatever. It is, therefore, distinguished from empirical consciousness, inasmuch as the latter involves a particular relation to sense or feeling. It is also called *original* apperception, because it is the primary condition without which there can be no self-consciousness whatever, and therefore no unity in our experience. And this "I think" is the only idea which occupies the position of being presupposed, explicitly or implicitly, in every form of consciousness. Now, since the "I think" is thus absolutely *a priori*, it is properly called the *transcendental unity* of self-consciousness; for a

transcendental unity is that unity without which no *a priori* synthetic judgment is possible. We have therefore to say that the absolute unity of self-consciousness is the supreme condition of all objectivity. It is no doubt true that the presence of this unity is not in all cases made an explicit object of consciousness; indeed, in the preliminary operations by which the imagination prepares perception for the express work of the understanding, there is no distinct consciousness of self as a unity; but, unless this preliminary work implied the operation of the unity of self-consciousness, it would be impossible to have any unity in our experience.

66 *a* All our ideas, then, must be consistent with the possibility of self-consciousness in regard to them. Nothing can come into our minds, and therefore nothing can exist for us as an object of knowledge, which is not capable of being brought under the unity of self-consciousness. We can, therefore, lay it down as an *a priori* condition, that the consciousness of objects is absolutely conditioned by the unity of self-consciousness. What, then, is involved in this unity? There is no direct consciousness of the unity of self, when the self is taken in separation from the elements of perception and the synthesis by which these are brought under the unity of self-consciousness. The identity of apperception is reached only through the synthetic activity by which the manifold is combined into unity, and, indeed, only when the mind becomes conscious of its own activity as operating in this synthesis. The empirical consciousness is not in itself a unity, but only becomes a unity in so far as the variety of elements of sense is combined by the understanding; and the consciousness of self, as presupposed in this activity of the understanding, is reached only when the mind becomes conscious of what it has itself done in thinking or combining the elements of perception. In bringing together perceptions, so as to combine them into the unity of a system, we become conscious of a single

world of objects. The analytic unity of apperception, as expressed in the judgment, "I am I," presupposes the synthetic unity; *i.e.*, while, in Kant's view, we can reach the judgment, "I am I," by an analysis of the idea "I," this judgment could never have been reached at all, had not the understanding exercised its activity in reference to the manifold of perception, and had not the subject thus become conscious of the unity of self as expressed in the synthesis of the understanding. The synthetic unity of the various determinations of perception is thus the ground of the consciousness of that unity of self which is the necessary condition of every act of thought; and as combination is the work of the understanding, the unity of apperception which is presupposed in all combination is the condition of all knowledge of objects.

67 *a* As we have already seen, the unity of apperception, taken by itself, is an analytic proposition; *i.e.*, the pure consciousness of self excludes all determinations, and therefore the self is necessarily always identical with itself. But this analytic unity of apperception presupposes the synthetic unity, since it is only in relation to the synthesis of various determinations that self-consciousness arises. This peculiarity is due to the character of our intelligence, which is so constituted that, while it can, and indeed must, combine elements presented to it, it yet is incapable of originating those elements themselves. Kant, therefore, again contrasts our understanding with a perceptive understanding, the latter of which would not only combine elements given to it, but would originate the elements apprehended, and so in being conscious of self would at the same time be conscious of objects. This, however, is not the character of our intelligence; for, while the consciousness of self as a unity is presupposed in the consciousness of the unity of objects, and ultimately of the unity of the whole world of objects, our understanding cannot operate except in relation to what is given to it in perception.

What we can say is, that since the original synthetic unity of apperception is the supreme condition of our experience of objects, we can have no experience whatever except under the condition of this synthetic unity.

17. *The Synthetic Unity of Apperception is the Supreme Principle of Understanding.*

68<sup>a</sup> In the Transcendental Aesthetic we discovered that there can be no perception of any sensible object which does not presuppose the pure forms of space and time as the condition of such perception; now we have discovered the supreme condition of that consciousness of objects which is implied in the knowledge of them as entering into the system of experience. Just as all sensible objects must stand under the pure forms of perception, so we can have no knowledge of any system of objects except in so far as the elements supplied by perception are combined in the unity of one consciousness. The synthetic unity of apperception is thus the supreme condition of all experience.

68<sup>b</sup> Understanding, as distinguished from perception, may be said to be the faculty of knowledge. By "knowledge" is meant the consciousness of certain determinations as relative to an object: meaning by an "object," not any thing in itself, but the unity which is involved in the combination of perceptual elements into one whole. Now, all such unity of determinations implies the synthesis of the understanding, while the synthesis of the understanding presupposes the synthetic unity of self-consciousness; so that the synthetic unity of self-consciousness is the primary condition of the consciousness of objects.

69<sup>a</sup> By the "original synthetic unity of apperception" Kant means the consciousness of the identity of the thinking self, which is reached only through the synthesis of the understanding and the consciousness of that synthesis as



implying the unity of the thinking subject. Without this unity of apperception there could be no synthetic activity of the understanding, and without the synthetic activity of the understanding there could be no consciousness of objects of experience; for, in order to explain the consciousness of such objects, it is not enough to point out that there are pure forms of perception which are the condition of objects, since objectivity is possible only in so far as the elements of perception are combined in a synthetic act, and further only in so far as there is a consciousness of the identity of the act of combination. Thus the consciousness of the identity of the self, in the various forms of synthesis by which objects are constituted, is at the same time the consciousness of such objects. Apart from the synthetic unity of self-consciousness, then, there would be for us no objects of experience at all, inasmuch as there would be no synthesis of the elements of perception.

69 *b* But, though the synthetic unity of consciousness is presupposed in all thought, the unity of consciousness, as Kant repeats, is in itself an analytic proposition, which may be expressed in the formula "I = I." No doubt all the elements of perception must be capable of being united in one consciousness or referred to one self, and only in being so united is there the consciousness of self; but the "I" of which I thus become conscious is in itself a pure unity or identity, containing no differences in itself. It is for this reason that self-consciousness is possible only through the synthetic activity of thought, which is drawn forth by the necessity of combining the elements of perception in a unity that the mind can grasp. We might say that, while the self is a pure unity, the consciousness of self is possible only when differences are supplied to it, enabling it to exercise its function of synthesis.

70 *a* While self-consciousness in us is thus conditioned by the synthetic activity of the understanding, Kant again tells

us that we are not entitled to say that every possible understanding must be of the same character as ours. It is because the pure consciousness of self as a unity does not supply any determinations which can be an object of our consciousness, that we are capable of self-consciousness only through the synthesis of the understanding. The reason why we become conscious of self only through the act by which the understanding combines the elements of perception into unity is that our self-consciousness can originate nothing out of itself. If our understanding were of such a character that it originated whatever came before it as an object, we should have a direct self-consciousness, *i.e.*, a self-consciousness not mediated by the synthesis of the understanding. But such an understanding ours is not. Our intelligence, as Kant has previously said, is not perceptive: it always presupposes a given manifold and an act of synthesis, and indeed it is impossible for us to form any idea of an understanding that originates out of itself the determinations which are its object. Nor can we even form any idea of an understanding that is independent of space and time, inasmuch as the only possible determinations of objects which we ever experience are those which appear under the forms of space and time.

### 18. *Objective Unity of Self-Consciousness.*

706 The synthetic unity of self-consciousness is the supreme condition of the consciousness of objects. By "objects" is meant, not the variable and changeable elements of perception, or even the unchangeable elements of the forms of perception, but the fixed way in which those elements are combined by our understanding. As Kant has already pointed out (69*a*), without the synthetic unity of consciousness there is no object at all, *i.e.*, no object of experience. Hence we must distinguish the "objective" unity of consciousness from the "subjective" unity. The

former has nothing to do with the determination of the elements of perception in their specific character. What these elements shall be, and whether they shall present themselves as simultaneous or as successive, cannot be determined *a priori*. The elements of sense, which are referred to an object through the activity of the understanding, may not only be different for different persons, but they may even vary for the same person at different times. But no matter what may be the variation in these sensible elements, the ways in which thought combines them under rules of the understanding cannot vary: they must be permanent. What can be determined *a priori*, then, are the universal and necessary conditions under which the elements of perception when supplied to the mind must be combined under the unity of self-consciousness. We can, therefore, say *a priori*, that there can be no consciousness of objects, and therefore no consciousness of one world of objects, unless the elements of perception are so presented that they are capable of being combined in one self-consciousness.

19. *The Logical Form of all Judgments consists in the Objective Unity of the Apperception of the Conceptions they contain.*

<sup>71 a</sup> Kant, in this connection, refers to the ordinary definition of judgment as "the consciousness of a relation between two conceptions." This definition, he says, is not satisfactory; for, not only is it not true that every judgment is a relation of conceptions—the definition is not appropriate in the case of the hypothetical and disjunctive judgments, where it is not conceptions but judgments that are related—but above all, the definition does not state wherein the relation consists. But when we enquire more closely what sort of relation subsists between subject and predicate in a judgment, we

find that judgment is simply the manner in which given ideas are brought to the objective unity of apperception; in other words, judgment is the way in which the elements of perception are combined in one self-consciousness. This is indicated by the copula of the judgment, which claims to express the nature of actual objects, and not merely the subjective association of ideas in the individual mind. A judgment is not merely the bare affirmation that certain ideas are present in the mind, but the affirmation that ideas are connected in such a way as to give us the consciousness of objects. Now, the supreme condition of objectivity, as we have seen, is the necessary unity of self-consciousness in the combination of given elements. This is true, whether the elements combined are pure or empirical, *i.e.*, whether we are dealing with determinations of space and time, as in the mathematical sciences, or with particular sensible objects. Take, *e.g.*, the judgment, "Bodies are heavy." Here the empirical or sensible elements are given to the mind, and given in such a way that they are not necessarily connected with one another. Kant says that, from the point of view of perception, we can only say, "When I lift this body I have a sensation of weight." He speaks here as if in perception there was already a judgment; strictly speaking, however, perception is not yet the consciousness even of the association of two ideas in the mind, inasmuch as there is no consciousness of objects without the combining activity of the understanding, and therefore no judgments. What Kant wishes to accentuate is, that, while the empirical elements supplied to the mind may come in any order, yet when these elements are combined under the rules of the understanding the order is absolutely fixed. The judgment, "This body is heavy," therefore presupposes the transformation of empirical elements into the consciousness of an object as having a certain determinate character. Every judgment, then, as we must conclude, expresses or implies a synthetic activity of the

understanding, and therefore the objective unity of apperception.

20. *All Sensuous Perceptions stand under the Categories as conditions under which alone their various Determinations come together in one Consciousness.*

72 a Kant now sums up the argument of the transcendental deduction so far as he has yet gone. We have seen, firstly, that the elements of sensuous perception must stand under the original synthetic unity of apperception, or there can be no unity of perception, *i.e.*, no consciousness of an object (17). But the act of understanding, by which the elements of perception are brought under the unity of apperception, is judgment (19). It is, then, through the various forms or functions of judgment that the elements of perception are determined in certain universal ways. Now, the categories are just those functions of judgment, when applied to the elements of perception (13). Therefore, the elements of perception must stand under the categories.

22. *The Category has no other application in Knowledge than to objects of Experience.*

73 a "To think an object is not the same thing as to know it," says Kant. In knowledge there are two elements: firstly, the conception or category; and, secondly, the elements of perception, which it is the function of the category to unify. If therefore no elements of perception were given to the mind corresponding to the conceptions, *i.e.*, of such a character that they could be combined by thought, we should never get beyond the mere thought of an object, inasmuch as there would be no definite elements to be combined into unity and so to constitute an object. The Aesthetic, however, has shown that perception in us is

always sensuous; hence the thought of an object can only become the knowledge of an object, provided that the elements given to us are sensuous in their character. But sensuous perception is for us either the pure perception of space and time, or particular objects as presented in space and time. In order to obtain knowledge of objects, however, it is not enough that the pure elements of perception—that is, the determinations of space and time—should be combined by the understanding; for, though in this way we have the consciousness of a single object, it is only the consciousness of a possible object, since space and time are but the forms under which sensible objects are perceived, and these forms have no meaning in themselves apart from the sensible objects determined under them. It follows from this that the pure conceptions or categories can only yield a knowledge of objects when sensible elements are given to us under the forms of space and time. The categories, therefore, apply only to sensible objects of experience; in other words, they are merely conditions of the possibility of empirical knowledge.

## 23.

74 $\alpha$  What has been said above states the conditions under which knowledge of objects is possible, just as the Aesthetic pointed out the conditions of perception. Now, if it is the case that the categories apply only to sensible objects as presented in space and time, it of course follows that they have no application beyond the sphere of sensible experience. It is perfectly true that the pure conceptions of the understanding differ from the forms of perception in this way, that they are capable of applying to any possible object of perception, provided only that it is sensuous. This, however, does not enable us to extend our knowledge in the least; for the pure conceptions of the understanding, as we have seen, have no application

except when sensible elements are given to the mind, and in our case no such elements are given except those that are conditioned by space and time. In themselves, then, the categories are mere forms of thought, or functions of synthesis, which have no objective reality, but are simply capacities of combining given sensuous elements in certain fixed ways.

75 *a* It is of course possible for us to think, or suppose, an object of a non-sensuous character, and to this object we can apply all the predicates that are involved in the negation of sensuous perception. We can say, *e.g.*, that it is not extended, that it has no duration, that it is not subject to change. But such merely negative predicates do not enable us to characterize the conceived object in such a way as to make it an object of knowledge. Such an object can have no positive meaning for us; nay, such an object cannot even be shown to be capable of existing; for, in the absence of all concrete elements of perception, it is simply the idea of a possible object that may not be actual. We must observe, then, that none of the categories which we employ in the constitution of objects of experience, such as *substance* or *cause*, has any meaning except within the limits of sensible experience. We can, *e.g.*, think of a supersensible or free subject; but such a subject we cannot characterize as a substance, nor can we determine it as an object which undergoes changes in the way of cause and effect. In short, when we leave the sphere of sensible experience, we cannot by the sole exercise of the understanding, or rather of thought in any form, determine anything in regard to the existence or nature of objects.

#### 24. *The Application of the Categories to Objects of Sense.*

76 *a* The very fact that understanding is capable of applying its pure conceptions to any object of perception, if only it is sensuous, shows that the categories in themselves are

simply forms of thought, in other words, that they in no way determine the specific character of the object. All the concrete elements of an object are therefore given. But the synthesis of these given elements stands under the unity of apperception, and it is only in so far as such unity is possible that we have any *a priori* knowledge; in other words, our knowledge is not a knowledge of things in themselves, but only such a consciousness of a connected system of sensible objects as is compatible with the unity of self-consciousness. We can, therefore, predicate of experience all that is presupposed in the necessary unity of apperception, though we cannot identify the system of our experience with the ultimate nature of things. The synthesis of the understanding is transcendental, because it is the necessary condition of all objectivity, *i.e.*, of all *a priori* synthetic judgments which we are capable of making in regard to sensible objects; but it is also purely intellectual, because, as Kant has repeatedly pointed out, the understanding can originate no concrete element whatever. The understanding, then, is a spontaneous faculty of determining sensible objects. Now, the universal form of all sensible objects is time, which is the form of inner sense, and all determinations of consciousness, even those that imply spacial extension, must present themselves in the inner sense. The understanding is therefore directly related to the inner sense; that is to say, it acts upon elements of perception, in so far as these are determined under the condition of time. And since time is the form of all sensible objects, the categories, in combining the elements of sense under the form of time, determine all objects of perception, whether these are external or internal, *i.e.*, whether they are in space or are only events in time. The objects, however, which it thus determines are only phenomena, as distinguished from things in themselves.

77<sup>a</sup> The direct action of the understanding upon the inner sense is what Kant calls the *figural synthesis*, or the



transcendental synthesis of the imagination, which he distinguishes from the *intellectual synthesis*, or the synthesis of the understanding proper. What is the difference between these two forms of synthesis? The former, the figural synthesis, is that form of combination of the various elements of perception which presents the sensible in its relation to time. The figural synthesis, in other words, is the process by which the elements of sense are combined in relation to time. Naturally there are various forms of such synthesis, corresponding to the various functions of the understanding, but the figural synthesis is not an explicit determination of the elements of sense by reference to the pure conceptions of the understanding. It is the intellectual synthesis which "brings perceptions to conceptions," whereas the synthesis of imagination merely prepares the material for the action of the pure understanding, but prepares it in such a way that it must conform to the understanding, when the understanding comes consciously into play. The figural synthesis, then, is the consciousness of elements of sense as combined into images, whereas the intellectual synthesis is the explicit consciousness of such images as combined by the categories in universal and necessary ways.

77b The figural synthesis may therefore be called the transcendental synthesis of the imagination. Kant refers it to the imagination, because imagination is the faculty of presenting before the mind a particular object when the senses are not directly affected. Now, the condition of sensibility in us always is that it must conform to the conditions of perception, and this means in the present case that it must conform to the condition of time, which is the universal form of all perception. On the other hand, imagination is not, like sensation, a pure receptivity; on the contrary, it essentially belongs to the spontaneous activity of the mind; at least this is the case so far as the imagination is productive or pure. The imagination,

then, while it does not originate the elements that enter into an image, does supply the form to those elements; that is to say, the imagination has certain fixed ways of combining the elements of an image into a whole. It is, therefore, a pure or *a priori* form, like the pure forms of perception. We must not, however, suppose that the synthesis of the imagination is something essentially different from the synthesis of the understanding. On the contrary, the synthesis of the imagination is the unconscious or blind activity of the understanding, in so far as the latter directly acts on the sensible elements given to the mind. The distinction between the two forms of synthesis is, that the productive imagination determines objects in the way of images, whereas the intellectual synthesis determines objects by bringing them under the necessary rules of the understanding. The productive imagination must be carefully distinguished from the reproductive imagination. The latter is simply that arbitrary association of ideas in the individual consciousness which does not necessarily imply the consciousness of objects, although we must observe that even the reproductive imagination must so far conform to the conditions of knowledge that it does not contradict the possibility of such knowledge.

26. *Transcendental Deduction of the Categories as Employed in Experience.*

78<sup>a</sup> The *metaphysical deduction*, although not under that name, has already been given in Chapter I. of the Analytic, and especially in Section III. 10. The substance of it is, that the categories are derivable from the universal logical functions of thought, and since they are implied in the very act of the understanding, which these logical functions exhibit, they are necessarily *a priori* conceptions. The *transcendental deduction* goes on to argue, that from the nature of these *a priori* conceptions we can understand how

upon them should be based *a priori* synthetic judgments in regard to objects in general. But, though Kant has already incidentally referred to the point, he now goes on to state explicitly, that the categories are not only conditions of *a priori* synthetic judgments in regard to pure perceptions, *i.e.*, determinations of space and time, but they are also the condition of all *a priori* synthetic judgments, and therefore even of those which concern objects that are directly related to our particular senses. What has to be explained, then, is how there can be an *a priori* knowledge of sensible objects, which seem from their nature to be incapable of determination *a priori*.

79 *a* The first thing to be noticed is that the knowledge of a sensible object or a sensible event implies a synthesis of apprehension, *i.e.*, the putting together of distinguishable elements of empirical perception, and that without such synthesis or combination of these elements into a unity, there would be no experience of sensible objects whatever.

79 *b* Now, in space and time we have *a priori* forms of outer as well as inner perception, and of course the synthesis of inner perception must necessarily conform to the nature of space and time, because otherwise there could be no apprehension whatever. But space and time are not merely forms of sensuous perception, *i.e.*, they are not merely conditions of our apprehension of sensible things, but they are themselves determinable, and so are a possible object of definite consciousness. From their character as *a priori*, all the determinations of space and time are implicitly contained in these forms, and therefore all these determinations are *a priori*. We have to observe, however, that the synthesis which is presupposed in the knowledge of a determinate object is not given in these perceptions themselves, *i.e.*, is not contained in the separate elements of pure perception, but is possible only through an act of synthesis. It follows from this, that whatever is perceived as in space and time must necessarily submit to synthesis.

And this synthetic unity can only be the combination of the elements of perception, which takes place in conformity with the categories, because the categories are just the fundamental forms of the understanding as exercised in relation to the elements of perception. Hence all synthesis, even though the elements combined are given to our senses, must stand under the categories; in other words, the categories are conditions of the possibility of our knowledge of sensible objects.

80 *a* Take as an instance the perception of a *house*. The various sensible elements, or impressions of colour, weight, etc., involved in the perception of the house must stand under the form of space, and must be in harmony with the form of time. In order therefore to have the perception of the house, the sensible elements must be combined in conformity with the character of space and time; in other words, the shape of the house must be drawn or presented as an image. Here, therefore, we have a variety of sensible elements, which, when combined by the imagination, give us the image of the house. But the synthesis of the imagination is not in itself arbitrary: it must necessarily conform to the category of quantity; in other words, the sensible elements must be combined, not only in conformity with the nature of space, but in conformity with the category of quantity. And this means that we must have a synthesis of homogeneous units. If we fix our attention upon the pure act of synthesis itself, abstracting from the form of space, we have the pure conception or category of quantity, and it is to this pure conception or category that the synthesis of apprehension necessarily conforms.

80 *b* The categories, then, prescribe *a priori* laws to phenomena, or, in other words, they form the connecting elements in the totality of possible objects of experience. But, since the categories are not derived from experience, and therefore cannot be said to be dependent upon experience, the question arises, how we can possibly say that

experience or nature must adapt itself to them. How, in other words, can it be maintained that all sensible objects, which by their very nature are not originated by the understanding, should yet be compelled to conform to the understanding? How can we show that, instead of finding nature combined in certain ways, nature as a system of known objects only comes into existence in and through the combination of the understanding?

80c The answer cannot now be difficult to give. We have seen, in the *Transcendental Aesthetic*, that all objects of which we are conscious must agree with the forms of perception. Similarly, as we now see, all objects must necessarily conform to the understanding and its *a priori* forms, because otherwise there could not be for us any system of objects. Things in themselves, if we could know them, would no doubt be determined in their character entirely independently of our knowledge; phenomena, however, are not things in themselves, but objects as they are known to our consciousness, and such objects cannot possibly be identical with things in themselves. And phenomena must obviously be subject to the conditions under which we can comprehend them. Imagination connects the various elements of sensuous perception, and imagination is itself dependent upon understanding for the unity which it blindly produces by the synthesis of elements of perception, just as it is dependent upon the sensible elements for its concrete matter. As we have seen above, nothing can be an object of experience to us, unless it is taken up and combined through the synthesis of apprehension, while this synthesis itself presupposes the transcendental synthesis of the categories. It follows, that there can be for us no knowledge of a system of nature without the application of the categories to the elements of perception, under the conditions of space and time. Pure understanding, however, only determines nature in its universal character, *i.e.*,

it determines the conditions under which all objects without exception must be brought. Special laws of nature, on the other hand, while they must conform to the categories, or, in other words, must be consistent with the system of nature, cannot be explained purely from the categories. These laws, as we shall afterwards see, are derived from the action of judgment under the pure idea of final cause. In the meantime what we have to observe is, that the special laws of nature, such as those of chemistry and physics, while they conform to the universal laws prescribed by the categories, can only be obtained by a special examination of experience.

27. *Result of the Deduction of the Categories.*

82 a No object can be *thought* without categories, no object can be *known* without the manifold of perception to which the categories may be applied. All our knowledge, therefore, is of objects which in their character are sensible ; in other words, objects of experience. Hence there can be no *a priori* knowledge except of objects of experience.

82 b Knowledge, then, applies only to objects of experience. But it does not follow from this, that all knowledge is derived from experience, *i.e.*, from sensible perceptions. Pure perceptions enter into the constitution of knowable objects, and similarly pure conceptions are a condition of that systematic connection of things which we call experience. Both belong to the constitution of the mind and are *a priori*. There are only two ways in which we can account for the harmony between the sensible data of experience and the conceptions which we form of objects : we must either say (1) that the conceptions conform to the sensible data of experience, or (2) that conceptions are the necessary condition of there being any experience. The former supposition is inconsistent with the nature of the categories, not to speak of the pure forms of perception ;

for the categories in their own nature, as the *a priori* forms of synthesis, are not dependent upon sensible perception, but on the contrary have a much wider range. To derive them from experience would be a sort of *generatio equivoca*, or spontaneous generation; in other words, it would contradict the principle, that perceptions without conceptions are blind. We cannot possibly derive *a priori* synthetic judgments from sensible experience, because the most that we can learn from such experience is the way in which sensible objects usually present themselves. Kant also rejects the *preformation* view of knowledge, *i.e.*, he denies that sensible perception is of the same fundamental nature as conception, as was held by Leibnitz. It is not the case that perception differs from conception only in its greater obscurity: the difference is one of kind. Hence we must rather adopt what may be called the theory of an *epigenesis* of pure reason,—the theory, that while knowledge involves the elements of sensible perception, the application to these of the categories is not a mere extension or a mere clarification of perception, but introduces the new element of necessity and universal connection. The categories, then, as proceeding from the understanding, are the necessary condition of all experience.

*Short Statement of the Deduction.*

82c We may now summarise shortly the whole deduction. The categories, or pure conceptions of the understanding, are the necessary condition of all *a priori* synthetic judgments, and without them no experience is possible. They are the principles by which phenomena in space and time are determined; that is to say, the principles through which the manifold of sense is constituted into that connected system of objects that we call experience. This systematic connection of objects is ultimately dependent upon the original synthetic unity of apperception, which is the

principle implied in all the synthetic activity of the understanding, in so far as that activity is applied to the constitution of objects in space and time.

## BOOK II.—THE ANALYTIC OF JUDGMENTS.

### *Transcendental Judgment.*

83 *a* FOLLOWING the analogy of formal logic, Kant, having dealt with the *conceptions*, goes on to deal with the *judgments*, of the understanding. If we call the understanding the faculty of rules, *i.e.*, the faculty which originates the pure forms of synthesis, then judgment will be the faculty of subsumption under rules; in other words, the faculty of deciding under what rule a particular kind of sensible object must be placed. For instance, the category of causality is the mode or form of synthetic unity by which events are connected in a fixed or necessary way, and transcendental judgment must tell us what is the condition under which events can be brought under the category or rule of causality. Transcendental logic differs from formal logic in this respect; for the latter, since it abstracts from all content, cannot tell us how any specific object should be determined; in other words, formal logic treats all content as precisely on the same level, while transcendental logic must be able to point out the conditions under which we can make objective judgments, and therefore it must be able to indicate *a priori* the case to which each rule or category may be applied. This superiority over all other sciences but mathematics arises from the fact that the categories relate to objects entirely *a priori*.

84 *a* The transcendental doctrine of judgment consists of two parts. The first part points out the sensible condition without which the categories cannot be employed. This is called the schematism of the understanding. As we shall immediately see, what Kant means is, that, while the



categories in themselves are pure conceptions, and therefore independent of the particular object to which they are applied, no knowledge can be derived from them taken purely by themselves, since in us all knowledge is limited to objects of sensible perception. Hence the categories must be related both to the sensible matter of perception and to the pure forms of perception, and especially to the pure form of time, which is the universal form of all perception. The sensuous condition, then, of which Kant speaks, is the sensible as relative to time; in other words, it is the form in which the imagination relates the sensible to the categories. The second part of the transcendental doctrine of judgment deals with the fundamental propositions which arise *a priori* when the categories are employed under the sensuous conditions specified.

#### CHAPTER I.—THE SCHEMATISM OF THE CATEGORIES.

84*b* After his usual method, Kant, in seeking to point out the sensuous condition under which the categories may be applied to objects, begins with the ordinary logical view of conceptions. An empirical conception, it is held, is derived from a number of particular perceptions by a process of abstraction, the conceptions being the grasp by thought of the points which are common to the various perceptions. It is obvious that in conceptions of this kind there is something homogeneous with the conception to be found in the perception; in other words, since the conception has been derived from perception by a process of abstraction, there is no difficulty in restoring by the reverse process the characteristics that have been abstracted from particular things and referring them to particular things. For example, the conception of a *plate* contains in it the mark of *roundness*, and since this mark has been obtained by comparison of a number of plates and abstraction from their differences, the judgment, "A plate is round," is easily made, because it is

already presupposed in the process of abstraction by which the conception has been formed.

84 c A pure conception or category, however, has absolutely nothing in common with perception. If we take, for example, the category of cause, we find that, looked at purely in itself, it is simply the conception of the relation between a condition and that which is conditioned or dependent upon it. The question, therefore, arises, how it is possible legitimately to bring a sensible object under a pure conception or category, seeing that they have nothing in common. By what right are we justified in applying the category in the determination of an object of sense? The necessity of answering this question compels us to have a transcendental doctrine of judgment. We must show how pure conceptions of the understanding may be employed in the actual determination of objects of sense, although objects of sense have nothing in common with those conceptions.

85 a Obviously there must be something to mediate between the pure conception and the possible object, something which is homogeneous on the one side with the category and on the other with the object of sense. And this mediating idea must be pure, because what we have to explain is how there can be *a priori* synthetic judgments in regard to objects of sense. The mediating element must therefore be at once intellectual and sensuous, inasmuch as it is to connect the pure conception, which is intellectual, with the object of perception, which is sensuous. The idea in question is called by Kant the *transcendental schema*.

85 b A category is the pure form of producing synthetic unity in any elements of which we can be conscious as different. The question, then, is how the pure conception of understanding can be brought into play so as to introduce unity into the elements of perception, and to introduce unity in such a way as to entitle us to make universal and necessary judgments. We know that time is the formal condition of all the determinations of the inner sense, and so indirectly

the formal condition of all our ideas, since all our ideas, even those referring to what is spacial, must be presented in our consciousness under the form of time. Time is thus the *a priori* condition without which we can have no consciousness of objects at all. If we find that there is a universal and necessary way of combining the elements of sense in relation to time, we shall have discovered the manner in which the categories can be applied to objects of sense; for this universal way of determining the sensible in relation to time is so far homogeneous with the category that it is universal, and therefore rests upon an *a priori* rule. On the other hand, the transcendental determination of time is to this extent homogeneous with the object of sense that without time there can be no consciousness of such an object at all. Thus we can understand how, if there is a universal and necessary way of relating the elements of sense to time, the category may be applied to phenomena, not indeed directly, but in and through the medium of the transcendental schema.

86 a The schema is a product of the imagination, but a peculiar product of it, since the object which it produces is not individual but universal, or rather, it is not the production of an individual object, but a certain universal method of producing an individual object. If we set down five points one after the other, and combine them, we have before us an *image*, that is, a singular or individual object. The *schema* of a number, on the other hand, is the method by which we produce five or any other number; in other words, the schema is the idea of the successive combination of units into a whole in conformity with a conception. It is obvious that there is a difference between the image and the schema: for, while the schema enables us to realise the conception, it is very difficult in some cases to show that the image is adequate to the conception. If I have the conception of 1000, there is no difficulty in schematising it, but it is very difficult to show that the image of 1000 points

set down one after the other is identical with the conception. The schema of a conception, then, is the idea of a universal process of imagination by which a conception is presented in an image under the form of time.

86 b It is schemata, and not images, that lie at the foundation of our pure sensuous conceptions; in other words, the mathematical sciences work with schemata, not with images. In geometry judgments are laid down in regard to the triangle, which apply to any triangle whatever—right angled, obtuse-angled or scalene. Obviously the universality characteristic of mathematical judgments could not be explained if we supposed the mathematician to be dealing with images. This difficulty, in fact, was pointed out by Berkeley, who denied that we can frame any idea of a triangle which is neither right-angled, obtuse or scalene, and who therefore maintained that the mathematician works with images, which “stand for” any triangle whatever. Berkeley’s view, as Kant tacitly maintains, does not explain the universality and necessity of geometrical judgments, for no such judgments can be reached by induction from particulars. Kant, on the other hand, by pointing out that it is the universal process of framing the triangle with which the mathematician deals, believes that he is able to explain how geometrical judgments can be universal and necessary. The schema, though it is a product of the imagination, exists only as a rule according to which the imagination works. This at least is obvious in the case of geometry. Schemata, however, are not limited to pure perceptions, but apply also in the case of the consciousness of concrete sensible things. Here in fact the image with which thought works, when it employs a general conception, even more obviously cannot be adequate to the conception. Every object of sensible perception is specific or individualised, containing as it does something absolutely peculiar to itself, and in this respect it differs from the pure figures of geometry, or the pure elements of number, which are always

precisely the same. Hence the schema is even more necessary in the case of judgments having to do with special objects of sense. Here thought works with an empirical schema, a sort of monogram or outline of a particular kind of individual object, say, a dog, horse or house. This imaginative process of schematising a conception cannot be further explained, but we can at least say, that, while the image is a product of the empirical faculty of productive imagination, the schema is a product of pure *a priori* imagination, and indeed it may be called the general idea of the possibility of all images of a certain kind. This remark applies to schemata in general, but we have to observe that the schema of a category or pure conception of the understanding is such that it cannot be presented in an image at all. It cannot be so presented, because it is the schema of a pure conception which contains no sensuous element whatever. It is simply the pure synthesis of the imagination which conforms to a rule of unity expressed in the category. This form of schema, then, is a transcendental product of the imagination, *i.e.*, it is the *a priori* condition of *a priori* synthetic judgments. The schema is a determination of the inner sense; in other words, it brings the sensible into relation with time, which is the form of the inner sense, and indeed the general form of all sense-perception. This determination of the sensible relatively to time is a necessary condition of knowledge, because apart from this process the categories have nothing to which they can be applied. And inasmuch as the application of the categories to the sensible is the condition in us of self-consciousness, without schemata there would be no unity of apperception. Kant, therefore, argues that the possibility of self-consciousness is only explicable provided we presuppose this transcendental process of the imagination, as combining the elements of sense in conformity with the pure conceptions or categories, by relating them in certain universal ways to time.

88 *a* When we are dealing with so-called "external" objects, the pure image must be some determination of space, since space is the form of outer sense. The pure image, again, of all objects of sense, inner as well as outer, is time; *i.e.*, the determination of time as containing successive moments is the image of all objects of sense. Quantity, however, as a conception of the understanding, is the general idea of any unity of the manifold. It is to be observed that Kant, in treating of the schematism, does not in all cases give a schema for each of the categories. In the case of quantity and quality the schemata correspond to the third of the subordinate categories under each head, *i.e.*, to *totality* in the category of quantity, and to *limitation* in the category of quality. Here he tells us that *number* is the schema in the category of quantity. More precisely, it is the schema of the category of totality. *Number* does not here mean number in the arithmetical sense, but the universal process of adding homogeneous unit to homogeneous unit in a successive synthesis, whether the units so added are numbers in the arithmetical sense or geometrical objects. The schema of number, then, is simply the universal process of combining elements of pure perception, so far as these are homogeneous, into unity, and this process implies the generation of successive moments of time in the act of combining the homogeneous units into a whole.

88 *b* From the point of view of the pure categories of quality, the category of *reality* is the conception of purely positive or affirmative being, the category of *negation* the conception of purely negative being or the conception of the negation of positive being. These two categories are, therefore, as categories mutually exclusive, since the principle of thought in itself is the principle of non-contradiction. The third category of quality, *viz.*, *limitation*, differs from the other two, inasmuch as it involves their combination. Strictly speaking, as Kant himself virtually admits, the category of limitation cannot be derived from the analytic

judgment. We must, therefore, regard it as the pure form of the synthesis of *being* and *non-being*. It is to this category of limitation that the schema properly applies. Kant, indeed, speaks of the category of reality as "that which corresponds to any sensation whatever, and therefore of that, the very idea of which is that it has being in time." But, strictly speaking, the category, as a pure conception, cannot be defined as determined by relation to time, since every pure conception is in itself capable of a wider application than to that which presents itself in time. The schema of limitation is *degree*, or that in the object of experience which corresponds to sensation; in other words, there is no possibility of the knowledge of any real object, unless in so far as there is involved the matter supplied by sensation. The schema of degree is, therefore, the determination of the quantity of sensation. For sensation is of this character, that it is not an extensive magnitude; that is to say, each sensation must be conceived as occupying only a single moment of time. The quantity of sensation is, therefore, not extensive quantity, and the only other form of quantity is that of intensive quantity. The kind of reality implied in sensation is thus that of degree or intensive magnitude. Every sensation fills a given moment of time with more or less of itself, or, in other words, it occupies the inner sense with more or less completeness. Hence, the degree or intensive magnitude of a sensation can never be either zero or infinity; that is, the sensation must always occupy a given moment of time in some degree, though it can never occupy it with absolute completeness. The schema, then, in this case is the idea of a moment of time as occupied by a determinate or limited degree of sensation.

89<sup>a</sup> The category or pure conception of *substance*, taken in its absolute generality, is the conception of that which is always subject and never predicate; and therefore it is the idea of any reality whatever which is not predicable of something

else. But since for knowledge every category must be schematised, that is, brought into relation to time in some way, the schema of substance can only be the idea of such a subject and predicate as can be an object of our experience: that is, it must be of a subject and a predicate that exist relatively to one another in time. Now, that which corresponds to the pure conception of a subject, when it is determined as an object in time, is *substance*, that is to say, the permanence or persistence through time of that which nevertheless undergoes changes in time. The schema of substance, then, is the relation of a permanent thing to its changing qualities or activities.

89 *b* The category of *cause* is the conception of ground and consequence, or condition and conditioned; in other words, the logical dependence of one thing upon another. It may be expressed in the formula, "If A is, so also is B." But the pure conception can only be applied in the determination of objects of knowledge when it is schematised, and, as in other cases, the schema must imply the relation of the sensible to time in some way. The special form which the schema here assumes is that of ordered succession in time; so that cause and effect as known in our experience necessarily imply the regular or ordered succession of phenomena in time. In other words, a cause is always an antecedent, an effect is always a consequent; and the antecedent and consequent are related in this way, that without the former the latter cannot be.

89 *c* The pure category of *community* is the conception of the relation of various members of a logical division to one another, these members being so related that they determine in their union the total sphere of the conception or genus. The schema of community must therefore involve time, inasmuch as knowledge is only possible of that which is capable of presenting itself in time. And we find that the schema in this case is the reciprocal relation of objects that co-exist.



9 d Passing now to the categories of modality, we have, firstly, the categories of *possibility* and *impossibility*. The conception or category of possibility is simply of that which does not involve a contradiction, as contrasted with that which does involve a contradiction. Thus, we cannot conceive of an object as being determined by contradictory predicates: it cannot at once be and not be: it cannot have two qualities which are mutually exclusive. Expressed in terms of time, the category becomes the schema of possibility. Here we can have opposites or contradictory qualities in the same object, but we cannot have them at the same time. The schema of possibility, therefore, is the idea of that which is compatible with the general conditions of time, the schema of impossibility that which is incompatible with the general conditions of time. The conception of *actuality* is simply the notion of the existence or non-existence of some determinate reality. The schema of actuality, on the other hand, is the idea of a determinate thing as existing at a given time, just as the schema of non-existence is the idea of the non-actuality of a determinate thing at a given time. Lastly, the category of *necessity* is the conception of that which cannot but exist, the category of *contingency* of that which need not necessarily exist. The schema of necessity, again, is the idea of the existence of an object through all time, the schema of contingency the existence of an object which is fleeting or does not exist through all time.

10 a The detailed treatment of the schemata, as corresponding to the categories, has shown that in every case the schema is relative to time. The schema of *quantity* is the consciousness of an object as generated by a successive synthesis in time, a synthesis which at the same time is the generation of time itself; the schema of *quality* is the synthesis of sensation as filling a given moment of time; the schema of *relation* is the relation of different perceptions to one another at all times or in conformity with a rule for the determination of time; lastly, the schema of *modality*, in its three

forms, is the idea of the relation of objects to time itself, whether that relation is the relation to time in general, to a specific time, or to all time. The schemata are, therefore, the modes in which the categories are determined in relation to the sensible elements of perception by reference to time. We may say, shortly, that experience exhibits either the *series* of time, the *content* of time, the *order* of time or the *comprehension* of time.

90 b The schematism of the understanding, then, is just the way in which various determinations of perception are brought to unity in the inner sense through the transcendental synthesis of imagination, and thus are fitted to be received into the unity of apperception. It is only through the schemata that the categories come to have significance, that is to say, are employed in the actual determination of objects. The fact that this schematising of the categories is essential to our knowledge shows that in the end the categories, so far as our knowledge is concerned, are limited to objects of possible experience. The categories are the modes in which thought by its pure spontaneity combines the elements of perception under the universal rules of synthesis, and therefore it is only by means of the categories  
91 a that we can have a system of experience; in other words, the system of experience is coterminous with the totality of our knowledge.

91 b Since, however, the categories are applicable to objects of experience only in and through the schemata, they are not employed in their full significance, but are in actual use necessarily restricted to sensible objects. The conditions under which the categories are employed are not conditions of the understanding in its pure operations, but depend upon the relation of the understanding to the sensibility. It is true that the schema must be in harmony with the category, but, on the other hand, it implies a limitation of the category, the result of which is that the objects we know are not things in themselves but phenomena. If the categories

in themselves have a wider application than to objects of sensible experience, it is naturally asked why we cannot by means of them determine the existence of things in themselves. It is true no doubt that the categories are forms of synthesis, which are not absolutely restricted to the sensible as given to us: but this possible extension is for us valueless, so far as the extension of knowledge is concerned, since we have no other elements to which we can apply them than those presented to us under the conditions of space and time. Thus, the category of substance, taken absolutely, means that which can be conceived only as subject, never as predicate; but an object corresponding to this conception we can obtain only in so far as our sensibility is excited, and therefore only in so far as the category of substance is schematised as the permanent in contrast to the changeable. The conclusion, then, is, that the categories are functions of the understanding, which enable us to constitute objects only in so far as they are brought into relation with the sensibility, a relation which necessarily restricts them to objects of sensible experience.

## CHAPTER II.—PRINCIPLES OF PURE UNDERSTANDING.

92 *a* Having laid down the conditions under which the categories are applicable to objects of experience, Kant goes on to state what are the universal propositions or judgments which are presupposed in the *a priori* synthetic judgments of experience. What he has to do, therefore, is to give an explicit statement of what is implied in the consciousness of the synthesis of the understanding as working through the schemata. These fundamental judgments, or principles of understanding, he classifies as (1) axioms of perception, (2) anticipations of observation, (3) analogies of experience, and (4) postulates of empirical thought; and subsequently he divides them into two classes, called respectively the *mathematical* and the *dynamical* categories. Kant might have

called his discussion of the mathematical principles a transcendental deduction of mathematics, inasmuch as what he seeks to prove is that mathematics contains *a priori* synthetic judgments, and that these judgments are applicable to all possible objects of experience. We may say in fact that his aim is to give a deduction or justification of pure and applied mathematics.

### 1. *Axioms of Perception.*

92 *b* The principle of these is: All perceptions are extensive magnitudes.

92 *c* An *extensive magnitude* is one in which we become conscious of a whole only through the combination of parts given prior to the whole. We cannot have the idea of a *line*, however small it may be, without drawing it in thought; *i.e.*, we must produce it part after part, starting from a certain point, and combine the parts thus successively produced into the unity of a line. So we can only be conscious of *a space of time*, however small it may be, by the successive generation of one moment after another, and the combination of the parts so generated into a single whole. What Kant is here pointing out is, that we have the consciousness of a pure object of perception, whether it is an external or internal object, only in so far as we bring into play the schema of number. There is no object of perception which does not involve either space or time, or both, and inasmuch as the pure element involved in the object can only be obtained by a successive synthesis of part with part, it is plain that we can have no knowledge of any object whatever, unless that object is an extensive magnitude. This of course does not mean that there are no objects which are not magnitudes, but only that we can have no knowledge of objects except those that are extensive magnitudes. Notice that by *extensive magnitudes* Kant does

not mean solely external objects, objects presented in space, for a succession of events as occurring only in time is also to be conceived as an extensive magnitude.

93 *a* The science of geometry, which is a determination of the properties of spacial figures, obviously presupposes the schematising of pure perceptions as number; in other words, the successive synthesis of elements of space and the consciousness of such synthesis. The universal and necessary judgments of geometry—its *axioms*, as Kant calls them—rest upon this process of combining the elements of pure perception into a single whole. Thus, the definition of a straight line as the shortest distance between two points is a universal and necessary judgment, resting upon the synthesis of the homogeneous elements of the line, a synthesis which is successive. All the universal and necessary judgments of geometry are, therefore, at the same time synthetic.

93 *b* The case is somewhat different in the mathematical science of arithmetic. Here the propositions, while they are *a priori* and synthetic, are not universal, *i.e.*, the subject of such judgments is not universal but singular.  $7 + 5 = 12$  is certainly a synthetic, not an analytic judgment. It differs from such a judgment as, "If equals be added to equals the wholes are equal," for here the very conception of equals—the very conception of the quantity generated—involves the judgment that they are equal. Arithmetical judgments, on the other hand, necessarily imply a synthetic process, inasmuch as each unit must be produced one after the other and combined into the whole. There is, therefore, a distinction between such arithmetical judgments and the universal propositions of geometry. The judgment, *e.g.*, that a triangle contains two right angles is applicable to every possible triangle; *i.e.*, the subject of the judgment is universal, whereas the subject of the judgment  $7 + 5 = 12$  is singular. We may say, then, that while both arithmetic and geometry contain *a priori* synthetic

judgments, the former differs from the latter in containing singular, not universal judgments.

94 *a* A very important consequence follows from the proof or deduction of the principle that "all perceptions are extensive magnitudes"; for, not only is it true that all the judgments of pure mathematics are universal and necessary, but it is also true that the judgments of applied mathematics are of the same character. Whatever is true of space and time as pure conceptions is from the nature of the case equally true of phenomena in space and time. Geometry is applicable to all objects of external perception, that is to say, to all objects that are presented to us as in space. Arithmetic is applicable to all objects of perception whatever, whether these are in space and time, or only in time; and the justification of the application of mathematics to all possible objects of experience is that those objects are not things in themselves, but phenomena. We can have no experience except of objects that are determined as spacial or temporal; and, hence, whatever mathematics says of pure perception must be applicable to these objects. The idea that objects of sense may possibly be exempt from the mathematical principles rests upon the false notion that those objects are things in themselves. Hence we cannot possibly deny that every object in space and time must be infinitely divisible. Such a theory, *e.g.*, as that there are sensible things which are indivisible atoms, contradicts the very conditions of our experience; for nothing can be extended which is not infinitely divisible, inasmuch as whatever is extended must have the general character of space. If phenomena were things in themselves, no doubt the judgments of mathematics could not be shown to apply to them; but, on such a supposition, we could say absolutely nothing about objects, inasmuch as we should be entirely dependent for our knowledge of them on their action upon us. It is, then, because the objects which we are capable of knowing are phenomena, that we can justify the *a priori*

synthetic judgments of mathematics, and at the same time show that they must be applicable to all possible objects of experience.

2. *Anticipations of Observation.*

96 a The principle of these is: In all phenomena the real, which is an object of sensation, has intensive magnitude or degree.

96 b In the first principle of pure understanding, entitled "Axioms of Perception," Kant has pointed out the conditions under which we have the consciousness of any object, whether it is a determination of space or time, or a determination of a concrete sensible thing. Whatever we perceive must be perceived as an extensive magnitude. He now goes on to show, that, whenever we perceive a sensible object we must determine it as having intensive magnitude or degree: in other words, that we have the knowledge of such an object only in and through the application of the schema of degree. The question here is, whether there is something which we can determine *a priori* in regard to every possible sensation. It is of course impossible for us to determine *a priori* what the particular sensation should be. We can never anticipate whether an object will be red or some other colour, hard or soft, etc. Such a determination of a given object we learn only through sensible experience. Nevertheless, Kant contends that, however the object may vary in its sensible content,—whether it is red or blue, hard or soft—we can lay down the proposition *a priori* that it must have intensive magnitude or degree. We may therefore call the principle here involved an "anticipation" of sense-perception or observation,—not because we can anticipate the sensible content, but because we can anticipate the element in the object which determines that content as an intensive magnitude.

96c Now, we have seen, in considering the first principle of understanding, that sensations must be combined in a successive synthesis, in order that we may be conscious of an object. But, besides this successive synthesis of apprehension, there is implied in the consciousness of a sensible thing the determination of it as not only an extensive magnitude, but as having intensive magnitude or degree. The consciousness of degree is connected by Kant, not with the combination of various sensations, but with the determination of a single sensation, that is to say, with the sensation as occupying a single moment of time. We do not obtain the consciousness of the specific character of the sensible properties of a thing by putting together different sensations in succession; but a single sensation, as occupying a given moment, is given in itself as a whole or unity, and the determination of such sensation, or its division into ideal parts, does not yield the consciousness of extensive magnitude, but of intensive magnitude. We never have the consciousness of any sensible object, unless when there is given to us an element of sensation; and hence, in the absence of sensation, there can be no consciousness of the sensible object at all. We may say, then, that what corresponds to the absence of sensation is the emptiness of a given moment of time. On the other hand, when we are conscious of a given moment of time as occupied by sensation, that moment is never occupied absolutely, that is to say, it is only occupied by sensation somewhere between zero and infinity. So far as the pure conception of reality goes, it must be conceived as that which is absolutely affirmative, or excludes all negation, while the category of negation is that which excludes all affirmation. But we have no actual experience of either reality or negation in this sense. What we experience is the consciousness of an object which has a degree somewhere between zero and infinity, that is, between positive affirmation and positive negation; in other words, that which



corresponds to the category of limitation. When, therefore, we have the consciousness of a sensible object, *i.e.*, not of a thing in itself, but of a phenomenon, we are conscious of it as having a certain intensive magnitude or degree. It must not be supposed that sensation in itself reveals to us the quality of the object. The knowledge of the quality of an object implies the process by which sensation is determined through the schema of degree, *i.e.*, is determined as having an intensive magnitude somewhere between zero and infinity. The quality of an object, then, is only known through the synthesis by which we represent to ourselves the quality of the sensible thing as corresponding to a sensation.

97 *a* The peculiarity of intensive magnitude is that we start from unity, and determine it by breaking the unity up into what might be called internal parts. Inasmuch as we can only refer the sensation to the quality of the object in this process, the schematising of the object as degree is essential to the knowledge of the object as having a certain quality; and, inasmuch as we can have no knowledge of any sensible object in any other way than by the application of the schema of degree, we can say universally that whatever is real in a phenomenon has intensive magnitude or degree. In the sphere of dynamics, degree takes the form of *momentum*; but this is a special application of the idea of degree, which presupposes the category of causality, and therefore cannot properly be dealt with until after the determination of the conditions under which we have the knowledge of the causal connection of things.

97 *b* We see, then, that the consciousness of sensible objects necessarily implies that these are determined, so far as their sensible properties are concerned, as having a certain specific degree. Thus, *e.g.*, we cannot be conscious of a red object without determining it as having a specific degree of redness, which is somewhere between zero and infinity; in other words, the intensive magnitude or degree of the

quality of a thing is never the smallest possible, but from the nature of the case is infinitely divisible; and the same thing applies to all the ways in which we are conscious of degree.

97 *c* Kant now makes a general remark upon the first two principles of pure understanding. Magnitudes may be looked at from the point of view of their continuity. Space and time, *e.g.*, regarded as objects of perception, are *quanta continua*, *i.e.*, they are not discrete parts which are separable from one another. As Kant pointed out in the *Aesthetic*, what we call the parts of space, or the moments of time, are merely limits within space and time; for these are individual wholes, and therefore the so-called "parts" are not separate things, but limits or determinations within the one space or time. When we speak of positions in space, we do not mean that these are separate things, which can be perceived prior to space or time, and out of which space or time can be constituted. Every magnitude is of such a character, that it is continuous, or is the product of the synthesis of imagination. From this point of view magnitudes may be called *fluent*, to indicate that they imply the generation continuously of the so-called "parts" which are combined into a whole.

98 *a* This determination of magnitudes as continuous applies to all phenomena, whether we look at them as extensive or as intensive magnitudes, for to either of these two forms of magnitude continuity is applicable. On the other hand, when a magnitude is determined as discrete, as in the case of numbers, the continuous generation or production of the magnitude is conceived of as interrupted and then begun again, so that we have the consciousness of the distinguishable units, which are combined in a whole that does not abolish the distinction.

98 *b* All phenomena, then, are not only determined as extensive and intensive magnitudes, but also as continuous magnitudes. That being so, it would be easy to show that

all changes in the properties of things must be continuous. We cannot, however, here enter into this proof, because we have a knowledge of changes only in and through special experience. All that we can do, therefore, in determining the principles of pure understanding, is to point out that, whatever form sensible changes may take, these must be continuous. We have to remark that in all cases knowledge contains a specific sensible element as well as an *a priori* element, and that, while we can lay down the universal conditions of all possible experience, we cannot anticipate the particular or concrete character of the objects of possible experience. It might be thought that we are entitled to accept from pure physics the principles which it establishes, but we have to remember that transcendental philosophy can accept nothing which it has not itself deduced. Hence the principles of pure physics must be derived from the principles of pure understanding, not *vice versa*.

99 *a* It is easy, however, to show that the principle of the Anticipations of Observation, while it does not enable us to construct a special science of dynamics, is of great value in pointing out the universal conditions under which the experience of sensible objects is possible. In doing so it enables us to guard against the false inferences that, but for this principle, might be drawn from the absence of sensible perception in certain cases.

99 *b* No sensible object can be perceived that is not capable of affecting our senses. We cannot, however, infer that when our senses are not affected, there is nothing in the object corresponding to a possible sensation. Our senses are not in all cases fine enough to be directly affected by objects, and therefore we cannot say that, in the absence of such affection, there is no object present. What we are entitled to say is, that no object of knowledge or experience can possibly exist that is not capable of affecting sensation, if the senses were sufficiently refined. It is obvious that we cannot possibly prove from experience that any part of space

or time is empty of all degree. Kant, therefore, contends, in opposition to the mathematical physicists, that a part of space may be filled with any degree of reality between zero and infinity. The filling or occupying of space, in other words, does not in his view necessarily mean that each part of space is filled with the same degree of reality; for it is just the character of degree that it occupies a given moment of time more or less, and hence any given part of space may be occupied with an intensive magnitude varying between zero and infinity. We can perfectly well hold space to be filled with various degrees of reality; in short, intensive magnitude does not necessarily correspond to extensive magnitude.

100 *a* The qualitative content of sensation is perpetually varying, and, since it depends upon the receptivity of the subject, it cannot be known *a priori*. Nevertheless we can lay down the *a priori* proposition, that, whatever may be the variation in the quality of sensation, there must be a certain determinate degree of that quality. It is not true, however, that intensive magnitude necessarily corresponds to extensive magnitude. The ordinary view of the scientific man is that, where there is a greater degree of sensation, there is also a greater occupancy of space. Thus we may have apparently the same amount of space occupied by different degrees of light, the explanation advanced being that the particles of matter are in the one case spread over a greater space than in the other, and that, when we make allowance for this fact, we find that the extensive magnitude is precisely correspondent to the intensive. This doctrine Kant refuses to admit, maintaining that there is no necessary connection between intensive and extensive magnitude, and that there is nothing to show that the very same intensive magnitude may not occupy a greater amount of space, or, conversely, that a greater amount of intensive magnitude may not be present in a smaller extent of space. The main point, however, is, that we cannot be conscious of the degree of a

quality except in so far as we have the consciousness of the generation by a synthetic process of the elements of sensation, viewed as occupying a single moment of time.

3. *Analogies of Experience.*

- 01 a The principle of these is: Experience is possible only through the consciousness of a necessary connection of perceptions of sense.
- 01 b Knowledge of objects is possible only through the determination of the elements of sense relatively to time, in other words, only through the application of the schemata. Now, the schemata of relation are respectively, permanence in time, fixed order in time, and reciprocal existence in time. It is these schemata to which Kant refers when he speaks of the *modi* of time as permanence, succession and co-existence. He ought rather to have said, that there are three *modi* in which objects of perception are capable of being related to time. These three rules express, according to Kant, all the ways in which phenomena are connected together in the system of experience, and the whole question here to be considered is how they affect this connection.
- 01 c In the deduction of the categories it was proved that the various forms of synthesis, which express the spontaneous activity of thought, must necessarily be such that they enable us to have the consciousness of the identity of self. We are, therefore, entitled to affirm of the objective world all that is necessarily involved in the unity of self-consciousness. Without the necessary unity of self-consciousness there can be no connected system of experience, and hence we are entitled to lay down, as conditions of such a system, all that is implied in the unity of apperception. We know that the original apperception is related to the inner sense, inasmuch as time is the universal perceptive

condition of all phenomena whatever; and therefore that self-consciousness is possible for us only in so far as the elements of perception are brought into relation to time. It is, then, through the synthesis of the manifold relatively to time that the consciousness of the identity of self arises, and hence we are entitled to say that nothing can enter into our knowledge that does not presuppose the synthetic activity by which the elements of sense-perception are brought under the transcendental unity of apperception. The analogies of experience in fact are just an expression of the three ways in which the subject comes to the consciousness of his own identity in and through his consciousness of objects as belonging to a single system of experience.

102  $\alpha$  There is a distinction between these analogies of experience and the two principles already considered, which Kant calls the mathematical principles. The analogies of experience, he says, have to do with the *existence* of the objects of sense and their *relations* to one another, while the mathematical principles simply determine the objects *as perceptions*. The mathematical principles, in other words, express the modes of synthetic unity by which individual perceptions are constituted. The first principle lays down the formal conditions of every possible perception, pointing out that we can have no consciousness of an object at all unless in so far as we determine it by determining the pure form of perception as an extensive magnitude. The second principle points out what are the real components of every possible perception, so far as the sensible qualities of the object are concerned. These principles, therefore, evidently determine the very character of an object, that is, they point out what are the conditions without which we cannot have single objects. But the analogies of experience do not tell us what are the elements which enter into single objects or constitute them as single objects. We can predicate *a priori* of every sensible object that it will have a certain extensive and a certain intensive magnitude, for

these determinations belong to the very constitution of the object, and without them there would be no object at all. But, when we predicate existence of a sensible object, we are not in the same way predicating a mark or attribute of it. Existence, in fact, as predicated of objects, always refers to the conditions of their existence in the connected system of experience, and therefore the Analogies have to do entirely with the relation or connection of objects.

102 b This distinction between the mathematical principles and the analogies Kant expresses by saying that the former are *constitutive*, the latter *regulative*. The two first principles are constitutive in this sense, that, when we have three terms given, we can construct the fourth, as when we construct the intensive magnitude of the sun from the intensive magnitude of the moon, multiplying by 200,000. But the analogies of experience do not in this way enable us to supply the fourth term as a definite or concrete object. Thus, the principle of cause and effect is a perfectly general principle, stating the universal condition under which an objective sequence or order of events occurs. This principle, in so far as it involves the schematism of the understanding, means that wherever there is a fixed or objective succession there we must have the connection implied in the principle of causality. When we have a given phenomenon, say, the fact that a stone grows warm, we cannot immediately pass from it to determine *a priori* what the particular cause of the heat in the stone is. It is for this reason that Kant speaks of the three principles now under consideration as "analogies." They are not axioms or anticipations, because they do not enable us to determine anything in regard to the concrete character of objects, but only to lay down the condition of their relation or connection.

103 a The analogies of experience, then, unlike the mathematical principles, do not enable us to determine anything in regard to the special character of objects. The same

thing, it is to be observed, applies to the postulates of empirical thought, which constitute the second class of dynamical categories. Like the analogies of experience, these postulates are concerned entirely with the relation or connection of objects. They differ from the analogies of experience in this way, that they do not determine the connection of objects with one another, but only their connection with, or relation to, the knowing subject. Like the analogies of experience they are entirely general in their character; in other words, they determine nothing in regard to the concrete content of the individual object. It is obvious that, in the transition from the mathematical principles to the analogies of experience, and again from these to the postulates of empirical thought, Kant has been advancing regularly in his determination of experience as a whole. He begins, in the first principle, with the purely formal determination of the object, pointing out the perceptual conditions under which it is determined as possible. In the second principle he goes on to point out that not only must objects be combined so as to present themselves as extensive magnitudes, but that they must further be determined as having intensive magnitude or degree. Having thus stated the conditions of possible individual objects, he next goes on, in the analogies of experience, to tell us what are the conditions under which objects as such are connected in the system of a single experience. With the analogies of experience Kant holds that the whole character of our experience or knowledge has been determined, so far as objects are concerned; but in the postulates of empirical thought he proceeds to consider how these objects of experience, now regarded as completely determined, are related to the knowing subject. The main distinction drawn between the mathematical and dynamical principles is, that the former are *constitutive*, the latter *regulative*. This use of the term "regulative" must be carefully distinguished from a subsequent use of it, which is



introduced in connection with the application of Ideas to objects. In this latter connection the term "regulative" means that there are Ideas of the unconditioned, which do not give us a knowledge of real objects, but only enable us to bring our knowledge into a subjective unity. The term "regulative," however, in the present connection, refers to the fact that the dynamical categories have to do with the general rules or *regulae* under which objects are brought, in so far as they are connected together in a single system of experience, or are related in universal ways to the knowing subject.

103 b Kant finds a special difficulty in proving the analogies of experience, because it seems as if there might be an experience of objects independently of the application to them of any category, and especially of any of the categories of relation. But, if we actually have experience without categories, how can it be shown that categories are essential to experience? The difficulty presses upon us with special force, because philosophy cannot employ the method of proof which is legitimate in mathematics. The judgments of mathematics are based upon direct perception, for mathematics *demonstrates* the truth of its principles by constructing its objects *a priori*,—a method it is entitled to follow because it deals with the pure perceptions of space and time. Philosophy, on the other hand, cannot argue that the pure conceptions of the understanding may be presented in experience, because no number of particular experiences can establish a universal principle.

105 a Kant's solution of this problem is, that, while the principles of the understanding cannot be directly based upon particular experiences, there is a sense in which particular experiences are based upon them. No doubt the objective character of a principle cannot be proved by showing that we actually use it in our ordinary experience of objects, but it may be proved by showing that without it we should have no experience of objects at all. Kant has somewhat weakened the force of his doctrine by admitting

that we can have particular experiences independently of the process by which these are judged to be instances of a universal principle, all that he seems to deny being that from such experiences, however numerous, no universal and necessary principle can be derived. But, as the present discussion shows, he does not really mean that we can have particular experiences without the application of universal principles, but only that we can have them without the *conscious use* of such principles. When in our ordinary experience we observe a change to take place, we do not think of the change as involving the principle of causality, but we tacitly assume that principle, and unless we do so, we cannot have the experience of change. The method of proof in philosophy therefore is, not to base certain principles upon an induction from given particulars, but to show that without the express or implied application of those principles in particular cases there would be no experience of objects at all. We start neither from data nor from conceptions assumed to be true, but argue that without certain conceptions there would be no data, and without certain data no fruitful conceptions.

106 *a* This method of proving a principle by showing that it is the condition without which there could be no experience is not *dogmatic*, *i.e.*, it does not start from unproved data or from preconceptions, but it is in the strictest sense *systematic*. It must be so, because, as we have seen, the supreme principle of all possible experience is the unity of self-consciousness, a unity which is possible only because the categories are themselves a system standing under the unity of self-consciousness; whence it follows that, although experience is only of phenomena, it is necessarily of phenomena connected with one another by the universal and necessary principles of the understanding.

*A. First Analogy.*

*Principle of the Permanence of Substance.*

106 b In all the changes of phenomena substance is permanent, and its quantum in nature neither increases nor diminishes.

In the discussion of this principle Kant seeks to show that substances, or real objects, in so far as they come within the circle of our experience, are necessarily permanent or unchanging in quantity. He is, therefore, virtually seeking to establish one of the principles which lies at the basis of all physical science, viz., the indestructibility of matter. It is true that, as he here states it, the principle is not limited to spacial objects; but in point of fact, as Kant afterwards points out (*Extracts*, p. 127), the only permanent that we are capable of knowing is the permanent in space, in other words, matter.

106 c In our apprehension of the various elements of perception, as it is argued, there always is a succession of ideas, and therefore a continual transition from one state to another. If this is the form of all our consciousness, it is obvious that we cannot distinguish between things that are co-existent and a real succession of events by a simple reference to the fact that our consciousness always appears under the form of time, for obviously this applies at once to co-existent objects and to a real succession of events. We have to ask, therefore, what it is that entitles us to distinguish between an objective sequence or change and a mere sequence of impressions, and also what entitles us to distinguish between the permanent, the changeable and the co-existent. The answer is, that there must be in our conscious experience something that enables us to distinguish between the changeable and the co-existent, and this again implies that there must be something which is permanent. Kant, therefore, treats the idea of the permanent as the fundamental presupposition in our experience

*Changeable  
permanence*

of the knowledge of what is simultaneous and successive. It is this permanent which constitutes what he calls the *substratum* of the empirical consciousness of time itself; that is to say, that which endures, notwithstanding the changes which take place in a given object. We cannot possibly explain the consciousness of the permanent by reference to time itself, any more than we can explain the consciousness of co-existence as a mode of time; for that which is permanent is essentially relative to the changing, and in the mere succession of the moments of time there is no consciousness of change. It is only in so far as we apprehend the sensible element or matter, and relate it to time, that we come to have the consciousness of change in time. There is, in short, no such thing as a change *of* time, but only a change of phenomena *in* time. If any one maintains that, since time is a pure succession, and therefore comes into being part by part, we can be conscious of pure time as a succession, we must answer that there is no such consciousness except in relation and contrast to that which is not successive; and hence we should have to suppose that this time, which originated part by part, existed in a time which did not originate, but was permanent. This shows clearly that the consciousness of the changeable is essentially relative to the consciousness of the permanent. In a mere succession of states of consciousness, taken as a mere succession, there can be no consciousness of change, because in such a succession there is a perpetual coming to be and ceasing to be. Since time cannot be perceived by itself, it is obvious that we can have no consciousness of objects, and therefore no consciousness of the unity of self, unless we have the consciousness of a permanent substrate of all the determinations of phenomena in time. The synthetic unity, then, which, as we have seen, is implied in all consciousness of objects, necessarily implies that objects are themselves permanent in change. It follows that all objects known to us in our experience present

themselves as the permanent which undergoes change, and it is this permanent which constitutes what we mean by the real object.

108 *a* It is important to observe that the "permanent" which constitutes the reality of an object is not something which has an existence apart from its accidents. The determinations of substance are not "accidents" in the sense of something without which the object would still be what it is: they are just the manner in which the substance exists, or they are positive determinations of the essential character of the object, not determinations related to the object negatively. It is true that we sometimes speak as if the modes in which a thing exists were accidents that merely inhere in it and are not essential to its existence. But this mode of speech, though it is natural in certain cases, is not strictly accurate, and is apt to lead to the false notion that the substance can exist, and be what it is, independently of its accidents. Kant finds the explanation of this seeming independence of substance on its accidents in the character of our understanding; for the understanding, as he always holds, is in itself a pure identity, and therefore, when it predicates something of a subject, it goes on the principle that what is predicated attaches to the subject in the way of pure identity. Hence thought naturally separates substance, or that which is real, from the changeable, and conceives of it as that which is permanent, in the sense of that which is identical or unchangeable. On the other hand, thought, in so far as it is employed in the synthetic activity by which it determines objects, does not proceed on the basis of this principle of abstract identity, but, on the contrary, consists essentially in the combination of differences into a unity. The most that we can say is, that understanding, in operating with the category of substance, is not, strictly speaking, operating with a category of relation, but rather with that which is the condition of relations. The conception of substance, in other words,

is the conception of that which, as permanent, is the necessary presupposition of all objective changes and all real co-existences.

108 *b* Since, then, the conception of the permanent is the condition of our knowledge of the changeable and the co-existent, it is obvious that we can have no experience of change except in so far as the changing elements of our sensible experience are referred to that which is permanent. Change must not be confused with mere alternation, *i.e.*, with the coming to be and the ceasing to be of separate determinations. To identify alternation with change is to identify a mere evanescent series with the consciousness of such a series,—an identification which is illegitimate, because we can only be conscious of such a series in so far as the mere succession of events is contrasted with the permanent. We can, therefore, say that “nothing changes except the permanent,” since the determinations of the permanent when separated from it become a mere discrete series.

109 *a* It follows from what has been said that there can be no experience, or observation, of the absolute beginning or cessation of a real object. Such an experience would mean that the object was absolutely separated from all the other objects of which we are conscious. If we suppose that something absolutely begins to be, we must suppose that there was a point of time in which that something was not. But in an absolutely empty time, which we thus conceive to be prior to a given point of time, there is nothing to enable us to discriminate what begins at a given moment, because there is nothing with which to contrast it. There can be no consciousness of empty time, because all our experience is of that which is relative to time, while time itself is not a possible object of experience. Hence, whenever we experience anything, it must be the experience of some change in that which already exists or is permanent. Similarly, we can have no experience of an absolute cessation of existence,

which would mean that we had the experience of absolutely empty time.

109 *b* The actual objects of our experience are necessarily conceived of as substances, *i.e.*, as things which, in all their changes, yet maintain their identity through time. If we suppose that substances could come into being or cease to be, we destroy the condition under which alone there is any unity in our experience. For, the unity of our experience necessarily implies that, whatever be the changes present to our consciousness, we are capable of connecting them all within the unity of one time, under the supreme condition of the unity of self-consciousness. A substance which came into being for the first time, however, could not be connected with the objects of our experience, and therefore could not be brought under the unity of a single time, and so could not be brought under the supreme unity of self-consciousness. We should in fact be forced, on this supposition, to think of two separate and distinct series of time, inasmuch as we can have no consciousness of objects at all without relating them to time. But such a disruption in the continuity of our experience is absurd, for there can be only one time. Therefore, whatever we know must be related to this one single time.

110 *a* There is no experience, then, except of objects which are determined as permanent in the process of change. Now, such permanence, in the case of external things, *i.e.*, things in space, necessarily means the permanence of the quantity of such things: and hence this principle of the permanence of substance is one of the fundamental propositions lying at the basis of pure physics,—the proposition, *viz.*, that the substance or quantity of matter neither increases nor diminishes.

*B.—Second Analogy.**Principle of Causal Succession.*

110 *b* All changes take place in conformity with the law of the connection of cause and effect.

110 *c* To the principle of causality Kant gives special attention, partly no doubt because it was in connection with this principle that he was first aroused by Hume from his dogmatic slumber. He tells us elsewhere that he generalised the problem of Hume, in order to find out if there were not also other judgments, besides that of causality, which were open to a similar objection. Hume partly gave plausibility to his reduction of causality to "custom" by assuming that in immediate perception we have the knowledge of objects that are permanent, or persist even when they are not perceived. In this connection Kant points out here, that, in the principle of Substance, it has already been shown that there is no such thing as absolute change, but only an alteration in the state of a substance that already exists. Hence, when he goes on to discuss the principle of causality, he presupposes that he has already established the necessity of the consciousness of the permanent as a condition of all knowledge of objects. Further, not only is the principle of substantiality presupposed in the principle of causality, but we must also explain how we come to have the experience of co-existing objects. There are, then, three distinct ways in which the elements of sense-perception are brought into the unity of experience; in other words we have to account for (1) the permanence of things, (2) the changes of things, and (3) the co-existence of things. Hume attempted to account for the changes of things by saying that the repetition of perceptions or ideas in our consciousness comes to be identified with the proposition that events are necessarily connected. The plausibility of this explanation arises from the confusion



between a succession of subjective states and the succession of events. Hume in fact identifies the one with the other. Now, Kant in his discussion of the principle of causality begins by pointing out that, when the problem is universalised, the explanation of Hume is seen to be utterly inadequate. We may plausibly account for the objective sequence of events by a reference to the subjective sequence of ideas, so long as we confine our attention purely to objective *sequences*, but how can we possibly derive, from the very same sequence of ideas, three entirely different determinations of objects, viz., permanence, succession, and co-existence? The form of our consciousness, he argues, is always a successive apprehension, and therefore, if our consciousness of objects could be derived from it, we ought to have no knowledge except of objects or events as successive. It is plain, then, that some other explanation must be given of causality than that which is advanced by Hume. Hume is right enough in saying that, if there is a principle of causality, there must be a necessary connection of events; and he is also right in saying that the knowledge of such events must be shown to be somehow involved in the succession of our ideas. How, then, can we derive the consciousness of objective succession, without going beyond the circle of consciousness? It is not enough to direct our attention simply to the sequence of ideas, as Hume does; for, though we may call any idea an object of consciousness, that does not explain what we mean when we contrast a mere series of fancies which arise in our imagination with a real or objective succession of events. There is no way of distinguishing between an objective sequence and an arbitrary sequence, so long as we confine our attention simply to the succession of states in consciousness. If the objects of our experience were things in themselves, it is plain that we could never predicate objective succession at all; for, on the supposition that phenomena are things in themselves, we could only have a knowledge of them, if at

all, through the affections which arose in our consciousness. But, assuming that we are limited to the immediate states of our consciousness, obviously even the consciousness that there is in our minds a succession of ideas does not prove that there is any succession in the real object. What things in themselves may be we cannot possibly tell, for we cannot go beyond our consciousness in order to apprehend things as they are in themselves. How, then, keeping within consciousness, are we to account for the experience of an objective succession? How is it that, though the form of our consciousness is always successive, we yet do not in all cases predicate objective succession? When we perceive a house, there is no doubt that, so far as our apprehension goes, the visible parts of the house present themselves to us in the form of a succession of our ideas; but no one would think of saying that the parts of the house are successive. How is it, then, that in this case we do not predicate objective succession, notwithstanding the fact that our ideas are successive? We have to remember that, from the transcendental point of view, *i.e.*, from the point of view of the possibility of actual experience, the house is not a thing in itself beyond consciousness, but is a phenomenon, which has no existence apart from consciousness. Without denying that there is an object corresponding to the house, Kant affirms that what we have to account for is the house as a phenomenon, *i.e.*, what we have to account for is our *experience* of the house. What then is meant by the connection of various determinations in the phenomenon? We distinguish the phenomenon from the succession of our ideas, and yet the phenomenon is nothing but a complex or combination of our ideas. What is the ground of this distinction? As truth consists in the harmony of knowledge with its object, and as the object here, so far as the sensible element is concerned, is given to us, the only question must be, What is there in the character of our knowledge that converts the given sensible element into the

consciousness of an object? The explanation must be drawn from the manner in which the understanding combines the given "matter" of sense; in other words, we have to seek for the explanation of objectivity in the synthetic activity of the understanding, as supplying some rule under which our experience of the various elements of perception must be brought. What we mean, then, by objectivity must simply be the consciousness of this necessary rule of apprehension.

12 *a* As we have already seen, there is no consciousness of any object that comes into existence for the first time; in other words, we must, in dealing with the question of causality, recognize that it presupposes the permanence of real objects. Every apprehension, then, of an event is the apprehension of something that follows upon a previous apprehension. This, however, does not enable us to distinguish between permanence, objective succession and co-existence. But, when we observe that there is in certain cases a peculiar characteristic in the sequence of our ideas which is not found in other cases, we get the clue to the distinction between an objective sequence of events and an arbitrary sequence of ideas. We never predicate objective sequence except when there is fixed order in our perceptions, an order such that A must precede and B follow. Thus, when we perceive a ship drifting down stream, the order of our perceptions is absolutely fixed, so that we cannot observe the ship first lower down and then higher up the stream, but must observe it in a certain order, making the transition regularly from one point to another. Here then our apprehension is fixed by the character of the events apprehended, while in the case of the house the apprehension is not fixed but arbitrary. Kant does not mean by this that the house does not involve a rule of the understanding, for he has already shown (*Extracts*, p. 80) that the perception of a house implies the category of quantity. What he contends is, that the peculiar form of objectivity

which presents itself in our experience as a real succession of events, or an objective sequence, can only be derived from a peculiar mode of relating the elements of perception,—a mode, therefore, which must have its seat in the nature of the understanding, and which must consist in the schema by which the elements of perception are brought under the unity of self-consciousness.

113 *a* Here, then, the peculiar succession of our ideas can only be explained by the objective succession of the phenomena; in other words, our ideas arise in a certain order, an order which is invariable, because the object as known implies such invariability. It is only by looking at the matter in this way that we can explain how we should distinguish one kind of phenomenon from another, *i.e.*, in some cases predicate substance, in others causality, and in others reciprocity. What is meant by objective sequence is simply the conformity of our perception to a fixed rule, the rule in this case being that of invariable order of succession. Whenever we have an invariable order in our perception, there we are entitled to predicate objective sequence.

114 *a* This rule, then, implies that events cannot come in any but one order. The order may be said to correspond to the necessary succession of moments of time themselves, but Kant ought strictly speaking to say, that what determines time to a necessary order of moments is the necessity we are under of combining certain determinations in such an order, *i.e.*, in an order which is invariable. It is to be observed that, though in all cases of objective sequence the principle of causality is implied, Kant does not mean that in such a sequence itself the cause is explicitly apprehended: what he means is that, whenever there is an objective succession, we necessarily presuppose that the given change has *some* cause without which it could not be.

115 *a* The deduction of the principle of causality just given enables us to see the inadequacy of the doctrine of Hume.

On his view the conception of causality is merely a generalisation from a number of observations, *i.e.*, he holds that we have the repeated experience of certain events as following certain antecedents in time, and, comparing these experiences with one another, we frame the general idea of cause. On this explanation we should never attain to pure universality and necessity, but at the most to generality. The real truth, however, is, that the principle of causality is an *a priori* principle, which cannot be derived from experience, but is absolutely essential to the constitution of experience. Admitting that thought in itself is analytic, it must be observed that the analytic judgments of thought presuppose synthetic judgments. We do not obtain the principle of causality by any mere analysis of given conceptions, obtained in the first instance by an induction from experience; but we have the conception or principle of causality to analyse at all, only because in our actual experience the synthetic activity of thought has been exercised in the form of the schema which corresponds to the category of causality in the actual determination of changes in the known world. The clear analysis of the conception of cause is, therefore, not the foundation of the principle of causality, but merely the direct or explicit grasp by thought of what that principle is. We first employ the principle in the constitution of phenomena, or objects of experience, and then, reflecting on what is involved in the principle so applied, we state it in the express form of a principle of judgment. But such a principle could never be brought explicitly before the mind, did it not already lie *a priori* at the basis of our experience.

115 b The special form in which the understanding in the present case exercises its synthetic activity in the constitution of objects is by determining events in time to a fixed or constant order. It is because the understanding thus determines the elements of perception in an irreversible order that we are enabled to fix the temporal relation of

events to one another; for time itself is not an object of perception, and therefore we cannot determine the order of events simply by reference to time; on the contrary, time itself obtains an order only in so far as we are conscious of phenomena as following one another in a fixed order. Thus the experience of an orderly succession of events is presupposed even in the consciousness of one event as preceding and another as following. And as events must conform to the universal condition of time, the series of possible perceptions must present itself in the same order as the series of moments in time. The principle of causality, then, or the principle which expresses the conformity of all changes in time to the law of causality, is a necessary condition of the connection of phenomena in our experience.

116 $\alpha$  Since the order of time is determined by the order of phenomena, so far as these phenomena imply the synthetic activity of the understanding, we could not be conscious of an event at all, unless we had previously determined the changes of phenomena in a fixed way. No doubt, when we abstract from the particular facts of our experience, and direct our attention to the mere succession of the moments of time, we have before our minds the consciousness of a simple temporal series. But this abstract view of events as mere sequences only states what is implied in the possibility of experience, because in actual experience we must, besides the mere form of time, which applies to all phenomena, have also a determinate sensible element, which is brought into relation with time. It is, then, the rule by which the phenomenon is determined in a fixed way, so far as its changes are concerned, that enables us to have the knowledge of events or successions in time, and the particular rule is, that in what precedes is found the condition under which an event always or necessarily follows.

116 $\beta$  We may now sum up the proof or deduction of the principle of causality. The experience of objects always

implies a synthesis by the imagination of various determinations or elements of perception. It is impossible, however, to explain the knowledge of objective or real succession simply by saying that the form of our consciousness is always that of a succession in time; for, just because it is true that all our ideas follow one another, we are unable by a mere reference to this fact to explain how in some cases we predicate permanence, in others succession, and in still others co-existence. It is not, then, the mere fact that the synthesis of apprehension involves a succession of ideas that accounts for the determination of real events as successive, but it is because certain of our ideas follow in a fixed order, which is determined for us. If therefore we are to have the knowledge of an actual succession of events, there must be in our experience this fixity of order, and without it we should never be conscious of objective succession at all. For, even if we suppose it possible that we should have a mere series of ideas, and that we should further be conscious of these as a series, even then the most that we could affirm would be that there was in our minds a certain series of ideas. There is nothing in a series of ideas, taken by itself, that enables us to distinguish between the mere play of imagination and the knowledge of objective fact, or between a dream and waking reality. There must therefore be added to the mere consciousness of a series of ideas the actual experience of these as coming in a fixed order in time,—such an order as that, given A, B invariably follows. But this is just the principle of causality in its application to objects of sensible experience. For, though the pure conception of causality is merely the thought of the dependence of one thing upon another, it is only in so far as this pure conception is schematised as a fixed order in time, *i.e.*, only in so far as the elements of perception are determined to a fixed order, that we have actual knowledge of the relation of cause and effect. The principle of causality, then, necessarily applies to all possible objects of

experience, because, apart from the experience of events as following in a fixed or invariable order, we could have no experience whatever of real events.

*C. Third Analogy.*

*Principle of Community.*

118<sup>a</sup> All Substances, in so far as they can be observed to co-exist in space, are in thorough-going reciprocity.

The third analogy differs from the other two in adding the limitation of space, and it is worthy of note that this limitation first appears in the second edition of the Critique. The limitation is in harmony with a general Remark added to the principles of judgments (*Extracts*, pp. 126-128), where Kant points out that all the principles of judgment involve a relation, not only to perception, but to external perception. In treating of the schemata Kant represented the synthesis of the understanding as determined always by reference to time. But, in the interval between the publication of the first and second editions of the Critique, it seems to have more and more impressed itself on his mind, that the categories must be schematised, not merely by reference to time, but also by reference to space, so that, strictly speaking, we have no experience of substances or co-existences except in relation to objects in space. It is only, however, in the third analogy, that he expressly introduces this limitation.

118<sup>b</sup> Kant begins by pointing out the empirical criterion of co-existence, as distinguished from that of permanence and objective succession. When we say that things co-exist, we mean that they exist at the same time and in the same space. But, as time is the general form of all our consciousness, there must be something in the character of the succession of our ideas which accounts for the distinction we draw between the changes occurring in a single substance—in other words, objective succession—and the



changes which we observe in different substances relatively to one another. As a matter of fact we predicate the co-existence of substances when the order of our ideas is reversible, whereas we predicate objective succession when the order is fixed. If the determinations actually followed in time, the order of our ideas would be fixed, beginning with A and going on regularly through B, C, D, E, to F. Hence it is at least plain that the consciousness of the co-existence of objects cannot be derived from the mere fact that our ideas occur in succession.

118 *c* We cannot, then, explain the co-existence of objects from the more subjective succession of our ideas. We have shown, however, that the experience of objects presupposes permanent things or substances, and also that these substances undergo certain changes which occur in a fixed order. But, even supposing that we could observe separate substances with their changes: supposing, in other words, that experience were determined by the two principles of substance and causality, this would not explain how we come to have the experience of co-existent objects. It is plain that we cannot derive co-existence from the experience of substances in their separation. For suppose we could observe a single substance, and then pass on to the observation of another, it is obvious that since here our experience would take the form of succession we could not say that the two substances successively observed co-existed. The perception, then, of separate substances does not of itself involve that those substances are in one space; in other words, that they co-exist.

119 *a* There must, therefore, be something more implied in our experience of co-existent objects than the fact that they exist in the same space. The only satisfactory explanation of the experience of co-existence is that which shows that, of two substances, neither can be what it is except in relation to the other; in other words, there must be some casual connection between the two substances. A

cause must either act upon substances themselves or upon their changing states. Inasmuch, however, as substance does not itself begin to be, but on the contrary is permanent, it is obvious that causality can only have to do with the *states* of substances, not with substances themselves. The knowledge, then, of the reciprocal changes in different substances presupposes that these several changes are not independent, but on the contrary imply one another: that is to say, each substance must be a cause in relation to the changes of another substance, and must itself be an effect, not indeed as a substance but in its own states. We have only experience in fact of objects as co-existent, in so far as we determine them as reciprocally dependent in regard to the changes which they undergo relatively to one another. Since we must regard as necessary to experience all that must be presupposed in order to account for its unity, and since we cannot have a unity or system of perceptions except through the synthesis of the understanding, by which objects are determined as reciprocally causal, we are entitled to say that the objects of experience must stand in the thorough-going community of reciprocity.

1196 When phenomena are said to stand in the community of reciprocity, it is not meant merely that they are co-existent, or in local community, but that they are related by the principle of reciprocal causation, or are in dynamical community. If we look at our experience, it may be easily seen that we attribute co-existence to different things, only in so far as they have causal influence upon one another. By merely passing from the observation of the earth to the moon, and from the moon to the earth, we should not have the knowledge that the moon and the earth are co-existent. We experience their co-existence, because they are connected dynamically by the light which plays between us and the moon. Nor could we observe any change in the position of objects, or, what is the same thing, any change in the empirical observation of objects relatively to our-

selves, were it not that all objects of experience are connected together in the way of dynamical community. Without such community, then, there could be nothing but a number of detached observations; and hence this principle is the necessary condition of the systematic unity of our experience. It is obvious that the mere consciousness of the occurrence of similar ideas in succession would never yield the consciousness of the co-existence of objects. Our experience is by its very nature a causal system of phenomena. This does not entitle us to say that space is absolutely filled, but it does entitle us to say that we cannot experience a space which is empty. The principle of community, which has thus been deduced, like the other principles, presupposes the unity of apperception. This unity in the present case takes this form, that we are conscious of objects as co-existent, only in so far as the understanding has combined them through the principle of community, and in constituting them into a single system has related them to the single unity of apperception. What we had to explain was not the independent existence of objects or things in themselves, but our knowledge of objects as presenting themselves co-existently in space; and, as we have seen, this objective unity of our experience is only possible in so far as there is an objective ground for it; that is to say, we cannot derive the actual co-existence of phenomena from our own subjective ideas, but, on the contrary, we can only explain the unity of our self-consciousness by showing that the synthesis of the understanding in the constitution of the system of experience is the necessary condition of the unity of our experience. We have now established the three dynamical relations which are involved in our experience as a system of phenomena. Upon these relations are based the fundamental principles of pure physics. Thus, as Kant points out in his *Rudiments of Physics*, the permanence of substance is the basis of the principle of the indestructibility of matter, the principle of

causality of the persistence of force, and the principle of reciprocity of the law of action and reaction.

121 *a* We may shortly sum up the result of our whole investigation. While the two first principles determine the character of the content of individual perceptions, the Analogies of Experience determine the character of the relation of judgments to one another in time. As the possible relations to time are duration, succession and co-existence, the analogies determine phenomena in so far as they endure or persist through time, exhibit changes which follow a fixed order in time, and are related to one another as existing together in time. The determination of phenomena is, therefore, absolutely dynamical, *i.e.*, there is no experience of objects simply as in time, but only of objects as causally related to one another in time. The unity which these principles introduce is due to the rules, under which the understanding operates, in so far as it is exercised in combining what is given to it in sensible perception into a systematic unity.

121 *b* We have already distinguished between the two senses of the term "nature" (*Extracts*, pp. 80-81). By the term "nature" is meant either the sum-total of all phenomena (*natura materialiter spectata*), or the system of necessary laws by which these phenomena are connected (*natura formaliter spectata*). Now, the analogies of experience are obviously rules or laws which determine nature in the second of these senses. Without these principles, then, there could be no "nature" at all, *i.e.*, no system of phenomena. This is an important point, because it enables us to determine the fundamental principles which must be presupposed in the special sciences. The empirical laws which these sciences discover—the laws of dynamics, physics, chemistry, etc.—must all stand under the analogies of experience, because these are the primary laws without which no experience at all is possible. The specific laws of the sciences may thus be regarded as applications or exponents of the analogies of

experience, and these laws also must necessarily be laws of phenomena, for no knowledge at all is possible except in so far as the analogies of experience are presupposed as a necessary condition of the unity of apperception, and therefore of the unity of experience. Taking the three analogies together, we can say, that all phenomena necessarily belong to a single system of nature, since apart from the *a priori* unity of apperception, which again presupposes these principles, there could be no unity of experience, and therefore no determination of objects in experience.

4. *Postulates of all Empirical Thought.*

122 *a* With the analogies of experience Kant has finally determined all the universal conditions of our experience of objects. He now goes on to consider the conditions under which the objective world is apprehended by the knowing subject. These conditions are expressed in the Postulates of Empirical Thought, which do not determine the constitution of objects, but simply point out the conditions under which we have experience of objects. We may say, generally, that the three Postulates affirm that we can have no knowledge of an object at all except in so far as it is brought under the schema of *possibility*, no knowledge of a given object unless it is brought under the schema of *actuality*, and no knowledge of a necessary object unless it is brought under the schema of *necessity*. These principles may therefore be said to sum up, and express in concise form, the conditions of our knowledge.

122 *b* The categories of modality do not determine the content of objects of experience, as is done by the categories of quantity and quality, nor do they determine the relation of such objects to one another, as is done by the categories of relation, but they state the relation of objects as already constituted and connected in the system of experience to the knowing subject. We may, therefore, assume that we

know all the conditions under which objects of experience are possible, and we may yet ask what are the conditions under which we predicate about such objects possibility, actuality and necessity. The postulates of empirical thought are the answer to this problem.

123<sup>a</sup> (1) The first postulate demands that the object which is to be known must conform to the formal conditions of all experience. But the formal conditions of experience are the forms of perception, viz., space and time, and the forms of thought, *i.e.*, the categories. No object, then, as we are entitled to say, can be known which does not conform to the conditions of space and time, and to all the principles of understanding previously laid down, including the analogies of experience. It is natural to suppose that the possibility of an object may be shown from its mere conceivability, but the whole course of our investigation has proved that from a mere conception nothing can be determined in regard to the possibility of knowledge. We can think, *e.g.*, of a figure that is enclosed by two straight lines, for the conception of two straight lines and the conception of two such lines meeting does not involve the negation of figure, *i.e.*, we can think any elements that are not in themselves absolutely contradictory; but we cannot from this conclude that the object so thought is a possible object of experience, for nothing can be an object of experience that does not conform to the necessary conditions of experience.

123<sup>b</sup> It seems at first sight certain that whatever is conceivable is at least possible. This, indeed, was the doctrine assumed by Descartes, Spinoza and Leibnitz, who took it for granted that whatever can be conceived may exist. Leibnitz, indeed, went further, and maintained that what is conceivable, provided always it does not conflict with what is otherwise conceivable, is actual. Thus, the conception of an infinite being is a possible conception, and as there is nothing to contradict it, Leibnitz maintained that such a

being existed. The ontological argument for the existence of God, as put forward by Descartes and Leibnitz, rests, in fact, upon the principle, that what is conceivable is possible, and that where there is no other conceivability, that which is conceivable is actual.

24 a If we take a particular conception, such as that of a triangle, it seems as if we could affirm that an object corresponding to it is possible. And no doubt it is true that we can construct an object *a priori* corresponding to the conception; but we must observe that we do not prove the possibility of a triangular object merely by showing that we can construct a triangle *a priori*. A triangular object is possible only if it conforms to the necessary conditions of perception and thought; in other words, the proof of the possibility of the triangular object implies that there should be sensible experience, and that the elements contained in this sensible experience should be combined by thought in the unity of an object under the conditions of perception. It is certainly true that we can characterise the possibility of things prior to particular experiences, but we can do so only because we can lay down *a priori* the conditions under which any experience at all is possible. By possibility, then, we are to understand, not merely conceivability, but the possibility of the experience of real objects.

24 b (2) The first postulate merely states the negative conditions of an object, the conditions without which we cannot have any experience at all. Provided only the conceived object does not contradict the formal conditions of our experience, we can affirm the object to be possible. But more than this is required in the actual experience of an object. The object must not only conform to the formal conditions of experience, but it must be an actual object of sensible perception. This relation to the sensible is what distinguishes the postulate of actuality from the postulate of possibility. For, actual perception is always relative to a definite moment of time, and therefore we have no know-

ledge of anything as actual except that which is presented before us as at a given moment of time, or, more generally, that which is presented when it is experienced as at a given moment of time. It may be objected that if we limit our knowledge to what is actually perceived, the range of our experience will be very narrow, and that the physical sciences in many cases affirm the actual existence of objects which are not perceived. Thus, the doctrine of an ether as pervading all space seems to be incompatible with the principle that nothing can be affirmed to be actual except when it is related to a perception. In answer to this objection Kant explains that the postulate does not demand the immediate perception of the object affirmed to be actual: all that it demands is that that object should either be directly perceived by us or be legitimately inferred from our direct perceptions. We can say that no object is actual which is not capable of being perceived by sense, but we must interpret this to mean, not that we can only affirm the existence of what we actually perceive, but that we can only affirm the existence of what can be proved to be capable of being perceived, provided our senses were fine enough. The postulate, then, entitles us to say, that whenever we have direct perception of objects as present in and forming part of the content of our experience, or whenever we are entitled to affirm the existence of such objects by a legitimate inference from the perceptions we actually have, there we have experience or knowledge of actual objects.

125 *a* (3) The third postulate, like the other two, shows the relation of objects of experience to the knowing subject. Kant points out that the necessity of an object cannot be established by pure thought. Logical necessity is the conception of the conditioned as implying a condition. But from this pure or logical conception of necessity nothing can be determined in regard to the necessity of known objects. This postulate, therefore, has to do with



what Kant calls *material* necessity; that is to say, it has to do with necessity in relation to concrete sensible things or phenomena. Now, the existence of an object of sense, in so far as it contains a special sensible element, cannot be determined *a priori*; for that which is *a priori* always has to do with the forms of perception or thought under which variable sensible objects can be known. In what sense, then, can we speak of this postulate as an *a priori* principle of the understanding? Only in the sense that, when definite sensible objects are given, or rather when the sensible matter presupposed in such objects is given, we can lay down the principle *a priori*, that in order to be known they must enter into the single context of our experience; in other words, they must be related in the way of necessary connection. And, obviously, we cannot assert that phenomenal objects or substances are known to be necessary in themselves, because, as has been said, the only substances that we can know are those that imply a variable sensible matter. Necessity, then, while as a postulate it must deal with phenomena, cannot deal with these as substances; in other words, necessity here means the necessary connection of the changing states of phenomena; that is to say, it means necessary connection in the way of causality.

*General Remark on the Principles of Judgment*

126 *a* Kant makes a general remark on the principles of judgment, which, as has been mentioned above, was introduced into the second edition of the Critique, along with another addition, called the *Refutation of Idealism*, which he brought forward in connection with the two first postulates. In the interval between the publication of the two editions of the Critique, Kant was charged with making the reality of experience doubtful or impossible, inasmuch as his theory was held to reduce objects to

mere states of the individual subject. It was in order to meet this objection, and perhaps also because the objection had made it more clear to himself that the principles of the understanding apply only to external phenomena, that these two additions were made. In the *Refutation of Idealism* (B. 274-8) he distinguishes two forms of so-called "Idealism," viz., the problematical and the dogmatic. The former is the Idealism of Descartes, who, as Kant represents him, held that we are directly conscious only of ideas in our own mind, and from these infer the existence of external objects. Dogmatic Idealism, again, is the doctrine advanced by Berkeley, which agrees with that of Descartes in maintaining that we are directly conscious only of our own ideas or perceptions, but differs from it in denying that there are any objects beyond consciousness. Kant maintains that his own doctrine differs fundamentally from both. Descartes and Berkeley alike assume that we are directly conscious only of our own states, *i.e.*, of a succession of ideas. But, as Kant argues, the reduction of knowledge to a mere succession of ideas makes all knowledge impossible. Therefore, neither problematical nor dogmatic Idealism can be defended. What he contends is that, if we can be said to know either class of objects prior to the other, our first consciousness is of *external* objects, not of internal states. Now, external objects are not, as Descartes and Berkeley assume, objects existing beyond knowledge, but simply phenomena as determined in space, in contradistinction to the mere succession of our ideas as only in time. We have, then, to maintain that the objects of our experience—the objects, that is, which are determinable by the principles of judgment—are not a mere succession of our ideas, but are spacial phenomena, or what we call ordinarily material things.

126 b This limitation of experience or knowledge to external or spacial phenomena may be best seen in connection with the

analogies of experience. Take first the analogy of substance. We have seen that we can know real objects only so far as we determine them as permanent, and contrast them with the changing states of our consciousness as these arise in time. We have now to observe that it is only in relation to external phenomena that we have the experience of anything permanent; for, taken by themselves, the states of our consciousness, in so far as these are simply in time, do not present to us anything permanent, but, on the contrary, are in perpetual flux. Secondly, we can have a knowledge of objective change only in so far as the change takes place in an external object or material thing; for we have a direct knowledge of change, and indirectly a knowledge of the succession of our own ideas, only through our experience of motion or change of place. We always determine, *e.g.*, the rate of change by reference to the movements of the heavenly bodies or some other external movement, and even the rate of succession of our own ideas is measured in the same way. In fact, we could not possibly have the knowledge of change,—which, taken abstractly involves the combination of contradictory predicates,—unless we had an experience of motion or change of place. Apart from such motion we should have to hold that the same object displays in itself contradictory predicates. By means of the experience of motion, on the other hand, we are enabled to see how an object may have different and even contradictory attributes, inasmuch as it is capable of occupying different places, or different positions in space. Thirdly, the principle of community has no meaning for us except as the determination of co-existent objects in space, which reciprocally affect one another as regards their changing states. In fact, as we have seen in the proof of this principle, it is impossible to account for our knowledge of a system of objects at all without presupposing that these reciprocally act upon each other, and such knowledge is inconceivable except in so far as the

objects co-exist in space. We thus see that the analogies of experience presuppose the knowledge of external phenomena, or things in space. It must not be supposed, however, that it is only the analogies of experience which stand under this condition. On the contrary, the mathematical judgments, by which we determine the extensive and intensive magnitude of objects, are equally limited to external or spacial things.

128<sup>a</sup> The result, then, of our whole enquiry into the pure principles of the understanding is this. These principles are just the *a priori* principles, which lay down the conditions under which we can have any experience. There are, therefore, no *a priori* synthetic judgments except those which relate to objects of experience, and indeed such judgments are presupposed in the very character of experience.

### CHAPTER III.—DISTINCTION OF PHENOMENA AND NOUMENA.

129<sup>a</sup> Kant has now completed the first part of his undertaking by showing what are the conditions of our actual knowledge or experience. This enquiry was, however, originally undertaken only as the necessary preliminary to the solution of the main question, viz., whether we have any justification for our belief in God, freedom and immortality. The result of this first part of the enquiry is to show that, while we can justify the *a priori* synthetic judgments which constitute the substance of our ordinary view of nature, and form the basis of the sciences, we are not entitled to say that we can have knowledge of any objects except those that present themselves under the forms of space and time. The principles of the understanding are universal and necessary in their application to sensible phenomena, but in themselves they do not in the least enable us to determine anything in regard to the ultimate nature of things. The unity or

system of our experience is a system of sensible objects, which depend upon the synthetic activity of the understanding as operating under the conditions of space and time, and we can therefore say without reservation that no phenomena are possible without this synthetic activity. It by no means follows, however, that we can determine reality by understanding alone: on the contrary, while it is certainly true that the understanding is capable of applying beyond the sphere of sensible phenomena, this does not enable us to secure any real extension beyond that sphere by the mere exercise of the understanding, because, unless there is some material element given it, the product of the understanding is empty.

29 b In the deduction of the categories it was proved that the pure conceptions are capable of determining the elements of perception in such a way as to yield *a priori* synthetic judgments with regard to objects of experience. But this transcendental deduction of the categories does not mean that we can base any *a priori* synthetic judgments upon categories alone. On the contrary, the whole character of the deduction is such as to show that from pure categories nothing can be determined as an object of knowledge, and hence that they have not a transcendental but only an empirical use; in other words, that they do not enable us to determine the nature of things in themselves, but only to determine objects of a possible experience. There is no knowledge possible for us, except in so far as perceptual elements are given to us which can be brought under the rules of the understanding; where no such elements are given, the conception is simply a logical function, *i.e.*, it is merely the faculty in us of combining elements of sense, provided such elements are given to us. It is true that we can determine objects of pure perception *a priori*, inasmuch as space and time are pure perceptions; but even this does not enable us to determine actual objects, since the determinations of space and time are only determinations of the

forms of perception, not of concrete things. Apart, then, from the actual presentation of a sensible matter, the categories, and with them the principles of the understanding, are simply a play of the imagination or the understanding, which do not enable us to have any knowledge of real objects.

- 130 *a* It is easily shown that this limitation of the categories to objects of sensible perception applies to every one of them. It is not possible to give a real definition of a single category, or a single principle of the understanding, without schematising it. Thus, as we have seen, the category or principle of substance, taken by itself, is merely the conception of that which is always subject and never predicate; but we have no possible knowledge of any actual object conforming to this definition except an object that is presented to us as that which, in contrast to its changing accidents, is permanent in time. The categories,
- 130 *b* then, in every case are limited to phenomena. There is, therefore, no possible way of showing that the categories can be employed transcendently, or, what is the same thing, can be employed in the determination of objects as they are in themselves. They never apply to things in themselves, but have a meaning only in relation to possible objects of experience.
- 131 *a* The result, then, of our investigation, in the Transcendental Analytic, into the nature of the understanding is to show that in itself it is only capable of laying down the universal and necessary rules under which alone experience is possible. It follows from this that the understanding cannot possibly transcend the limits of sensibility. We cannot, therefore, claim to establish an Ontology, that is to say, a Metaphysic as the science of ultimate or real existence: all that we can do is to put forward the system of *a priori* synthetic knowledge of phenomena; in other words, we must substitute an Analytic of Pure Understanding for an Ontology.

31 b On the other hand, it must be observed that the categories and principles of the understanding are the necessary conditions of our knowledge. Perception in itself can only give us the elements of sense, which by the application of the categories in relation to the forms of perception enable us to constitute objects of sense into a system of experience. The understanding has a much wider possible range than its actual application. The categories, it is true, in their actual use are simply the forms in which we effect a synthesis of the elements of sense presented to us through perception, but in themselves they are free from this limitation. But, although they are thus capable of applying beyond the limits of sensibility, this does not enable us to extend our knowledge beyond phenomena, inasmuch as the categories can never apply unless some determinate element is given to them.

32 a Nevertheless the categories have a problematical extension beyond the sphere of experience. The very fact that, when they are viewed in themselves, they give us the idea of objects that are non-sensuous implies that in limiting their actual application to phenomena we are at the same time setting up the conception of that which transcends phenomena, the conception of a noumenon. By a "noumenon" is to be understood the idea of an object that is not an object of sense. There is nothing in this conception which is self-contradictory, for we are not entitled to assume that the only possible mode of perception is of the same kind as ours. Our perception always involves sensibility or receptivity; but, as we saw before, there is nothing impossible in the idea of an intelligent being who originates the object that is perceived. The value of the conception of a noumenon is not positive, that is, it does not entitle us to assert that an actual object such as we think exists. Its value is rather negative, its main use being to prevent us from assuming that objects of experience are things in themselves. In the end, how-

ever, we can form no definite idea of an object that is absolutely non-sensuous: all that we gain directly from the conception of a noumenon is that we are prevented from declaring phenomena to be things in themselves, and thus we leave open a possible sphere beyond phenomena, which may be filled up, if that can be done in some other way than by the exercise of the understanding. Our understanding, then, sets before us the possibility of a sphere lying beyond phenomena, but it does not entitle us to assert the existence of objects corresponding to our idea. "The conception of a noumenon," as Kant tells us, "is merely the conception of a *limit*"; *i.e.*, there is nothing positive corresponding to the conception, inasmuch as we get it only in this way, that it is not identical with the objects of our experience. The conception of a noumenon thus serves as a check to prevent sensibility from claiming to be co-extensive with reality. This idea of a noumenon, however, is not a mere arbitrary fiction; if it were, increase of knowledge would do away with it; it is an idea inseparably bound up with the operation of our intelligence in its relation to the objects of sense.

133 *cc* We are not entitled to say that there are two kinds of realities, *viz.*, phenomena and noumena, or, what is the same thing, that there is a sensible world and an intelligible world. This positive division of objects would convert phenomena into things in themselves or realities, and it would also affirm the actual existence of noumena. Phenomena, or what we call the sensible world, are not things in themselves, but simply the manner in which, through the exercise of our understanding in relation to perception, we constitute a system of objects. These objects, therefore, are not realities or things in themselves, since they have no existence independently of the forms of our knowledge. We may legitimately enough distinguish between sensuous and intellectual conceptions; *i.e.*, we may distinguish between the understanding as employed in the determination of



sensible objects, and the understanding as operating purely with its own forms. But, though we can thus distinguish between two different applications of the understanding, we cannot affirm that to each of these a distinct class of objects corresponds. Now, when we operate with pure conceptions or categories, separating them from the whole of the matter of sensibility, we have before our minds nothing but the possibility of objects. These objects from the nature of the case we cannot know, for knowledge, as we have seen, never comes to us through the mere operation of pure thought; in fact, thought in itself is purely analytic, conforming as it does to the principle of identity, and it is only in relation to the matter of sensibility that it becomes synthetic. But, while we cannot use pure conceptions—or “Ideas,” as Kant afterwards calls them—in the determination of real objects, the distinction between phenomena and noumena is of great importance; for this distinction implies that what we call knowledge is after all only our way of determining objects that are relative to our sensible experience. The conception of a noumenon must not be taken as equivalent to the assertion of the existence of a real object corresponding to it, nor does it even entitle us to say that there is an actual intelligence corresponding to and apprehending that object. We do know that our understanding is purely formal or empty, except when a sensible matter is supplied to it. This gives us by contrast the idea of an understanding that should operate, not through conceptions in themselves empty, but through conceptions that at the same time supply definite objects; in other words, an understanding which is perceptive or non-sensuous. But, though we can thus set up the idea of a perceptive understanding, as the kind of intelligence which alone can be supposed to comprehend absolute reality, that does not entitle us to assert that there is such an understanding, because we cannot make intelligible to ourselves how there should be an intelligence which in thinking perceives and in perceiving thinks. This idea of

a noumenon, however, with the perceptive understanding corresponding to it, enables us to discern the limits of the objects that we know, and the limits of our faculties. It is also to be observed that it is not so much sensibility that limits the understanding as the understanding that limits sensibility. There is nothing in sensibility itself to reveal its necessary limits: it is only because our intelligence cannot be satisfied with anything short of the unconditioned that we refuse to identify phenomena with things in themselves. But, though it is our intelligence that thus limits sensibility, we have to add that the possible extension of our intelligence does not enable us to extend our knowledge, but only to set up the idea of possible objects that we might know, provided our intelligence were free from all limits.

134<sup>a</sup> We have been able to determine the principles of pure understanding, *i.e.*, the universal rules without which no knowledge of objects of experience is possible. These principles, as we have seen, are the manner in which the pure conceptions or categories of the understanding are employed in the constitution and connection of sensible objects. But, since pure conceptions or categories cannot be employed in the determination of things in themselves, we cannot have any principles of the reason; *i.e.*, we cannot have any principles which through pure conceptions or Ideas determine the character and existence of things in themselves. The Idea of the unconditioned, then, is simply a point of view beyond the phenomenal world, which we set up in our minds, and its importance lies in the fact that it leaves open a place for intelligible objects, if these can be shown to be real in some other way than by the exercise of the theoretical reason. Kant, in other words, points out that the conception of a noumenon, inasmuch as it shows us that phenomena are not things in themselves, and leaves the way open for the establishment of the unconditioned, prepares the way for the exercise of the practical reason or moral consciousness.

# TRANSCENDENTAL DIALECTIC.

## INTRODUCTION.

### 1. *Transcendental Illusion.*

135 WHEN he passes to the Dialectic, Kant enters upon a new problem. The conditions in perception and thought under which the experience of objects is possible have been set forth, but there still remains a problem to be solved. For, the result of the Transcendental Analytic is to show that while objects are constituted and connected by the Principles of Understanding, we do not in this way obtain what the mind ultimately demands, namely, a completely unified knowledge. Reason demands a subject which is not a mere series of evanescent states. Nor can it be satisfied simply with the connection of objects with one another in the context of one experience, but necessarily seeks for an unconditional unity of objects. Within experience we refer every event to a cause, but since this cause is again itself an event, we do not reach in this way a first principle, and therefore we do not obtain any ultimate explanation. Lastly, though we have discovered that the world of experience is a system of connected objects, the mind still demands that there should be a perfect unity of the world with intelligence. Reason demands unity, totality, completeness, or the unconditional. Now, the only conceptions or principles that we possess by which to characterise the subject as a unity,

to determine the world as a complete whole, or to present the unity of intelligence with the intelligible world are the categories and principles of the understanding. But, when we endeavour by means of them to determine Reality in its completeness we fall into self-contradiction, and thus doubt is cast even upon the knowledge of objects which we have gained through those principles. Thus we learn that the knowledge of objects that we actually possess cannot be identified with the ultimate nature of things. We become conscious of the limits in the application of the principles of Understanding, and in this consciousness there is implied the correlative idea of a Reality beyond those limits. The whole problem of the Dialectic is to enquire how far Reason is justified in its attempt to determine ultimate Reality by means of pure conceptions. The result of Kant's investigation is, that Pure Reason cannot determine things as they absolutely are, inasmuch as it has no means of doing so except through the categories and principles of the Understanding. Thus there arises, in the effort to determine ultimate Reality, a kind of illusion which it is the business of the Dialectic to expose.

135 a This illusion is called by Kant "transcendental illusion," because it is an illusion connected with the attempt to derive a knowledge of ultimate reality from pure conceptions. Transcendental illusion must of course be distinguished from all forms of empirical illusion. The latter concerns objects that fall within the circle of experience, and arises simply from the misleading influence of imagination. Transcendental illusion on the other hand arises from a confusion of phenomena and things in themselves. There is an inevitable tendency in the human mind to assume that the principles by which experience is constituted must be applicable beyond experience. When the principles of the Understanding are legitimately employed in making judgments in regard to sensible

objects, they may be called "immanent" principles; when, on the other hand, they are employed beyond the limits of experience, they are called "transcendent." The proper transcendental use of principles is that use by which we are enabled to determine, by the constitution of the mind in relation to the sensible, actual objects of experience. But, if we assume that the categories of understanding determine things in themselves, we are misusing them, or employing them transcendently, not immanently. The transcendental use of the categories means, not only the inadvertent application of them prior to criticism, but the dogmatic assertion that ultimate reality can be determined by pure conceptions. If the Critique of Pure Reason shows that this transcendental use of principles is illegitimate, it will at the same time show that the principles of understanding can be applied only immanently. In short, the assertion that principles are immanent involves the assertion that they cannot be employed transcendently.

36 a Transcendental illusion must also be distinguished from logical illusion. The latter arises merely from some violation of the principles of formal logic, *e.g.*, when an attempt is made to draw a conclusion without distributing the middle term. Such an illusion or fallacy is easily exposed, since we have merely to point out that a law of syllogism has been violated. Transcendental illusion, on the other hand, is so bound up with the fundamental faculties of our knowledge, that even after its source has been detected there still remains the tendency to fall into it. The reason of this is that the principles of the Understanding seem to us to be principles for the determination of objects, and indeed the only knowledge we can obtain is through the application of such principles. It is therefore very natural that we should confuse principles of which we can have no knowledge with principles which are believed to determine things in themselves.

137 *a* The aim of Transcendental Dialectic is to expose the illusion which arises from the assumption that the principles of the understanding are fitted to determine ultimate reality. But, as this illusion is bound up with the demand of reason for complete knowledge, and as the only knowledge we can have is through the principles of understanding, we must be perpetually on our guard against it. Even when we are aware of the tendency to fall into it, the impulse to obtain completeness of knowledge is so strong, that we are apt to fall into the same illusion again and again.

2. *Pure Reason as the Seat of Transcendental Illusion.*

137 *b* In the Transcendental Analytic it has been shown that Understanding is the faculty of rules; in other words, Understanding determines objects in relation to one another, but it does not completely determine them. Reason on the other hand cannot be satisfied with anything less than a complete determination, and therefore it is said to be the faculty of principles, or the faculty of first principles.

137 *c* We must observe that the term *principle*, as employed in the Transcendental Dialectic, has not the same sense as when it is used by formal logic. In formal logic any general proposition whatever may serve as a principle, such as, *e.g.*, "Man is mortal." Reasoning in formal logic is simply a process of inference through a middle term. It therefore involves (1) a general rule apprehended by the understanding, and it is this general rule which is in formal logic called a principle. In syllogism there is (2) the subsumption of a certain conception under the condition of this principle. Granted, *e.g.*, that "all men are mortal," and we can subsume any man, say, "Socrates," under this principle. Then, (3) there is a determination of this conception by the predicate of a rule, as when we say that Socrates is "mortal." All that is meant by a principle in this case is that it is a general proposition presupposed in the conclusion.

137 d In the strict sense of the term, however, a principle is an ultimate proposition, a proposition which does not depend upon any other proposition, but upon which all other propositions depend. Such a principle must enable us to pass from a pure conception to reality; for, as we know, objects that involve a sensible element must be given to the mind. Principles, on the other hand, must enable us to determine Reality independently of anything that is given to the mind. As our enquiry into the so-called "principles of understanding" has shown, it is impossible to pass from the pure conceptions of understanding to reality, inasmuch as those pure conceptions have no meaning except when the sensible element is given to them. Understanding, then, cannot enable us to attain to a synthetic knowledge from its conceptions. Reason, however, is in search of principles by means of which we may pass from pure conceptions to absolute reality.

138 a Understanding is the faculty which reduces phenomena to the unity of rules; *i.e.*, it connects the particular elements of perception with one another, so that they all enter into the unity of one experience. But, just because understanding can only operate in knowledge when sensible elements are given to it, the unity of experience is never absolutely complete. Yet Reason demands absolute completeness, and since this is not obtainable in relation to objects of sense, it seeks to obtain unity independently altogether of the sensible. Reason, therefore, works with the rule of the understanding, and freeing this rule from its application to sensible things, it sets up the idea of a whole which is independent of the sensible. For example, the understanding connects events according to the rule which in its abstract or logical form is the relation of condition and conditioned, while reason seeks for a condition which is not otherwise conditioned; *i.e.*, it seeks for completeness on the side of the conditions, or for the unconditioned. Reason,

then, is entirely independent of experience, or it operates with pure conceptions, seeking to unify knowledge absolutely. The unity of reason is thus different in kind from the unity imparted to phenomena by understanding; for, whereas the former seeks for absolute completeness, the latter never goes beyond relative completeness.

138 *b* Pure reason, then, cannot be satisfied with anything less than the unconditioned. But is it possible for Reason to reveal real objects corresponding to its demands? We have found that experience always involves a sensible matter, and that it is only in relation to this matter that the understanding supplies *a priori* synthetic principles. We have thus been able to account for *a priori* synthetic principles of mathematics and physics, or rather of experience in general. The answer to the third question now confronts us, viz., Are there *a priori* principles of things in themselves? In other words, does Pure Reason entitle us to affirm a knowledge of objects that are absolutely unconditioned? and if so, what are the principles that it establishes?

138 *c* Just as the categories of the understanding were discovered by an examination of the forms of judgment, so we may expect to find the ideas of Reason by an examination of the formal process in syllogism.

138 *d* Firstly, in the formal process of syllogism Reason does not deal directly with objects of perception, but with judgments containing conceptions already derived from perceptions. The relation to perception in the case of Reason is thus indirect. The process of syllogism always consists in bringing a certain conception under the condition of a rule, and it is with this rule that Reason directly operates. The same thing holds good, when we consider the relation of pure Reason to Understanding, for Understanding deals only with elements of perception, determining these to objects by means of its rules. Pure Reason, therefore, is not directly related to perceptions of sense, but presupposes



the work of the Understanding. The aim of Reason is to give complete unity or universality to the work of the understanding by bringing its rules under principles. In itself the Understanding never gets beyond the unity or connexion of the parts of experience, and therefore it cannot reach absolute completeness. It is Reason which brings to light the limitation in the operations of Understanding, and sets before the mind the ideal of absolute completeness; in other words, supposing objects of experience to be constituted and connected by the Understanding, Reason asks whether the rules by which objects have been so constituted and connected give that completeness which is essential to Ultimate Reality. Reason, then, at once presupposes Understanding and reveals its limitations.

39 *a* Secondly, the general process of Reason in its logical use is to seek for a premise upon which the conclusion depends, or which is presupposed in the conclusion. But Reason may proceed to seek for a condition of the condition thus obtained. Thus, if we take the syllogism, "Man is mortal, Socrates is man; therefore Socrates is mortal," the process of the syllogism consists in bringing the conception *Socrates* under the conception *man*, so that the conclusion is true under the condition that Socrates belongs to the class *man*. The major premise of this syllogism, however, may itself be taken as the conclusion of another syllogism, "Animals are mortal; man is an animal; therefore man is mortal," where the conclusion, "Man is mortal," depends on the condition, "man is an animal." Or again, taking the major premise of this syllogism as the conclusion of another syllogism, we have, "Living beings are mortal; animals are living beings; therefore animals are mortal," where the conclusion "animals are mortal" depends on the condition that *animals* belong to the class of *living beings*. Then, by a series of pro-syllogisms we may go on seeking for new major premises. In this process Reason obviously proceeds on the principle that it can obtain ultimate satisfaction only when a major

premise has been found which is ultimate. If Reason in its pure logical use may be taken as the clue to Reason in its transcendental use, it is plain that the special principle of Reason is the search for the unconditioned, or for absolute completeness in knowledge.

139<sup>b</sup> This logical maxim, then, assumes that when the condition is given Reason can pass to the unconditioned. In other words, if Reason is capable of bringing us to the knowledge of Reality in its completeness, that must be because it can pass from the conditioned, as revealed in experience, to the unconditioned without having recourse again to experience. This is obviously necessary; for, as the whole course of our enquiries has shown, there is no absolute completeness in experience. The success, then, of Reason in determining real objects depends upon the legitimacy of the transition in pure thought from conditioned to unconditioned.

139<sup>c</sup> Now, if Reason sets up an object which goes beyond the limits of experience, and if therefore it can obtain no help from experience, it is obvious that it can only determine Reality by means of an *a priori* synthesis, *i.e.*, by deriving Reality from a pure conception. The transition, then, from conditioned to unconditioned rests upon the possibility of an *a priori* synthesis. It is, of course, true that the very conception of the conditioned implies the correlative conception of a condition; but what reason demands is not simply a condition for a given conditioned, but a totality of conditions or the unconditioned, and the unconditioned cannot be derived from experience. The principle of Reason, then, as the source of other synthetic propositions, is a principle that must be transcendent in the sense of going beyond all experience. It is therefore contrasted with the principles of Understanding, which are always immanent. We have, therefore, to ask whether it is possible for Reason to establish the existence of objects corresponding to its principles; and if not, whether it has any value in relation to experience. For, it may be that while we can have no knowledge of

objects corresponding to the Ideas of Reason, those Ideas may be of great value in guiding the Understanding in the process of extending the knowledge of sensible objects; in other words, the value of Reason may be merely to hold an ideal of completeness before the mind, so that although this ideal can never be realised it yet may act as a powerful incentive in the quest for knowledge.

## BOOK I.

*Section II.—Transcendental Ideas.*

<sup>140 a</sup> What then are the Ideas of Reason? In the Transcendental Analytic we were able to derive the categories, or pure conceptions of the Understanding, from a consideration of the forms of judgment. For, as the Understanding must always act in the same way, whether it deals with abstract conceptions, as in analytic judgments, or with elements of perception, as in synthetic judgments, a consideration of the forms of thought in the former use enables us to see what are the constitutive conceptions implied in the latter use. Since thought exists not only in the form of judgment, but in the form of Reason or Syllogism, we may expect that in a similar way we shall be able to derive the pure functions of Reason from an analysis of its functions in the syllogism. Reason, as we have seen, does not operate directly with perceptions; and when these rules are separated from their application to objects of sense and employed synthetically, we have certain pure conceptions of Reason, which we may distinguish from other conceptions by calling them Transcendental Ideas. Even if these Ideas do not enable us to determine objective Reality, they may yet be of value as regulative principles or ideals within the realm of experience.

<sup>141 a</sup> Reason demands absolute completeness on the side of the conditions; in other words, it cannot be satisfied with

discovering the condition of a given conditioned, and again the condition of this condition, but it can only be satisfied with the idea of a complete totality of conditions. Such a totality of conditions can only be found if we discover the unconditioned, *i.e.*, if we obtain what is not itself conditioned. The two conceptions of the unconditioned and the totality of conditions imply each other, just as in the sphere of understanding necessity and universality were found to be correlative. An Idea of Reason, then, may be defined as a conception of the unconditioned which is the ground or basis of a complete synthesis of the conditioned.

141 b The forms of syllogism are three, viz., categorical, hypothetical, and disjunctive. Therefore, there must be three Ideas corresponding to these three forms. We have seen that in its formal use Reason sets forth the condition of the rule under which a given subject is proved to have a certain predicate. But Reason also shows the tendency to go back by a series of pro-syllogisms, until it has reached a syllogism beyond which it cannot go. Now, the categorical syllogism expresses the relation of subject and predicate; and since reason even in its formal use is seeking for a subject which cannot itself be brought under any higher conception, the corresponding transcendental use of Reason must be to set up the idea of an absolute or unconditioned subject. The first Idea of Reason, then, is the idea of an unconditioned subject. In the hypothetical syllogism, again, Reason in its logical use seeks to express the relation of conditions and unconditioned. Since Reason, in its transcendental use, always seeks for completeness, it sets up the idea of a complete series of conditions, *i.e.*, of the unconditioned, as the ground of the synthesis of the members of the series. Lastly, Reason in its third form, the disjunctive syllogism, distinguishes the members of a whole, and rests upon the principle that in any given case these members entirely exhaust the sphere of the whole. When this principle is employed transcendentially, in sup-

posed determination of reality, it gives rise to the Idea of an absolute totality of being or an absolute unity in the distinguishable members of a real system. These then are the three Ideas of Reason in their specific form; or shortly, the Idea of the thinking *subject*, the Idea of the *world* as a whole, and the Idea of *God*.

141 c The Transcendental Ideas have the following characteristics:—In the first place, they are not actual determinations of objects, but only problematic conceptions of objects as determined by an absolute totality of conditions; that is, they start from the fact of the conditioned as given in experience, and assume that the demand of Reason for absolute completeness is one that must correspond to Ultimate Reality. Secondly, these ideas are not accidental but inevitable. They arise from the very nature of Reason itself, which cannot be satisfied with anything short of absolute completeness, while on the other hand the conditions of our knowledge are such that the demand cannot be satisfied. Hence, thirdly, they are transcendent, inasmuch as, in assuming the absoluteness of their own claim, they necessarily go beyond all possible experience, and set up the idea of an object which from the nature of the case cannot possibly be verified in experience.

141 d Transcendent as they are, however, the ideas of Reason are of great value in two ways. In the first place, they keep before the mind an Ideal of completed knowledge, which serves as a guide to the Understanding in the extension of experience; and, in the second place, they show that the objects of experience cannot be identified with things in themselves, and therefore that there is nothing to prevent us from supposing that there may be realities which cannot be compressed within the limits of experience. Thus, the Idea of an unconditioned subject—in other words, the conception of a subject that absolutely originates its own acts,—is not incompatible with the ultimate nature of things; and since Reason sets up this Idea, and even

demands it as the condition of its own satisfaction, proof of the existence of such a subject is made possible, provided evidence in its favour can be brought from some other source. Kant is of course here thinking of the view, which he finally puts forward, of Practical Reason, or the Moral Consciousness, as the basis of Freedom. Similarly, the idea of God, though theoretical Reason cannot establish His existence, prepares the way for the ultimate proof of His existence as based upon the demand of the moral consciousness.

*Section III.—System of Transcendental Ideas.*

- 142 *a* Transcendental Ideas come under three heads, corresponding to the three most general relations of our ideas to existence. Our ideas in their totality refer either to the subject, or to the object, or to the unity of these. We have, therefore, three Ideas: firstly, the unconditioned unity of the *thinking subject*; secondly, the unconditioned unity of the synthesis of the conditions of *phenomena*; thirdly, the unconditioned unity of the conditions of *all objects of thought*.
- 142 *b* It is obvious that, as the object of reason is to find the unconditioned, starting from a given conditioned, it is not necessary to seek for completeness on the side of the conditioned. In other words, reason is regressive: it goes back from a point in experience, and its sole aim is to find the complete conditions without which this fact could not be. The understanding, on the other hand, deals with the conditioned on the side of the conditions. Understanding, *e.g.*, passes from cause to effect, and from this to another effect; whereas Reason, starting with the effect, goes back regressively to the totality of causes and conditions.
- 143 *a* Just as Kant, in discussing the categories, drew attention to the relation of the two first categories to the third, maintaining that the third category is a synthesis of the

other two, so he finds a similar movement in the three Ideas of Reason. These Ideas are not disconnected, but naturally form a complete system. The basis of this system is that, as knowledge necessarily implies the relation of subject and object, and as neither of these can be absolutely independent of the other, the ideal of Reason to find completeness naturally begins with the subject, advances to the object or world, and then seeks for a conception which will include both. This suggestion however in Kant, like the one in the case of the categories, is not further developed.

## BOOK II.

*The Dialectic Conclusions of Pure Reason.*

43 b It may be said that the object of a transcendental Idea is not a conception, because it does not contain any positive determination, or is merely negative in its character. The Idea has arisen in the inevitable demand for completeness, but since it is only the understanding that supplies us with a definite conception or rule, it is impossible to define positively the object corresponding to the unconditioned. As we have seen, the rules of the understanding get meaning only in relation to the sensible, *i.e.*, the category must be schematised before it comes to have the meaning of a positive object of knowledge. But, from the nature of the case the Ideas of Reason cannot be schematised, inasmuch as they refer to what is beyond the range of sensible experience altogether. It is better, therefore, to say that we have no knowledge of a real object corresponding to an Idea of Reason, although we have a negative conception of it as a possible object of knowledge.

143 c That we actually have these Ideas, and that they inevitably arise in the inference from what we know, is obvious. The inference to these Ideas starts from the conceptions

of the understanding, and from them proceeds back to the ideas required to complete them. This process is not accidental, but is bound up with the very character of Reason; and hence, though an illusion arises when objects are supposed to correspond to these ideas, this illusion may be called rational, because it is not due to any arbitrary use of Reason, but proceeds from the very nature of Reason itself. The consequence is that, as we inevitably suppose objects to correspond to our Ideas, the illusion which in this way arises must be continually guarded against.

144 *a* There are three kinds of dialectical inference, corresponding to the three Ideas of Reason. In the first, we reason from the consciousness of the self as simple, *i.e.*, from the transcendental unity of self-consciousness, to the independent existence of a subject corresponding to this unity. In other words, we start from the knowledge of the self as simple, which is presupposed in all experience, and, because Reason demands a subject which is unconditioned, we infer the real existence of an unconditioned subject or substance, although we have from the nature of the case no possible knowledge of such a substance. The inference rests here upon an ambiguous middle term. The term "subject" may mean either the pure unity of self or a real subject existing independently. This dialectical illusion is called *paralogism*. The second kind of dialectical inference reasons from the knowledge of a conditioned object, as given in experience, back to the existence of an absolute totality given in a series of conditions. Thus, *e.g.*, starting from the knowledge of a given event in time, we reason that that event presupposes an absolutely complete series of events. This series may be complete or unconditioned, either because it is an infinite series or because it is a finite series. When we come to examine this Idea, we find that either of these conclusions may be equally established by showing the impossibility of the opposite. Reason in this case, therefore, falls into contradiction. This kind of dialectical



inference is called *antinomy*. Lastly, Reason demands completeness or unity, not only in the case of one object, but in regard to objects as a whole. Therefore, Reason seeks to obtain the unconditioned consistently with the absolute synthetic unity of both subject and object. This kind of dialectical inference Kant calls the *ideal* of Pure Reason.

CHAPTER I.—THE PARALOGISMS OF PURE REASON.

145 a A logical paralogism consists simply in the violation of a rule in formal logic. Among these is the fallacy of the ambiguous middle term in which an apparent inference is drawn by using the middle term in two senses. Such an inference is, of course, no inference at all, because nothing can be inferred from four distinct and separate terms. Transcendental paralogism is not of this formal kind. Nevertheless it can be stated, as Kant states it afterwards (*Extracts*, p. 152), in a syllogistic form which reveals its invalidity. One ambiguous middle term in the transcendental paralogism is the term "subject," which is taken in one premise as meaning simply the formal unity of consciousness, and in another premise as meaning real substance. But, although this transcendental paralogism involves a formal invalidity, its source is in Reason itself, which inevitably confuses its own Idea of an absolutely complete subject with a real object corresponding to that Idea.

145 b In discussing the categories it was found that they all presupposed the unity of self-consciousness. Since the first Idea of Reason is concerned with the self, it is necessary for us to put alongside the categories the pure unity of self-consciousness. This unity is presupposed in all experience. It is not a specific conception, like substance or cause or any other of the categories, but the perfectly general idea of the unity of consciousness in all its experience. On the other hand, the consciousness of self, in so far as it is an object of experience, involves a determination

of the inner sense, and hence it appears to itself in a succession of ideas, while all other objects are presented to it as spacial. This gives us a distinction, then, between the subject and the object, or between soul and body. It is the self or soul which is the object of rational psychology. The phenomenal self, the self as it appears to us in time, is the object of empirical psychology; but, if we abstract from all the differences in the changing states of the subject and concentrate attention upon the unity of the subject in these changing states, it seems as if we should obtain a rational psychology, *i.e.*, a psychology which borrows nothing at all from experience, but is based solely upon the nature of the subject as a pure unity.

- 146 *a* Rational psychology, then, endeavours to build up a doctrine of the soul upon the single proposition, "I think." If it is to be a rational doctrine, it must exclude all empirical elements, because otherwise it would be merely an empirical psychology. Our problem, then, is to enquire whether any synthetic *a priori* judgment can be based upon the "I think." Nor does there at first sight seem anything unreasonable in the attempt to construct such a psychology. No experience whatever, no combination of ideas into a system of objects, is possible apart from the continuous unity of self-consciousness. It is therefore natural to suppose that the thinking subject is entirely independent of experience, and that its nature can be determined purely by a consideration of it as self-conscious. It is no valid objection to such a proposed psychology, that the proposition "I think" expresses the mere consciousness of self. For, the rational psychologist does not start, like Descartes, from a fact of experience, the fact of his own consciousness of himself as an object of inner sense; what he maintains is that every thinking being, whatever the differences otherwise
- 147 *a* in his consciousness may be, must be self-conscious. Such a science, if it is possible at all, must obviously apply to the thinking subject none but transcendental predicates or pure

conceptions. For, if any empirical element were introduced, the science would cease to be rational.

47 b The categories are again the guiding-thread in the determination of the *I* as a thinking being. Since the *I* is conceived as a subject or substance, it is first brought under the category of *substance*, and then under the categories of *quality*, *quantity*, and *relation*. In this way four propositions are supposed to be based upon the pure *I*: viz., (1) the soul is a *substance*; (2) it is *simple*; (3) it is a *unity*; (4) it is in *relation* to possible objects in space.

147 c Rational Psychology really rests upon an illusion, or falls into four paralogisms, corresponding to these four propositions. The inferences that it draws all rest upon the assumption that the thinking subject can be determined as an object by the application to it of pure conceptions or categories. There is nothing to which these categories can be applied but the simple idea *I*, which is empty of all content, and therefore admits of no further determination. What this *I* is in itself cannot possibly be known, because it is never given apart from the thoughts by which it determines objects and without which it cannot be conceived. If we ask what the *I* is, we can only say that it is the general form of all the ideas through which a knowledge of objects is obtained; and to take this general form of experience as an object, which exists and can be known independently of experience, is a mere confusion of thought or paralogism.

148 a From the proposition, "I think," then, we cannot expect that any real *a priori* synthetic judgments can be derived, for such judgments must be based entirely upon a pure conception, or, what is still more general, upon the bare form of self-consciousness. Knowledge, as we have already found, is possible only in relation to the sensible; and when all aid from experience is rejected, we cannot have much faith in the success of an attempt to determine reality on the basis of a pure Idea.

148 *b* The rational psychologist is certainly entitled to say that every thinking being must be self-conscious, for we are justified in predicating of a thinking being that without which it cannot be conceived, and no thinking being is conceivable which is not a self. But this does not warrant the assumption that self-consciousness is possible independently of all experience. The conditions of knowledge are such that no real object can be known simply by thinking. Knowledge is possible only by the determination of a given perception by reference to the conditions of all thinking. If therefore I am to know myself as an object, there must be a perception of myself, and this perception must be determined by reference to the unity of self-consciousness before there can be any knowledge of myself. It is thus evident that the consciousness of myself as the determining subject does not yield the consciousness of myself as an object. We may, then, be certain beforehand that the attempt of Rational Psychology to construct a science upon the basis of the Idea of a pure self must end in failure. Having in this case no manifold of perception to which the categories can be applied, since the pure *I* has no distinction within it, the rational psychologist must illegitimately borrow a manifold from experience, in order to give plausibility to his contention that the thinking subject is an actual object of knowledge.

149 *a* (1) Rational Psychology is quite right in maintaining that in every act of thought there is a self which is the determining subject, the subject which thinks. But the consciousness of self as the subject which thinks is not the consciousness of the self as an object which can be characterised as a substance. The fact that in all determination of objects the consciousness of self is implied does not prove that there underlies the permanence of the subject a single permanent and indestructible substance. It is quite conceivable that there should be unity in the consciousness of self with a change of substance, and therefore the former

does not imply the latter. The unity of self-consciousness only shows that so long as there is a consciousness of objects there is a consciousness of self: it can never warrant the inference that there is a thinking substance which is permanent and indestructible.

49 b (2) Rational Psychology is right in affirming that in every act of thought the subject is conscious of its own unity. But the unity of self-consciousness does not prove that there exists an independent substance which is simple. We can have no knowledge of substance apart from a manifold of perception; and as we have no such manifold except that which is sensuous, it is plain that we have no basis for affirming the soul to be a simple substance. Thought never supplies any manifold of perception, and since we are here speaking entirely of thought as distinguished from perception, when we say that the *I* in thinking is simple, it is obvious that the unity of the *I* in thinking tells us nothing of a simple substance. The logical unity of the *I*, the simplest of all ideas, is confused by the Rational Psychologist with the objective unity of a substance, a unity which is not given in thought and cannot be legitimately inferred from the mere unity of self-consciousness.

50 a (3) Rational Psychology rightly maintains that I am conscious of myself as identical in all my thinking. This indeed is an analytical proposition. But from this identity in the subject of thought we can infer nothing in regard to the identity of a substance supposed to underlie thought. The only way in which we could have a knowledge of such a substance or person would be by its presentation in perception, and such a perception is obviously not contained in the mere consciousness of the subject as identical with itself in all its determinations.

50 b (4) Rational Psychology is no doubt right in saying that I am conscious of myself as distinct from my own body. But it does not follow from this that I can exist, and be conscious of myself as existing, independently of all external

objects, including my own body. On the contrary, the distinction between the subject and object is one that involves the relation of the two. External things are not beyond but within consciousness, and are only distinguished from what is internal by being both in space and in time, while I am conscious of myself in definite states only as in time.

151 *a* In truth Rational Psychology is in fundamental contradiction with the principles of knowledge which have already been established. It proceeds upon the presupposition that we can show, without any aid from sensible experience, or absolutely *a priori*, that all thinking beings are simple substances. But, if synthetic *a priori* judgments of this character could be based upon the simplest of all pure conceptions, the "I think," without any aid from experience, there is obviously no reason why we should not be able in the same way to construct a whole dogmatic system of reality. It is plain that the contention of Rational Psychology, that every thinking being is necessarily a thinking substance, is an *a priori* synthetic judgment, because, in the first place, it adds to the conception of the self the specific mode of its existence, and because, secondly, it also adds the new predicate "simplicity," which cannot be derived from experience at all. If this proposition of Rational Psychology be admitted, viz., that every thinking being is in virtue of its thinking a simple substance, the whole labour of the Criticism of knowledge has been in vain, and we are back in the old dogmatism.

152 *a* The danger of a relapse into Dogmatism is, however, purely imaginary. The claim of Rational Psychology to take rank as a Science of Reality rests upon a mere misunderstanding. This may be readily shown by stating formally the syllogism in which the independent existence of the subject is supposed to be proved. It runs as follows :

That which can be thought only as subject must exist as subject, and is therefore substance.

A thinking being from its very nature can be thought only as subject.

Therefore, a thinking being can exist only as subject, that is, as substance.

152 b This is really a paralogism, being an instance of the logical fallacy, *sophisma figuræ dictionis*; in other words, the middle term is used in two distinct senses. For, in the major premise it is taken as including both a pure thinking subject and an independent subject or substance, while in the minor premise it means only a pure thinking subject. It is assumed that, because the thinking subject is necessarily thought as subject, it must therefore exist as subject or substance. Now, while it is perfectly true that the self can only be thought as subject, never as object, it by no means follows that it can exist independently of every object, *i.e.*, as a substance.

152 c The paralogism involved in this argument of Rational Psychology becomes obvious the moment we remember what has been established in regard to the conditions of knowledge. The mere conception of what is always subject and never object does not prove the independent existence of subject apart from object. Nothing can be known to us unless there is some means by which we come in contact with what is known. We cannot possibly come into contact with a Reality assumed to exist independently of all that falls within our experience. If Rational Psychology means to say that the self exists as a substance of which we can have experience, the answer is that such a substance cannot possibly be known to us unless it is presented to us in a permanent perception. But there is nothing in inner perception which is permanent. So long, therefore, as we limit ourselves to mere thinking, we are unable to go beyond the consciousness of self as it presents itself in relation to the elements of perception. And as

we cannot prove the independent existence of the self as a substance, so we cannot establish its simplicity. All that remains is therefore the pure consciousness of the unity of the self in all its thinking, and such a unity proves nothing in regard to the existence of a self corresponding to it.

153 *a* Rational Psychology, then, is not a Science or Doctrine which establishes the reality of the soul as a substance. It adds nothing to our knowledge of the self, since it cannot possibly go beyond the "I think" with which it starts. The critical consideration of Rational Psychology, however, is valuable as a discipline, because it prevents us from putting forward either of the two opposite dogmatic views of self as final. For, since nothing whatever can be established in regard to the ultimate nature of the self or soul, the denial by the materialist of the personality or independent reality of the soul is just as objectionable as the mystic spiritualism which would treat the soul as if it had no relation whatever to the body or to any external reality. We thus learn the limits of speculative reason, so far as the existence of the soul is concerned, and the practical lesson from our critical result is that we should not waste our time in fruitless speculations in regard to the ultimate nature of the soul, but keep within the region of experience and apply our self-knowledge to fruitful practical ends.

154 *a* There is no option but to deny the claim of Rational Psychology to rank as a science, when we see that that claim rests upon a misunderstanding. "The unity of consciousness," as Kant puts it, "which is the supreme unity of the categories, is simply confused with the perception of the subject as object, and hence it is supposed that the category of substance may be legitimately applied to the thinking subject." The determination of the thinking subject by the category of substance, or any other category, is quite inadmissible. No doubt the thinking subject knows the categories. It is aware of the functions of synthesis in



which all thinking consists, and as these are impossible apart from the consciousness of its own unity and are employed in the determination of the manifold of perception, it knows all objects through itself. But it does not know itself through the categories. For these have objective meaning only in relation to a given manifold. It is only in knowing objects that the subject becomes conscious of itself as the unity to which all objects are related. Thus the knowledge of objects through the categories is not a knowledge of itself as an object to which categories may be applied. For we must remember that objects exist for the subject only as the product of its synthetic activity in the determination of the manifold of perception. The subject as the ground of the idea of time cannot determine its own existence by the idea of time. Therefore it has no manifold to which the category can be applied.

154 b The source of the dialectical illusion of Rational Psychology is now perfectly obvious. The Idea of Reason, the Idea of a pure intelligence, is confused with the perfectly indeterminate conception of a thinking being, and it is assumed that what is true of the former is true of the latter. In order to make clear to myself the possibility of an ultimate experience, I abstract from all possible experience and concentrate attention upon the self. Then I falsely assume that I can be conscious of my own existence apart from experience and its conditions. Thus I confuse the possible abstraction of my empirically conditioned existence, the mere possibility of self-consciousness, with the imaginary existence of my thinking self. Hence I come to believe that I have a knowledge of the substance in me as the transcendental subject, while in fact I have in thought only the unity of consciousness which is presupposed as the mere form of my experience.

B711 But, while there can be no knowledge of a pure intelligence, the idea of such an intelligence is not without value even for theoretical Reason, though it has no other than a

regulative value. It supplies us with the ideal by reference to which we may seek to determine the phenomenal self. The substantiality, simplicity, self-identity, and independence of the soul are, says Kant, to be regarded merely as a schema for this regulative principle, not as the real ground of the properties of the soul. These may rest on quite other grounds, which are not known to us, nor could we in any proper sense know the soul by means of these supposed predicates, even if they were admitted to apply to it, since they constitute the mere idea and cannot be presented *in concreto*. Nothing but advantage can come from such a psychological Idea, if we are careful to observe that it is only an Idea, *i.e.*, that its sole value is to reduce the phenomena of our soul to system by the exercise of Reason. The Idea further serves to indicate that the self as the object of inner sense is merely a phenomenon. There is therefore nothing absurd in the supposition that the self in its real nature is independent and self-determined, and thus the way is left open for that rational faith in freedom and immortality, which Kant afterwards seeks to base upon the moral consciousness.

## CHAPTER II.—THE ANTINOMY OF PURE REASON.

155 a The dialectical arguments in the case of Rational Psychology take the form of paralogisms, because the unconditioned is here the Idea of a self-complete subject. In the case of Rational Cosmology the illusion assumes a different form, which Kant calls Antinomy. Here the unconditioned is the Idea of the world as a complete totality of phenomena, *i.e.*, of objects in one time and one space. The world of experience, as we have seen, is one in which no single object is known by itself, but is apprehended only in relation to other phenomena. The determination of phenomena, however, in experience is never complete, but constitutes an unending series. But

Reason by its very nature cannot be satisfied with anything short of completeness, and therefore its demands are obviously incompatible with the conditions of experience. Now, Antinomy arises from this conflict between Understanding and Reason; for, while we can obtain a knowledge of phenomena only by determining the elements of perception through the synthesis of the Understanding, Reason is not satisfied with this relative determination, and hence arises a conflict. This conflict is not due to a mere logical oversight: it results from the inevitable character of our intelligence, as contrasted with the conditions of experience under which it operates. The peculiarity in the case of the Idea of the world is that the problem of Reason assumes the form of antithesis or dilemma. Now, when the mind has before it two mutually exclusive alternatives, by the law of excluded middle it cannot accept the one without rejecting the other. On the other hand, in accordance with that law, either of the alternatives may be established, if we assume the principle that the opposite of a false principle must be true. Here, however, we find that each of the opposites can be proved with equal cogency by the principle of *reductio ad absurdum*. What we have to enquire into is the source of this peculiarity in the idea of the world as a totality. Our object is the transcendental Ideas which relate to the synthesis of phenomena. The conception of the world as a whole presupposes the Idea of the unconditioned, and the unconditioned in its relation to phenomena implies the Idea of a completed synthesis of phenomena. Hence the Ideas of Reason in the present case may be called cosmical conceptions. Just as we have already considered the claims of Rational Psychology, so we have now to consider the claims of Rational Cosmology.

*Section I.—System of Cosmological Ideas.*

156 *a* Two things are to be observed in connection with the Cosmological Ideas. In the first place, these Ideas do not enable us to extend our knowledge, inasmuch as, unlike the categories of the understanding, they are not constitutive relatively to sensible experience; in other words, the Ideas of Reason are simply certain conceptions of understanding when these are freed from their limitation to possible experience and are regarded as absolute. Reason, therefore, abstracts altogether from the sensible conditions of experience, seeking to give completeness to the empirical synthesis by carrying it up to the unconditioned. In doing so its principle is, that if the conditioned is admitted, we must presuppose a totality of conditions in order to account for the conditioned, and hence that the conditioned presupposes the unconditioned. The second thing to be observed is, that it is not every category of the Understanding, but only those which in their application to the elements of perception give rise to a series of conditions subordinated to one another, that are here in place. These Ideas, therefore, in every case start from the conditioned, and seek for completeness by a regress to the totality of conditions.

157 *a* When those categories are set aside which do not imply a series of conditions subordinated to one another, we find that four cosmological ideas remain, which exhibit the demand for the conditioned as regards quantity, quality, relation and modality. All these ideas imply a series in the synthesis of phenomena. (1) In the first place, since phenomena are always extensive magnitudes, whether they exist in space and time, or only in time, we naturally have an Idea of absolute completeness in regard to the composition of phenomena; for all phenomena, as in time and space, constitute for knowledge a series. It is obviously impossible to know without having a consciousness of one phenomenon as related to another phenomenon.

Reason demands totality in the synthesis of phenomena in time. Similarly, if we look at objects in space we find that one phenomenon is determined by relation to another, and that in our knowledge this process means that objects in space are determined serially. Thus the first cosmological Idea demands an unconditioned synthesis of phenomena in time and space. (2) The second Idea is concerned with matter or the object of external perception, which, as we saw in the first Principle of the Understanding, must always have intensive quality or degree; in other words, no object of experience is found which is absolutely simple. As every phenomenon consists of parts, which are the condition of its existence as a whole, we cannot complete our knowledge of it unless we divide it into its ultimate parts and enumerate the whole of them. Thus we have the Idea of absolute completeness in the division of a given whole of phenomena. (3) The third Idea, which is connected with the general title of Relation in the table of the categories, deals with the totality of synthesis in the causal relations of phenomena to one another. All phenomena, as objects in time, are determined as effects of causes, and as these causes are again themselves effects presupposing other causes, Reason demands an absolute totality of causes. Thus we have the Idea of absolute completeness as regards the origination of a phenomenon. (4) Phenomena in themselves are contingent, or only hypothetically necessary, *i.e.*, necessary under condition of the existence of something else upon which they depend. Reason, which always demands absolute completeness, demands in this case absolute completeness in the way of the dependence of phenomena.

*Section II.—Antithetic of Pure Reason.*

157 b We may use the term *Antithetic* to express the conflict between two propositions, either of which seems to be true,

but both of which can put forward equally valid claims to acceptance. As thus understood, Antithetic is not the dogmatic assertion that there is an unsolved contradiction between two propositions: the source of this conflict lies in the application of Reason to objects beyond experience, instead of its use purely within experience. When our conclusions are based upon pure Ideas, the propositions which thus result are such that we can neither establish nor overthrow them. Taken separately, they are not only logically valid, but their conflict with each other arises from the very nature of reason, which, as we have seen, cannot be satisfied with anything short of the unconditioned.

158 a The Antinomies follow in the order of the transcendental Ideas as given above.

#### THE ANTINOMY OF PURE REASON.

##### *First Conflict of the Transcendental Ideas.*

###### THESIS.

The world has a beginning in time, and is enclosed within limits of space.

###### *Proof.*

Assume the opposite, viz., that the world has no beginning in time. Then, at any given time an infinite series of states of things must have passed away and come to an end. But an infinite series, from the nature of the case, can never come to an end. Hence only a finite series can have passed away;

###### ANTITHESIS.

The world has no beginning in time, and no limits in space, but is infinite as regards both time and space.

###### *Proof.*

Assume the opposite, viz., that the world has a beginning in time. Then, there must have been a time when the world was not, *i.e.*, an absolutely empty time. But, in an absolutely empty time there is nothing to account for anything coming into being. Hence, there cannot have been an absolute

which is the same as saying that the world has a beginning in time.

159 a As to the second point, again assume the opposite, viz., that the world has no limits in space. Then, the world must be an infinite whole of co-existent things. But an extensive magnitude can only be presented by the successive synthesis of its parts, and in the case of an infinite magnitude this synthesis must occupy an infinite time, or, in other words, an infinite series of moments must have passed away and come to an end. But this is impossible, as we have already seen. Hence the world cannot be infinitely extended in space, and the opposite proposition must be true, viz., that it is enclosed within limits of space.

empty time, *i.e.*, the world must always have existed. Thus it is proved that the world had no beginning in time.

As to the second point, 159 a assume the opposite, viz., that the world is limited in space, *i.e.*, that empty space extends beyond the world. Then, the world must be related to this empty space. But, such a relation of the world to empty space is impossible, because it would be the relation of the world to no object. We must therefore deny that there is any empty space beyond the world, *i.e.*, we must affirm that the world is infinite in its extension.

50 a *Second Conflict of the Transcendental Ideas.*

THESIS.

Every composite substance in the world is made up of simple parts, and nothing whatever exists but the simple or that which is composed out of the simple.

ANTITHESIS.

No composite thing in the world is made up of simple parts, nor does anything simple exist anywhere in the world.

*Proof.*

Assume the opposite, viz., that composite or continuous substances are not made up of simple parts. Now, composition by the very nature of the case is an accidental relation, and can therefore be conceived to be absent without the destruction of the substance. But, when all composition is thought away, substance must either be simple substance or nothing at all. It has been assumed, however, that there is no simple substance, and hence there must be nothing at all. Since the hypothesis is that substances do exist, we must therefore deny the proposition that substances are not made up of simple parts, *i.e.*, we must affirm the thesis that every substance in the world is made up of simple parts.

*Proof.*

Assume the opposite, viz., that a composite thing or substance is made up of simple parts. Now, it may be argued that no object in space can possibly be made up of simple parts, because as existing in space an object must have the same characteristics as space itself. Space, however, is not made up of simple parts, but consists of spaces. Since, therefore, we cannot get rid of composition in space, we must hold that every real thing which occupies space is composite.

It may be said perhaps 161 that internal phenomena may be made up of simple parts, because they are not in space but only in time. This objection, however, may easily be answered, because no object of perception, whether external or internal, can be presented to us which does not contain a manifold. Hence there is nothing existing anywhere in the world which is absolutely simple.



*Third Conflict of the Transcendental Ideas.*

## THESIS.

Causality in conformity with laws of nature is not the only causality from which all the phenomena of the world can be derived. To explain those phenomena it is necessary to suppose that there is also a free causality.

*Proof.*

Assume the opposite, viz., that the only causality is that in conformity with laws of nature. Then, whatever comes to be implies an antecedent state, which is its condition; for otherwise the effect would have existed always. And since this cause is itself a change, it requires a prior change to account for it, and so on *ad infinitum*. Now, if all changes must conform to the law of nature, there is never a complete cause, but only a conditional cause. Assuming the truth of the law, therefore, that every effect must have a cause, we are compelled to suppose that there is another kind of cause besides that

## ANTITHESIS.

There is no freedom, but all that comes to be in the world takes place entirely in accordance with laws of nature.

*Proof.*

Assume the opposite, viz., that there is an absolutely spontaneous or free cause. Then, not only must this cause originate the series of causes and effects, but it must determine itself to originate that series; that is, its act must take place without any antecedent determining it to act in accordance with fixed law. But an act which begins presupposes a state in which the cause has not yet begun to act. And this state can have no causal connection with the preceding state of that cause. Hence, transcendental freedom contradicts the law of causality, which is essential to the

according to laws of nature, *i.e.*, that there must be an absolutely spontaneous or free cause.

unity of experience; it is a mere Idea, which cannot be verified, and must therefore be denied. That is, there is no absolutely spontaneous or free cause, but everything takes place entirely in accordance with the laws of nature.

165 a

*Fourth Conflict of the Transcendental Ideas.*

THESIS.

There exists an absolutely necessary being, which belongs to the world either as a part or as the cause of it.

*Proof.*

As the world of experience is a world in time, it contains a series of changes, each of which is necessarily dependent upon a condition prior to it. Now, the conditioned presupposes for its existence a complete series of conditions, ending in the completely unconditioned or absolutely necessary. Hence, change demands an absolutely necessary being. Moreover, this necessary being must be within the world of sense; for the beginning of a series

ANTITHESIS.

There nowhere exists an absolutely necessary being, either in the world, or outside of the world as its cause.

*Proof.*

Assume the opposite, *viz.*, that the world itself is a necessary being, or that a necessary being exists in it. Then, there must be either an absolutely necessary beginning in the series of its changes, *i.e.*, an uncaused beginning, or the infinite series of changes must as a whole be absolutely necessary, while the parts are contingent. But, the former supposition contradicts the phenomenal law of all determination in time, and the

of changes must be determined by what is antecedent in time, or has existed in a time prior to the series. In other words, the contingent implies a necessary being existing within experience, that is, a necessary being contained in the world.

latter supposition contradicts itself, since the whole series cannot be necessary if no single member of it necessarily exists. Hence, there nowhere exists an absolutely necessary being in the world.

Assume again, a necessary being beyond the world as the cause of it. Then, this being, as the highest member in the series of phenomena, initiates the series, and its causality must therefore fall into time. But, if its act falls into time, it comes within the sphere of experience. Hence, there does not exist a necessary being outside of the world.

Putting the results of these two arguments together, we reach the general conclusion, that neither in the world, nor as a cause outside of the world, does there exist an absolutely necessary being.

166 *Section IV.—Necessity of a Solution of the Transcendental Problems of Pure Reason.*

166 *a* The problems raised by the fact of antinomy must admit of solution. For, it cannot be admitted that any question which Pure Reason presents to itself is incapable of being solved by Pure Reason. When we are dealing with

phenomena, which necessarily imply an element not contributed by the mind but given to the mind, problems may well be suggested which cannot be solved on account of insufficient data. But in Transcendental Philosophy, as Kant argues, "the very conception which enables us to ask the question, must also give us the means of answering it, because the object to which it refers has no existence except in the conception." The only ground we have for saying that an object corresponding to the Idea exists is that Reason gives us the Idea, and therefore we must be able to tell by an examination of the Idea what is involved in it. We cannot in this case appeal to the limits of our intelligence as a reason for saying that the problem is unintelligible, for its solution does not require us to go beyond the Idea itself.

167 *a* It is, however, only in connection with the Cosmological Ideas that this absolute demand for solution applies. In the case of Rational Psychology the question was whether we are entitled to infer the existence of an independent soul or substance from the consciousness of the pure self; and in the case of Rational Theology the problem, as we shall see, is whether we are entitled to conclude to the existence of a Being who is the absolutely necessary cause of all things. In both of these cases, therefore, we have no knowledge of the object, since knowledge is necessarily confined within the limits of experience. But, in the case of the cosmological ideas there is no question of the existence of a world beyond knowledge; the whole question is whether the world as it falls within experience corresponds to the Idea of the unconditioned which Reason demands. The Ideas in this case are relative, not to a thing in itself, but only to the objects of experience; and, as these are known, the only question is how far the empirical synthesis corresponds to the Idea. Here, therefore, Reason must be able to solve its own problem.

*Section VII.—Critical Solution of the Cosmological Problem.*

168 *a* The antinomy of Pure Reason rests upon this dialectical argument: "If the conditioned is given, the whole series of conditions is given. But objects of sense are given as conditioned. Therefore the whole series of conditions of objects of sense is given." As Kant immediately explains, this argument is dialectical, because the term "conditioned" is taken in two different senses. In the major premise it means the conception of the conditioned, but in the minor premise the term conditioned is applied only to that which is given in experience and which therefore involves an element of perception. Now, the conditioned in this latter sense does not directly imply the unconditioned. That is, we cannot reason directly from the experience of the conditioned to the experience of the unconditioned. The conclusion is therefore invalid, because it assumes that the unconditioned can be experienced. Thus a purely logical principle, or a connection of ideas in thought, is changed into a material principle.

168 *b* The sophistical character of the argument may be readily shown. In the first place, it is obvious that if the conditioned is presented in experience, reason demands a regress in the series of its conditions, and therefore it demands the unconditioned. For the very conception of the conditioned implies a condition, and ultimately the unconditioned. It must therefore be admitted that, starting from the conditioned as presented in experience, we are entitled to seek for a totality of conditions. But it by no means follows that we can obtain an actual experience of the unconditioned.

169 *a* In the second place, the antinomy rests upon a confusion between phenomena and things in themselves. It is no doubt true that, if the conditioned as well as its conditions are things in themselves, we are entitled to say that if the conditioned is given the unconditioned must be given. For,

whatever is absolutely real must be a whole, whether that whole is finite or infinite. As a matter of fact, however, we have no knowledge of things in themselves, but only of phenomena; and hence all that we are entitled to say is, that the experience of the conditioned is impossible apart from a prior empirical condition: we cannot pass from the necessity of a given condition to the experience of a totality of conditions. Phenomena always presuppose an empirical synthesis in space and time, and therefore the synthesis exists only in the regress and in no sense apart from it. Reason certainly demands that the regress should go on *ad infinitum*, because it demands completeness. But, on the other hand, it is obvious that this demand of reason for completeness can never be satisfied by an empirical synthesis, which from the nature of the case is unending.

169 b We thus see that both the thesis and the antithesis of the antinomies rest upon an illusion. In the major premise the conditioned is taken in the sense of a pure conception or idea, while in the minor premise it is taken in the sense of an object of experience. Logically, therefore, we have here the fallacy of *sophisma figuræ dictionis* (the fallacy of an ambiguous term). We must not suppose that the fallacy is a mere logical trick; for the illusion in this case is inevitable. Prior to the distinction of phenomena and things in themselves we naturally suppose that we are dealing with things in themselves, and, as we have seen, on that presupposition wherever anything is given as conditioned, the unconditioned is presupposed. Reason here acts upon its fundamental postulate, that thought cannot be satisfied until it has obtained an ultimate conception. Moreover, it is naturally supposed that the conditioned is connected with its condition independently of any succession in time; and it is just as natural, in the minor premise, to regard phenomena as things in themselves, as it is to take the conditioned, in the major premise, in the sense of a pure conception. In doing so, however, we fall into the confusion

already pointed out between phenomena and things in themselves. For, the synthesis of the conditioned with a totality of conditions, which is expressed in the major premise, being a purely formal or logical principle, is independent of time, whereas the conditioned referred to in the minor premise concerns phenomena in time. Obviously we cannot legitimately pass from a purely logical synthesis to an empirical synthesis. In order to solve the antinomy, therefore, we have only to show that it rests upon a confusion between these two very different forms of synthesis.

171 *a* Take, for example, the first antinomy, where the thesis argues that the world is finite in extension, and the antithesis that the world is infinite in extension. If we assume that the world, or the whole series of phenomena, is a thing in itself, it must be admitted that one or the other of these propositions must be true, for the world must then be complete either as finite or as infinite. On that supposition, therefore, the antinomy cannot be solved, and Reason falls into contradiction with itself. The solution is, that the world is not a thing in itself, and therefore has no existence apart from the regressive series of ideas in which it is known. We do not therefore require to say either that the world is finite in extension or that it is infinite in extension, for a third alternative remains, viz., that it is neither finite nor infinite in extension, but is infinitely extensible; in other words, that there is no limit to the possible determination of the conditions for the conditioned of experience. If we take any given point in the regress, we find that it is finite; but, on the other hand, there is no point at which the regress comes to an absolute end.

171 *b* What has been said of the first antinomy applies with equal truth to the others, so far as they deal with a series of conditions which exists only in the regressive series itself. In the second antinomy, where it is argued on the one hand that nothing in the world is made up of simple parts, and on the other hand that every thing in the world must be made

up of simple parts, it is assumed that we are dealing with things in themselves. But, when we see that the substances here spoken of are objects of experience, it becomes obvious that the regress implied in the synthesis cannot be said to be either finite or infinite, because it can go on *ad infinitum*. In other words, the world is not infinitely divided or finitely divided, but infinitely divisible. The same thing holds of the series of causes and effects, for here, while Reason demands a regress from the conditioned, the actual process of experience can never lead to absolute completeness either by summing up a finite series or an infinite series. Similarly, the synthesis which proceeds from conditioned existence in search of an unconditioned necessary existence can never be completed, because of the character of our experience as involving a successive synthesis.

172 *a* The Antinomy of Pure Reason in its cosmological ideas thus disappears, when we see that it involves a confusion between the idea of absolute totality as applied to things in themselves and the necessity of seeking for completeness in the series of phenomena. At the same time it is of indirect value as a confirmation of the conclusion reached in the transcendental aesthetic, viz., that space and time are transcendently ideal and only empirically real. If there were any doubt of the truth of this conclusion, it would be set at rest by the proof based upon the antinomy of pure reason. This new proof would run thus: "If the world is a self-existent whole, it is either finite or infinite. But it is neither finite nor infinite (as shown in the antithesis and thesis respectively). Therefore the world (the sum-total of all phenomena) is not a self-existent whole." Here the illusion is clearly brought out, because the major premise obviously has the meaning of "the world as it is in itself," and the minor premise shows that on this supposition we must accept either the one alternative or the other. Since neither is true, the conclusion inevitably follows that the world is not a thing in itself, but simply the sum-total of



all phenomena. Now, phenomena have no existence except in our experience, and this is what we mean by transcendental ideality.

*Section VIII.—Regulative Principle of Pure Reason in the Cosmological Ideas.*

173<sup>a</sup> The cosmological principle of totality demands that we should seek for completeness in the series of conditions as regards the objects of sense. Such completeness from the nature of the case cannot be found. Nevertheless, the principle is true in its own sense, for we can never be contented with anything short of an absolute totality of conditions, as is demanded by Reason. Sensible objects, from the very fact that they are in space and time, can never present to us the unconditioned. The principle of reason, therefore, is merely a rule which demands a regress, and the series of conditions of given phenomena will not permit us to assume that we have reached anything absolutely unconditioned. Unlike the principles of judgment, which state the conditions under which experience is possible, this rule does not tell us what are the conditions of possible experience. Nor again is it a constitutive principle, which can be employed beyond experience; for in that case it would determine things in themselves. It is therefore a regulative principle of Reason, meaning by this that it is constitutive neither of objects of experience nor of things in themselves, but is simply a principle which prevents us from assuming completeness in the series of conditions. By calling it "regulative" we draw attention to the confusion that arises from attributing objective reality to an idea which serves merely as a rule.

*Section IX.—Empirical Use of the Regulative Principle of Reason.*

174 *a* We have seen that no transcendental use can be made of pure conceptions, whether these belong to understanding or to reason. In other words, no conception, taken by itself, is constitutive. For the conceptions of the understanding become constitutive only in relation to sensible objects, and the conceptions or Ideas of Reason are in no sense constitutive, whether we seek to apply them to phenomena or to things in themselves. Since from the nature of the case absolute completeness in the series of conditions never can be found, there is no meaning in asking whether the series is finite or infinite. It is obviously neither, since reason demands that we should seek for a totality of conditions, whereas the nature of experience is such that a totality of conditions is not a possible object of experience.

The principle of reason, then, has been shown to be merely a rule for the extension and continuation of possible experience. If we keep this steadily before us, the conflict disappears; for the critical solution reveals the illusion from which the contradiction arises, and it also enables us to see that reason is not in contradiction but in harmony with itself.

1. *Solution of the First Antinomy.*

175 *a* The solution of the first cosmological problem is readily discerned, when we see that the sole question is whether there is a regress to infinity, or merely a regress which is capable of being continued indefinitely.

176 *a* The idea of a totality in the series of conditions is merely the idea of a possible regress which has not yet been realized. The world as a whole does not exist as an object of experience: it is a pure Idea of Reason. Hence

we cannot conclude from the quantity of the world to the quantity of the regress, *i.e.*, to the quantity of phenomena; in fact the conception of the quantity of the world can only be discovered by determining what is the quantity of phenomena. From the very character of experience, as dealing with things in space and time, there is no limit to the regress in the way of quantity, and hence we cannot say that the regress proceeds to infinity. To say that it proceeds to infinity would be to say that we had already completed an infinite series, whereas it is just the character of quantity as applied to numbers that there is no ultimate limit to the series. The first and negative answer to the first antinomy therefore is, that the world has no first beginning in time and no extreme limit in space.

176 b The affirmative answer directly follows, *viz.*, that the regress in the series of phenomena proceeds *in indefinitum*. The world of sense has no absolute quantity, *i.e.*, its quantity is neither finite nor infinite. Every beginning is in time, and therefore presupposes a prior time, and every limit of that which is extended or in space presupposes a space beyond that which is given. But space and time, as we know, are not determinations of things in themselves, but only of phenomena. Hence, while things in the world are conditionally limited, we cannot say that the world itself is either conditionally or unconditionally limited; that is, we cannot say that its quantity is either finite or infinite. And as on the one hand the world cannot be presented to us in experience as complete, while on the other hand a series of conditions of that which is given as conditioned cannot be given as complete, the conception of quantity is simply a conception of the process which is involved in the continuous determination of phenomena. The regress does not proceed to infinity, but is merely capable of proceeding indefinitely. And since the quantity of experience does not exist outside of the regress itself, there is no meaning in saying that the world is either finite or infinite in quantity.

2. *Solution of the Second Antinomy.*

- 177 *a* The solution of the second antinomy is of a similar character. If we start from a whole of perception, we can proceed to determine the conditions under which it exists, *i.e.*, we can divide it into parts. Whatever is extended, or in space, is of this character. The division into parts thus involves a regress in the series of conditions; for, we must proceed in our division regressively, *i.e.*, by first taking one half, then subdividing that, and so on. If the parts involved in the process of division are themselves divisible, the process of division must go on *in infinitum*. The regress in this case, Kant contends, cannot be merely a regress *in indefinitum*, because the whole is already given, and therefore necessarily contains all the parts in it. At the same time we have to observe that in our knowledge the parts exist only in the regress; and as there is no limit to this regress, we are not entitled to say, because the whole is divisible to infinity, that it contains an infinite number of parts. The regress in this, as in the former case, is such that it can never be completed, and therefore there is no possibility of our reaching either a finite number of parts or an infinite number of parts.
- 178 *a* The application of this principle to space is easily made. Every space perceived within its limits is a whole, and as from the nature of the case division can go on to infinity, each so-called "part" of space is itself again a space. Hence space is infinitely divisible.
- 178 *b* The application of the principle to external objects or bodies directly follows. For, since every body is determined to be external from the fact that it is spacial, the same principle which applies to space also applies to body. Every body is therefore infinitely divisible, but without being made up of an infinite number of parts any more than a finite number.

*Transition from the Mathematical to the Dynamical Antinomies.*

79a In the solution of the two first antinomies we have assumed that the conditions and the conditioned are both in space and time. This assumption, which is always made by common sense, inevitably gives rise to antinomies; for, it implies that when any event is given in time as conditioned, its condition must be another event in time; and that when any object is given in space, its condition must also be in space. Thus the conditioned and the condition are assumed to be contained in the same series, or are homogeneous, *i.e.*, the same in kind. As we have seen, it is impossible to complete the series of conditions, on the assumption that these are in space and time; and if we assume that the conditions as in space and time are completed, or, in other words, that we have reached the unconditioned, we fall into the mistake of supposing that it is possible to reach an absolutely first member of the series. The result is that the antinomies that arise in connection with objects in space and time can only be solved by recognizing that it is impossible for the Ideas of Reason to coincide with the products of the Understanding. For, if we say that there is a finite series of conditions in space or time, we find that this series is too short for the understanding, which demands that every event in time and every object in space should be explained in reference to an antecedent event or a new space. In this case, therefore, Reason makes the series too short for the understanding. On the other hand, if Reason maintains an infinite series, then, since it is impossible for the Understanding to reach such a series, Reason makes the series too long for the Understanding. Thus in neither case can Understanding coincide with Reason.

179b When we go on to consider the third and fourth antinomies, we find that we can no longer assume that the

totality of conditions must necessarily belong to the same sphere as the conditioned. The two first antinomies may be called *mathematical*, in accordance with the distinction already drawn in the case of the categories, while the two second employ a *dynamical* relation of phenomena. In other words, the two first antinomies deal entirely with the magnitude of the series, while the two second deal with the dependence of the series on that which produces it, or the dependence of conditioned existence upon unconditioned or necessary existence. Now, when we reflect on the distinction between the mathematical and dynamical categories, the possibility is suggested that there may be a different mode of solution in the two cases. In the former both thesis and antithesis are false, for neither a finite nor an infinite series can be shown to be a possible object of experience. But, in the dynamical antinomies Reason itself suggests a distinction between phenomena and things in themselves, and therefore it may be that both thesis and antithesis are true, since the one may be true when we are dealing with phenomena, and the other when we are dealing with things in themselves. Thus both may perhaps be shown to have valid claims when they are properly delimited, a thing that was impossible in the case of the mathematical antinomies.

180 *a* No doubt even in the dynamical Ideas the same principle applies, so far as we are dealing simply with the question of the magnitude of the series. That is, the third and fourth antinomies presuppose, like the two first, a regressive series, and of this series we must say that it is either too long or too short for the understanding. But, on the other hand, the conceptions of the understanding which are employed in the case of the third and fourth antinomies need not necessarily be limited to this regressive series. That is, the unconditioned, whether in the way of an unconditioned cause or an unconditioned being, may not be homogeneous with the conditioned. For, there may be a

non-phenomenal cause, and a non-phenomenal existence, to which the totality of phenomena is related in the way of dependence. This new mode of solution is manifestly possible.

80b From the point of view of the mere magnitude of the series of phenomena we cannot allow any condition to be supposed which is not sensuous; but in the dynamical series of conditions, there is nothing to hinder us from presupposing a heterogeneous condition, *i.e.*, one which lies beyond the series of phenomena. Such a condition, as non-phenomenal, will be purely intellectual. What Reason demands is that there should be no contradiction in our judgments. But, there is no contradiction in maintaining that within the sphere of phenomena no unconditioned member of the series can be found, while yet such a member is possible beyond phenomena. On this supposition both Understanding and Reason would receive satisfaction; for the Understanding would not find the series of conditions abruptly terminated, contrary to its demand that there should be a condition within the same series for whatever is given as conditioned, while Reason would receive satisfaction in the admission of the possibility of an unconditioned, existing outside of the sphere of phenomena.

81a Granting that there may be a non-sensuous condition of phenomena, a condition lying entirely beyond the series of sensuous conditions, we reach a different conclusion from that to which we were brought in the case of the mathematical antinomies. In these there was no means of escape from the conclusion that both thesis and antithesis were false. But, while no doubt the dynamical series, from the point of view of phenomena, must be solved in the same way, our new view shows the possibility of a non-phenomenal condition which is empirically unconditioned. Thus satisfaction will be given both to Understanding and Reason. No more shall we attempt to find the unconditioned by the impossible method of summing up a series of phenomena.

We now see that both propositions may be true when they are properly understood. This method of solution was impossible in the former case, because there the whole question was whether we could find an unconditioned member in the series of phenomena, and of course it would have been contradictory to suppose that this member was non-phenomenal.

### 3. *Solution of the Third Antinomy.*

182<sup>a</sup> There are only two kinds of causation conceivable, viz. natural or free causation. By natural causality is meant such a connexion of states with one another that the one necessarily presupposes the other, or follows in accordance with an inviolable rule. Causality of this kind is relative to phenomena, *i.e.*, to events which occur in time; and as the state on which the other depends must itself have come into existence, since otherwise its effect would not for the first time arise, it is obvious that every cause presupposes another cause, and hence that in this way an absolute or  
 182<sup>b</sup> unconditioned cause is impossible. Freedom, again, so far as it is a form of causality conceived as related to phenomena, is the power of bringing a state into existence spontaneously. This state must of course be in time: but the causality, if it is free, does not exist in time, and therefore does not stand under another cause as its condition. So understood Freedom is obviously a transcendental idea, *i.e.*, it is absolutely *a priori*. For, in the first place, it contains no element derived from experience; and, in the second place, it cannot be presented as an object, in the sense in which we have experience of phenomena as objects. "Whatever comes to be must have a cause": this is the principle of all possible experience, and no extension of experience can ever bring us to any cause which is not itself an effect, so long as we remain within experience. Reason, however, discerning the impossibility of satisfying its own



demand for completeness in the way of causality, sets up the idea of a non-phenomenal or spontaneous cause, a cause which is not determined to act by anything but itself.

83 a Now, there would be no possible solution of the antinomy, if the ordinary assumption that phenomena are things in themselves were true; for in that case no cause could possibly be found, which did not belong to the same series as its effect. In this as in the other antinomies we should have to say, that no unconditioned cause could possibly exist that was either finite or infinite; in other words, we should have to regard the opposition between what reason demands and what understanding supplies as incapable of solution. But the peculiarity of this antinomy is that it is a question, not in regard to the possibility of summing up a series, but in regard to the question of the dynamical influence of a cause in relation to its effect. Here, therefore, we may abstract from the finitude or infinitude of the series, and direct our attention solely to the dynamical relation of conditioned and condition. The only question is whether we can admit unreservedly that every event follows upon another event in accordance with an inviolable rule, and at the same time maintain that all events proceed from a free or spontaneous cause. If it is possible to show that both natural and free causation can be legitimately maintained, though of course in different senses, then we shall have a solution of the problem, not by the denial of both thesis and antithesis, but by the acceptance of both as true in their own sense. No attempt must be made to set aside the law of natural causation, so far as phenomena are concerned; for, to do so would be to destroy what it has taken us in the *Analytic* so much trouble to establish. The question is: Granting in the fullest degree the principle of natural causation, can we yet defend the reality of freedom? How important it is to get rid of the false assumption that phenomena are things in themselves is obvious. If that were true, the problem of freedom would

be absolutely insoluble; for, no absolutely free cause can possibly be found within the realm of phenomena. But, if phenomena are clearly seen to be merely phenomena, and not things in themselves: if, in other words, they are simply objects of our consciousness, determined in accordance with the ordering principles of our understanding: then we can see how these phenomena as a whole may have their ultimate source in that which is not itself phenomenal. This intelligible cause, being entirely free from the restrictions of phenomena, is compatible with the idea of a free or spontaneous causality, while yet its effects may present themselves within the world of phenomena. By this method of solution, then, we can understand how the whole series of phenomena may proceed from an absolutely free cause, while yet as a phenomenon every effect presents itself as following upon a phenomenal cause according to the necessary law of nature.

*Possibility of Causality through Freedom.*

- 184 *a* The problem is: Admitting that no event can be found which is not subject to the inviolable law of causation, can we yet hold that every event proceeds from a free cause? or must we maintain that natural causation and freedom are mutually exclusive?
- 185 *a* As we have seen, there is no free cause in the realm of phenomena, *i.e.*, nothing can be found in the series of events that is not dependent upon a prior condition in the way of an event. For, every cause is itself an event, in so far as it is an element in the phenomenal world; and therefore it is useless to attempt to defend freedom by maintaining that certain events are exempted from the law of natural causation; in other words, we must deny that within the sphere of phenomena there is any self-determined cause.
- 185 *b* Granting, however, that the cause of every phenomenal effect is a phenomenon, are we bound to say that the

causality of every cause is empirical? May it not be that, while every phenomenal effect must be determined as a phenomenon by the laws of empirical causality, yet this empirical causality is itself the effect of an intelligible cause? Is it not possible, in other words, that the empirical causality proceeds from a cause which originates phenomena, and which as originating phenomena is not phenomenal but intelligible, while at the same time this causality presents itself to us simply as a link in the chain of natural causation?

185 c Is there anything in the nature of experience to confirm this solution of the problem? In the case of man we certainly have a being who on one side of his nature belongs to the world of sense; and, so far as he is regarded from this side, he is just as much subject to the law of natural causation as other objects of experience. Like them he must have an empirical character, and what this is we learn from the effects which follow from the exercise of his powers. In the case of inorganic things, and even of the animals, we do not find anything that compels us to suppose that, besides being subject to the law of natural causation, they have self-activity or freedom. But in the case of man we have to recognize a marked distinction. No doubt he obtains a knowledge of other objects, and even of himself as an object, only by the application of the forms of thought to the perceptual element received through the sensibility; but he is also conscious of himself as contrasted with other objects, and even with himself as an object, in the analytic judgment of self-consciousness, which, though it arises only in the return from the synthetic judgment, cannot be identified with it. Even the understanding, though it can make no real use of its conceptions except in relation to the matter of sense, is distinct in its nature from the sensibility; and reason is obviously and emphatically a faculty which operates in entire independence of sensible conditions. Now, the fundamental character of the

objects of experience makes it impossible that the demand of reason for a unity corresponding to that which is involved in the analytic judgment of apperception should be satisfied in the way of knowledge. Thus, out of the consciousness of the essentially limited character of knowledge there arises by way of contrast the idea of a possible development of the rational life which is free from the restrictions of experience. In this way, as Kant thinks, the very consciousness of the limitation of reason in its theoretical use points beyond itself to a use in which it is free from that limitation. But the only other use of reason is the practical. Here the object is not something opposed to the self, or even the self as a phenomenon, but the self as a subject, which is set up as an ideal, the known world being regarded as the means by which this ideal is to be realised.

- 186 *a* Is there anything to show that this ideal of a completely realised self is more than a fiction? Kant's answer is that we at least suppose Reason to have causality, because we impose upon ourselves imperatives, which imply that we believe ourselves to have certain powers of self-determination. There is obviously no meaning in speaking of obligation in the cases of lifeless things or animals, neither of which have will. The understanding lays down the rules which govern phenomena, and inasmuch as all phenomena are in time, it has to do only with the necessary connexion of events, present, past or future. There is therefore no meaning in asking what nature *ought* to do. The only question in regard to nature is what is true *as a matter of fact*, just as in the case of the triangle the only question is what are its
- 187 *a* actual properties. The *ought* is entirely independent of sensuous conditions, and expresses a possible activity based upon a pure conception or Idea. It is no doubt true that an act which ought to be done must be possible under conditions of nature. But what ought to be done is not in any way determined by these conditions. The will, in other

words, which wills the ought, must will it independently of all sensuous desires, though it is true that what is so willed expresses itself as an effect in the phenomenal world. No number or intensity of natural desires can ever give rise to the *ought*, because the sequence in the case of natural desires is purely in accordance with natural law. Hence any volition that is determined by such desires is conditioned, or presents exactly the same features as any other natural sequence. A volition proceeding from such desires is therefore never necessary in the sense of the *ought*: on the contrary Reason refuses to be influenced by such desires, and demands conformity to its own idea, the idea of moral law. Reason can either forbid or authorise such a volition, —forbidding it when natural desire is contrary to reason, authorizing it when natural desire is in conformity with Reason,—but in either case it demands that volition should not be determined by desire but by the moral law. Thus Reason presents to the mind an idea of things, which is contrasted with the idea of the phenomenal world; and though this new order must be compatible with the natural order, Reason is guided by the ideal order constructed by itself; and thus it refuses to admit that actions are necessary in the sense of natural causation, maintaining that on the contrary they ought to conform to its own idea. Obviously, therefore, Reason assumes that it has in itself the power of originating action independently of all natural desire; for, under no other supposition could it expect to influence experience.

87b Let us assume, then, that it is possible for Reason to be a cause of change in the phenomenal world. Even under this supposition Reason must manifest itself in the phenomenal world; in other words, the activity of Reason must be conformable to the inviolable law of natural causation. Every cause expresses a fixed or invariable order in phenomena, and inasmuch as we must apply the conception of cause to the connexion of our own desires and volitions,

so far as these are phenomena, it is obvious that here also there is an inviolable connexion of cause and effect. This fixity or uniformity in the sequence of our desires and volitions is what is meant by the empirical character. No matter what may be the changes in the particular desires and volitions which are connected in the way of cause and effect, the principle of inviolable law is always maintained; so that the empirical character is unchangeable, although the effects appear in changeable forms, according as there is a change in the empirical conditions.

188 *a* The will of every man, then, has an empirical character, which, on the supposition that we have made, is the external manifestation of free causality. When we fix our attention upon the empirical character, we must view the sequence of desires and volitions precisely in the same way as we view other phenomena. The sole question in this case will be what desires or motives can be inferred from these volitions. The only way in which this question can be answered is by tracing out the connexion of the actions with certain desires. We must apply the universal rule of natural causation, and this is the only possible way in which we can determine the actions of man so far as these are viewed simply as events in time. If therefore we had a complete knowledge of all the conditions in the way of desire, we should be able to tell in every case how a man would act, and thus to show that his actions followed necessarily under the given conditions. If man is thus as much a being of necessity as other things, so far as he is regarded from the phenomenal point of view, it is plain that we cannot establish freedom from any consideration of his empirical character. As we cannot possibly find any break in the chain of natural causation, there is no reason for affirming that man is free, so long as we keep to the phenomenal point of view, or regard  
189 *a* him as a purely natural being. But, it may be possible to show that the inviolability implied in the empirical character

of man is not incompatible with freedom, if there is ground for supposing that the very same action which comes under the natural law of causation, may yet proceed from reason,—not of course speculative reason, or, what is the same thing, understanding, but reason in so far as it originates the idea of the *ought* and prescribes the law of action. From the point of view of moral obligation, what has taken place in conformity with the law of nature may yet be affirmed to be contrary to the law of reason. It is no doubt true that under the given conditions a certain effect in the way of action must follow, but this is not necessarily incompatible with the origination of these conditions by pure reason. There are cases at least in which we find, or believe we find, that the ideas of reason have determined the actions of man; and if this is the case, the empirical law will merely be the outer expression of the manner of action of the real cause, in so far as its effects are presented to us under the conditions of our knowledge and experience.

1896 Supposing that reason actually is a cause in regard to phenomena, is it possible to maintain at the same time that as phenomena actions are determined in accordance with the law of natural causation? in other words, is it possible that the empirical character is the outward expression of the intelligible character? We have no direct knowledge of the intelligible character, because our knowledge is necessarily conditioned by time, and the intelligible character we have supposed to be out of time. The intelligible character we must therefore symbolise or indicate by representing the dependence of phenomena on it precisely as if the relation between it and phenomena were that of antecedent and consequent. The expression of this intelligible character will present itself to us in the form of a modification of our consciousness in time, and as such the effect will of course appear to us as if it were determined by an antecedent event also in time. But the causality of reason in the intelligible character, as we have

to remember, is not strictly speaking in time; and therefore it is not subject to the law of natural causation, or, in other words, it is free. We must then represent the matter to ourselves in this way: just as in the sphere of phenomena the cause is the antecedent, which is the condition of an effect, so reason is a cause which is not an antecedent, because it is not in time, but is that which is the condition of phenomena. For, since the condition that is implied in the exercise of reason is not sensuous, it cannot be said to begin to be. In this way, then, we can understand how there may be a free cause, while yet within the realm of phenomena the law of natural causation is inviolable.

190 *a* It must be observed that so far no attempt has been made to prove freedom as an actual fact, and indeed such a proof is impossible on the basis of theoretical reason; for, as we have seen, there can be no knowledge of a free cause, since the conditions of our knowledge are such that only those objects which present themselves in the context of experience, *i.e.*, only phenomena, can be known. Theoretical Reason has simply shown us the limits of our knowledge, and has set up the idea that completed knowledge would necessarily be of the absolute or unconditioned; and the antinomy into which reason falls in the present case arises from the conflict between the idea of an unconditioned cause and the conditioned cause which alone appears within knowledge. But, while we have not proved the existence of a free cause, we have shown that there is nothing contradictory in the idea of such a cause, if our doctrine is admitted that knowledge in us is not of things in themselves but only of phenomena.

#### 4. *Solution of the Fourth Antinomy.*

191 *a* In the third antinomy we are dealing solely with the question as to the specific connexion of given events with their antecedent conditions. In the fourth antinomy, on



the other hand, it is not a question of the causal dependence of one specific event upon another, but the more general question as to whether all events as contingent do not presuppose a necessary being. The problem, therefore, is not whether there is an unconditioned causality, but whether there is an unconditioned existence.

191 *b* It is obvious that we cannot find any necessary being within the world of phenomena. Every phenomenal object, from the very nature of the case, is changeable, and change, as we know, necessarily presupposes an antecedent condition without which the change could not take place, since otherwise something would come to be without a cause. As this applies universally within the sphere of phenomena, no phenomenal object can be found which is in itself necessary. Necessity in the case of phenomena only means the necessary existence of a given change, provided that a certain condition precedes it. Absolutely necessary existence, on the other hand, means existence that is necessary in itself, quite irrespective of its dependence upon anything else. If there were no existences except phenomena, it is obvious that we could not maintain even the possibility of an absolutely necessary being; for phenomena as conditioned always imply conditions which themselves are phenomena, and which therefore must be

192 *a* contingent, not necessary, existences. But we have to remember what has already been pointed out in regard to the distinction between the mathematical and the dynamical antinomies. In the mathematical antinomies we are concerned solely with the completion of a series by composition and by division, and therefore the conditions must always be, like the conditioned, phenomenal. In the dynamical antinomies, on the other hand, where it is not a question of the completion of a series by composition or division, the condition does not necessarily belong to the same sphere as the conditioned. Just as in the third antinomy it is possible that there is an unconditioned and non-phenomenal cause,

so we may also hold that an unconditioned or non-phenomenal existence is possible. Here, as in the third antinomy, a way of escape is provided by a distinction being drawn between phenomena as contingent and a non-phenomenal being as necessary. Both the thesis and the antithesis of the fourth antinomy may therefore be true when understood in different senses. All phenomena may quite well be contingent, and therefore have only an empirically conditioned existence, while yet there may be a condition of the whole series which is not conditioned, *i.e.*, an absolutely necessary being. Such a being must be outside of the whole empirical series, and therefore it cannot be said to exist in any sense in the phenomenal world. And as it must be related equally to every member of the series, we cannot regard any one member as empirically unconditioned, nor can we grant that there may be any interference with the necessary dependence of one phenomenon on another. There is a distinction between the manner in which an unconditioned existence is conceived, as compared with the manner in which we represent an unconditioned free cause. In the case of the free cause there is a specific relation to a certain event which is the empirical condition of another event, and all that is maintained is the possibility that the causality of this free cause is not empirical but intelligible. In the present case, on the other hand, a necessary being, if it exists at all, must exist in entire independence of every member of the series, and must therefore be purely intelligible. This is necessary when we are speaking of existence, because otherwise the being would not be free from all contingency and dependence.

193 *a* The regulative principle of reason in the present case may be thus stated. So long as we are dealing with objects of experience, we must seek for an explanation of their properties by reference to that which is their condition. Hence we can never come to a point where we can say that no further advance can be made in the discovery of the condi-

tions of phenomena. Moreover, we can in no case assume that there is a break in the necessary series of conditions; *i.e.*, we cannot in any case refer a particular mode of experience to a non-phenomenal condition, or regard a particular mode of existence as self-dependent. But, while this is true, there is nothing impossible in the supposition that the whole series of phenomena is dependent upon a necessary being, which, as free from all empirical conditions, is itself the condition of the possibility of all phenomena. This necessary being will be purely intelligible, *i.e.*, it can never be an object of experience, but is only demanded by theoretical reason as a possible explanation of the contradiction which arises when we suppose phenomena to be things in themselves.

*Concluding Remark on the whole Antinomy of Pure Reason.*

1936 Our ideas are cosmological so long as they are related simply to possible objects of experience, which we seek to complete in accordance with the demand of Reason for the unconditioned. Since these ideas are related to objects of experience, they are transcendental; but in the course of our investigation we have learned that the unconditioned which Reason demands cannot be found within the sphere of experience. Thus the cosmological Ideas turn out to be merely regulative principles, *i.e.*, principles which set before us an ideal of completeness in our experience, an ideal that can never be realised. We are thus forced to seek for the unconditioned by going beyond experience altogether. The idea of the unconditioned now separates itself entirely from experience, and sets up the idea of a supersensible object, in support of which nothing in experience can be found. Here, therefore, we have ideas which claim to be absolutely self-supporting, or to present to us objects which by their very nature cannot present themselves within the realm of phenomena. It is especially the cosmological

Idea connected with the fourth antinomy that forces us to take this step. We can find within experience no object which is absolutely necessary, and as reason cannot be satisfied with an infinite series of dependent or conditioned existences, we naturally attempt to find the necessary existence which reason demands in a purely intelligible object. Having thus gone entirely beyond the realm of experience, we must now attempt, on the basis of Ideas or pure conceptions, to determine the nature of the absolutely necessary being. The problem, therefore, to which attention must be directed is to ascertain what is involved in the conception of an absolutely necessary being, and to determine how far the existence of such a being can be established on the basis of pure thought.

*Section I.—The Ideal in General.*

195 *a* It has been shown in the Transcendental Analytic that no object can be known by means of a pure conception of Understanding, but that knowledge or experience necessarily implies an element of sense; or, in other words, that the pure conceptions of the Understanding must be schematised. On the other hand, when elements of sense are presented, the Understanding is able to bring them under pure conceptions or categories, and so to present them *in concreto*, *i.e.*, in certain determinate forms; in fact a conception of experience is simply a conception of the Understanding as determined through its relation to the sensible. In the Transcendental Dialectic, again, we have seen that Ideas, unlike the categories of the Understanding, cannot find anything in the world of sense corresponding to them; and therefore the Ideas of Reason cannot be presented *in concreto* at all. These

Ideas are simply regulative principles, setting up the idea of a systematic unity, an idea which can never be completely realised in experience, but which nevertheless is of great value, because it prevents the mind from resting in anything short of a complete unity.

95 b When Reason in its inevitable course has carried us beyond experience altogether, it is obvious that we are still further removed from objective reality than in the case of the cosmological Ideas; for here Reason sets up what may be called an Ideal, *i.e.*, an Idea which does not consist in the completion of objects of experience, but which sets before the mind an object that transcends all the bounds of experience, because it is absolutely complete in itself. The Ideal of Reason is, therefore, that of an individual reality determined purely by the Idea itself. What reason now demands is not merely a complete system of experience, but a totality of Reality comprehended within a single individual reality.

95 c This Ideal of an absolutely complete individual, which is to be determined by purely *a priori* rules, is one which, as we shall immediately find, cannot possibly be more than an Ideal. Since it is absolutely separated from all the conditions under which knowledge is for us possible, it cannot be known, or, in other words, it cannot be established by the theoretical reason. Thus it is really a transcendent conception.

### Section II.—*The Transcendental Ideal.*

96 a If we are to have knowledge of an object corresponding to this Ideal of Reason, we must have a complete knowledge of all that exists, and we must be able to determine it either affirmatively or negatively. We have on the one side an Ideal of a completely determined object; and if an object corresponding to this Ideal is to be known, we must be able to bring it completely within the sphere of our knowledge,

so as to see that it coincides with our Ideal. Now, we know from the nature of knowledge that experience is never complete, and therefore that we never can have the knowledge of an object corresponding to our Ideal. We are thus left simply with an Ideal which can have no other than a regulative value, the Ideal of absolute completeness of knowledge, by which the understanding is guided, though we have no right to convert it into a constitutive principle.

196 *b* The Idea of the absolute individual—an individual which contains within itself all possible existence—excludes certain predicates which are incompatible with it. It excludes all those predicates which have a meaning only in relation to other predicates, and it also excludes all the predicates that are contradictory of positive existence. Kant's conception of thought is, that by its very nature whatever is positive—in other words, whatever is real—must be real or complete in itself. From this point of view it is obvious that everything conceived to be real must be independent of all relation to anything else. If thought can only admit that which is self-complete to be real, and excludes from this reality all contradictions, clearly reason will demand an individual which contains within itself all positive predicates, to the exclusion of all relations and all negations. This

196 *c* is what is meant by an Ideal of Pure Reason. We may therefore view this Ideal as that which contains the material or transcendental content by reference to which all

197 *a* real determinations of things must be found. Like Spinoza Kant regards thought as of this character, that the predicates by which existence is determined must be purely affirmative. Negative predicates, in other words, when applied to existence, merely indicate non-existence or want of reality, and therefore they express limitations in the unlimited reality which Reason presupposes.

197 *b* It is only by supposing a thing in itself to contain the totality of Reality that we can think of it as completely determined. For, if all negations are simply the absence

of reality, nothing can be absolutely real except that which contains no negation. But a being that is completely determined positively is at the same time an individual being, since we must assign to it every possible real predicate. Here, then, we have a transcendental Idea, which compels us to think of an individual reality that is completely determined, and by reference to which all objects must be judged, so far as the question of reality is concerned. And this is the only genuine Ideal which Reason can possess; for no other conception is that of an individual existence which is completely determined in itself or apart from all other existence.

197 c It is manifest that the mere possession of this Idea does not at once entitle us to assert the existence of a real individual corresponding to it. All that Reason requires for the determination of the degree of reality of any object is that we should be in possession of this Ideal; it is not required that we should have actual knowledge of an object corresponding to it. Reason, therefore, employs this Ideal as the pattern or prototype, of which all finite things are imperfect copies or ectypes. By reference to this Ideal things are found to contain more or less of reality, but all finite things must ever remain at an infinite distance from it.

198 a We think, then, of all finite beings as deriving their possibility from that Being which contains all reality within itself. All the predicates by which we characterise finite things as such are negative, since they are thought of as limitations of the supreme Reality, from which their content is conceived to be derived. The various determinations by which such things are characterised, in so far as they are distinguished from the unconditioned Being, express the different ways in which they are limited, just as any finite space is a negation or a limitation of infinite space. The object which Reason sets up is conceived, in the first place, as the Original Being, *i.e.*, as the Being from which all other

being proceeds, but which does not itself proceed from any other. It is also conceived as the Supreme Being, since it contains within itself all reality, whereas other beings contain only a limited degree of reality. And, lastly, it is conceived as the Being of Beings, to indicate that all other beings are conditioned and subject to it. But, while this Ideal is presupposed in the determination of finite things, it by no means follows that an actual Being corresponding to the Ideal exists.

198 *b* This Original Being cannot be conceived as made up of a number of derivative beings, for obviously no number of such beings can yield the idea of a Being containing in  
199 *a* itself all reality. The Original Being must therefore be conceived as one or simple. The derivation of all other possibility from the Original Being cannot be a limitation of that being; for, if that were true, the Original Being would be an aggregate of derivative beings, which we have just seen to be impossible. The Original Being is, therefore, not an aggregate or sum of all finite beings, but the presupposition of the possible existence of all finite beings. The distinction between one finite being and another is not a distinction within the original being, but all finite things must be regarded as a product of that being; and consequently all the modes of reality that come within our experience, including our own sensibility, must be related to the Original Being as effect to cause, not as part to whole.

199 *b* If we assume that this Ideal guarantees the existence of a real object corresponding to it, we shall be able to establish the existence of this object by setting forth the predicates that are involved in our conception of it, such as unity, simplicity, all-sufficiency, eternity. This supposed object is exactly what is meant by the conception of God in the transcendental sense, and thus the Ideal of reason is the object of a transcendental theology.



199 c By the substantiation or hypostatizing of this transcendental idea, theology oversteps the limits prescribed by the very nature of the idea. It is no doubt true that Reason cannot be satisfied with anything short of the conception of a totality of Reality, but it is not necessary that this conception should have an actual object corresponding to it. In the actual extension of our knowledge, indeed, we cannot be satisfied without setting up the idea of the complete unity of the world and the self, and such a unity is conceivable by us only by reference to the Ideal of reason; nevertheless, we have no right to assume that an existence corresponding to it is even possible: nor can we infer its existence from the fact that it brings to light the limitations of the finite object.

200 a Why, then, does reason assume that the possibility of everything implies the existence of an Original Being containing within itself all reality? This question we can easily answer by recalling the result of the Transcendental Analytic. It was there found that there is no system of experience, no knowledge proper, except in so far as thought combines elements of sense into unity. The sensible element must be given to us, and without it we can have no objects of experience at all. It is impossible to determine an object of sense except in so far as we apply positive and negative predicates to it. The real element of a phenomenon, however, must present itself to us within a single whole of experience. No sensible object can be known except that which appears within the context of one experience. Hence we can say that experience is necessarily for us a totality of empirical reality. What could be more natural than that we should confuse this totality of empirical reality with a totality of real existence? For, only by extreme care in the analysis of knowledge do we discover that knowledge consists only in the apprehension of phenomena. Hence,

if the distinction between phenomena and things in themselves is overlooked, we naturally take the unity of our experience as entitling us to affirm the unity of ultimate reality.

201 *a* The unity which we find within experience is a distributive unity; *i.e.*, it is a special form of unification, implied in the process of the understanding in so far as the understanding employs categories under the guidance of the idea of completeness. This distributive unity is only an ideal, because completeness can never be found within experience. We suppose, however, not only that we actually reach unity in this way, but that we reach the unity implied in the totality of experience; and this collective unity we conceive of as an individual thing containing all reality within itself. Having reached this point we take still another step, and identify the supposed totality of experience with ultimate reality, maintaining that there actually exists a Being corresponding to the idea of unity which reason has set up. The individual thing, in other words, which we suppose to have been established as the totality of all empirical reality, we confuse with an individual whole, which is not merely a whole of experience, but a whole of actual existence; and as the totality of empirical reality is supposed to include all particular reality, this supposed individual existence is conceived of as the source of all possible finite reality, and therefore as accounting for the whole of the character of each finite thing.

*Section III.—Arguments of Speculative Reason for the  
Existence of a Supreme Being.*

202 *a* Seeking to prove the existence of a Supreme Being, Reason takes the following course. (1) Since conditioned existence always implies something which is its condition, Reason cannot be satisfied with anything short of an uncon-

ditioned or necessary Being. (2) Having concluded that some necessary Being exists, whatever its character, the next question is what kind of Being that is, which is necessary; and the answer is that the only necessary Being is that which is the condition of all other reality, but which as itself unconditioned contains all reality in itself. In other words, the second step is to affirm an *ens realissimum*, a Being which contains in itself all reality. Then (3) reason concludes that that which contains within itself all reality must be a Supreme Being, and must be the source or cause of all other beings.

202 *a* Even if the premises of this argument were true, the conclusion deduced from them is fallacious. For, suppose it to be true, in the first place, that we can legitimately pass from conditioned or contingent existence to unconditioned or necessary existence; and suppose it to be true, secondly, that an *ens realissimum*, or a being containing all reality, is consistent with the idea of a necessary being; it does not follow that the only necessary being is that which contains all reality within itself. For, there is nothing to prevent us from supposing the existence of a necessary being which is at the same time finite. That being so, we cannot reason from the existence of a necessary being to the existence of an infinite being. In short, granting that we have legitimately reached the conclusion that there is a necessary being, we cannot take a step further.

203 *a* But while the argument really leads to no conclusion, it is so simple and natural that it always commends itself to the human mind the moment its meaning is understood. It is an undoubted fact that things arise and perish, and hence we cannot be satisfied without asking what is the cause of the changes which they undergo; and as we never find within experience an ultimate cause, we come to the conclusion that there must exist a first cause, which, as the supreme cause, is the sufficient explanation of every possible effect, and at the same time contains

within itself all positive reality. And because we cannot be satisfied with anything short of this absolutely unconditioned existence, we naturally suppose that such an existence is not only demanded by our reason, but is an objective reality. We think a supreme cause to be absolutely necessary, because it is absolutely necessary for us to think it. Hence, even in nations which have not advanced beyond the stage of polytheism, there is always a tendency towards monotheism. This idea has not been reached by any explicit process of reason or speculation, but simply from the natural operation of reason in its unreflective form.

203 *b* There are only three possible arguments for the existence of God: (1) the physico-theological, or the argument from design, (2) the cosmological, or the argument from a first cause, (3) the ontological, or the argument from the Idea of God.

204 *a* The actual process which the mind has followed is to begin with the first, then to go on to the second, and to end with the third. But, while this is the case, what really impelled the mind to follow this process was the implicit idea that the existence of an infinite being is implied in the very idea of that being. It is thus the Idea of Reason which gives rise to the process by which the mind, beginning with the specific forms of things as given in experience, passes to the idea of a necessary Being, and from that to the idea of a single supreme Being. It will, therefore, be advisable to examine these arguments in their logical order; and hence we shall begin with the ontological proof, the proof which rests upon a pure transcendental conception.

*Section IV.—The Ontological Proof.*

204 *b* It is obvious that the conception of an absolutely necessary being is a pure idea, the objective reality of which cannot be proved by the mere fact that we have it,

or that reason cannot be satisfied with anything else. For, though Reason demands completeness, we find that, as completeness is unattainable as an object of knowledge, the idea of it merely serves to indicate that understanding operates legitimately only within the sphere of experience.

204 *c* While it has been assumed that the idea of an absolutely necessary being is possible, no attempt has been made to prove the existence of such a being, or even to show that it is positively conceivable. No doubt it is easy to define a necessary being as one the non-existence of which is impossible. But this does not tell us whether that, the non-existence of which is impossible, is really conceivable. Now, what we wish to know is the conditions which compel us to affirm that the non-existence of the absolutely necessary being is impossible. The unconditioned is no doubt thought of as a negation of the conditions by means of which the understanding is able to regard anything as necessary; but this does not give us a positive conception of the unconditioned, and therefore it may be that it is merely a product of abstract thought, to which nothing whatever corresponds.

205 *a* An attempt has been made to establish the existence of a necessary being by appealing to geometrical judgments, such as that a triangle necessarily has three angles, and it is supposed that such instances entitle us to reason from  
205 *b* the conception to the existence of a necessary being. All such examples, however, fail to establish the required conclusion. To show that the elements in a judgment are inseparable does not prove anything in regard to existence. A necessary judgment is merely one in which the predicate is inseparable from the subject; so that if the subject is admitted, the predicate must also be admitted. It is a necessary judgment that a triangle has three angles, because if we grant the existence of the triangle, we must also admit that it has three angles. But the judgment that the predicate belongs to the subject does not establish the

existence of the triangle as a real object. This confusion of logical necessity with necessary existence has been a fruitful source of illusion. It has been supposed that because we can form the conception of a Being that includes existence in its content, we can therefore go on to assert the existence of an object corresponding to it. The contention is that, because existence is a predicate inseparable from the subject as conceived, therefore the subject must have existence. But such an argument rests upon a confusion between logical and real necessity, *i.e.*, between the necessary inseparability of a predicate from a given subject and the necessary existence of the subject itself.

206 *a* In an identical or analytic judgment the denial of the predicate involves at the same time the denial of the subject, for the predicate belongs to the very conception of the subject. Hence I cannot deny the predicate, and at the same time affirm the existence of the subject; since in that case I should be affirming that the subject contradicts itself. I cannot deny that a triangle has three angles, and yet affirm the existence of a triangle. But there is no contradiction in saying that there is no triangle, and therefore no three angles. And it is precisely the same with the conception of a necessary Supreme Being. I cannot deny the existence of that Being without at the same time denying all the predicates involved in that conception. But there is no contradiction in denying that a necessary Being exists. If I deny that "God is almighty," I fall into a contradiction, because the conception *God* tacitly involves the conception *almighty*; but there is no contradiction in denying the existence of God, because I at the same time deny all the predicates involved in the conception of God, and therefore the predicate *almighty*.

207 *a* It is argued, however, by Descartes, that there is one conception, and only one, the object of which cannot be denied to exist without contradiction, *viz.*, this very con-

ception of an absolutely necessary Being. For, it is said, the only possible conception of an absolutely necessary Being is that of a Being who possesses in himself all reality, and that which contains all reality must necessarily exist. Here, then, as it is maintained, is a case where the conception of that which is necessary implies the existence of that which is conceived. If the existence of the object is denied, there is an internal contradiction, because the very possibility of the thing implies the predicate of existence.

207 *b* The whole question plainly depends upon whether the judgment that a necessary Being exists is analytic or synthetic. If it is an analytic judgment, then, since the conception involves the predicate *existence* as part of its content, it is obvious that that thought cannot take us beyond the conception. To say that the conception contains *existence* as one of its predicates is not to say that an object lying beyond the conception actually exists. Either, therefore, there is nothing but the conception, or the existence of the object in separation from the conception has been assumed. It does not matter whether the predicate is called reality or existence, for it still remains true that in an analytic judgment nothing can be predicated except what is already involved in the subject. On the other hand, if it is admitted that the judgment is synthetic, as indeed it obviously is, we can no longer argue that there is any contradiction involved in denying the predicate *existence*. The only case in which the denial of a predicate is self-contradictory is in that of an analytic judgment.

208 *a* The illusion here is due to the confusion between a logical and a real predicate, an illusion into which there is a perpetual tendency to fall. Logic abstracts from all real content, and therefore anything at all may be taken as a logical predicate; but the moment we seek to go beyond a conception and determine it further, the predicate must be established in some other way than by an analysis of the

conception. All real determinations, therefore,—or, what is the same thing, all existential judgments,—imply something  
 208 *b* more than the conception with which we begin. From the point of view of logic *being* is not a real predicate, but simply the copula of the judgment. In the judgment, “God is omnipotent,” the word *is* does not mean that God exists, but merely expresses the relation of the predicate to the subject in the judgment. The judgment “God is,” or “There is a God,” is a totally different kind of judgment, if it means that an object corresponding to the conception of God exists beyond the conception. On the other hand, if the judgment only means that I have the conception of God, all that is implied is that, having that conception, I also have all the predicates tacitly contained in it. So far as the content of a conception and the content of an actual object corresponding to it are concerned, it is no doubt true that the one is identical with the other. The conception of a hundred possible dollars contains precisely one hundred dollars, and the actual one hundred dollars also contains precisely one hundred dollars. We cannot therefore argue, from the mere existence of a conception, that an object corresponding to it exists. It is no doubt true that to possess a hundred dollars is not the same thing as merely to have the conception of them; but this does not invalidate the fact, that the actual one hundred dollars has exactly the same content as the conception. The fundamental distinction is that the existence of the one hundred dollars implies something more than the mere conception of them: something therefore which must be obtained through an empirical synthesis.

209 *a* Even if we could think a thing in the absolute completeness of its determinations, our conception would not be enlarged by saying that it *is*. For the whole question is not whether certain determinations exist in our thought, but whether they exist independently of our thought. Hence, complete as the conception of a Being of the highest reality



may be, I cannot affirm the objective existence of such a Being without going beyond my conception. And here we see the source of the whole difficulty. In the case of objects of sensible experience it is at once obvious that from the mere conception of the thing we cannot pass to its actual existence. The conception merely states the conditions under which an object of experience is possible, and we can only convert this possibility into actuality by means of perception, which enables us to obtain a knowledge of the object as contained within the context of our experience. Thus it is through perception that we are able to pass from the conception of an object to the knowledge of it. But, in the case of the Idea of an *ens realissimum* there is no possibility of enlarging our conception by means of perception, and hence it is not surprising that we cannot find in our Idea anything to distinguish its content from mere possibility. Valuable, therefore, as the conception of a Supreme Being is, as a mere Idea it cannot in any way enlarge our knowledge; nay, we cannot even say with Leibnitz that an actual Being corresponding to our Idea possibly exists. The famous Ontological or Cartesian proof of the existence of a Supreme Being is therefore invalid. We can no more extend our knowledge by the addition of predicates to our conception than the merchant can better his position by adding a few noughts to his cash account.

*Section VI.—The Cosmological Proof.*

Like the ontological proof, the cosmological affirms that there is a connexion between a necessary being and a being that contains all reality. But, instead of beginning with the highest reality and arguing that it must be identified with an absolutely necessary being, the demonstration proceeds in the reverse direction, and reasons from an absolutely necessary being to the highest reality. The steps are as follows. Some being or other is given in

- our experience; this being presupposes the existence of an absolutely necessary being; and this absolutely necessary being can only be a being which contains all reality within itself. This seems a perfectly natural and reasonable method of proof. Stated in syllogistic form it runs thus: "If anything exists, an absolutely necessary Being exists. Now, at least I myself exist. Therefore an absolutely necessary Being exists." The minor premise states an undeniable fact, for, whatever else may be denied, it will not be denied that I know my own existence. The major premise contains the inference from this fact to the existence of an absolutely necessary being. The argument, then, begins with a fact of experience, and thus in form it is quite different from the ontological argument, which proceeds entirely *a priori*. It is also different from the physico-theological proof; for, though like that argument it rests upon experience, it differs in this way, that it takes no account of the peculiar characteristics of the objects of our experience, but reasons entirely from the general character of finite reality. The final step in the argument is to reason from the existence of the absolutely necessary Being to the existence of a Being containing all reality within itself. The only absolutely necessary Being, it is argued, is the one which contains in itself all possible predicates—a Being, in other words, that is completely determined. Now, the only being that corresponds to this demand is the Being which contains all reality within itself, an *ens realissimum*. We must, therefore, identify the absolutely necessary being with the Supreme Being. In other words, since an absolutely necessary being exists, a Supreme Being necessarily exists.
- This argument contains a whole nest of dialectical assumptions. It is really the ontological argument in a disguised form; for, though an appeal is made to experience, the whole weight of the proof consists in reasoning from an Idea of reason. In order to have a firm foundation for

itself, the argument, unlike the ontological proof, appeals to a fact of experience. But the only use it makes of this fact is to pass from it to the conception of a necessary Being. For obviously experience can tell us nothing as to the nature of this necessary being, and hence the argument from this point onward is made to depend entirely upon an idea of reason. The question is asked, What kind of being is a necessary being? and the only valid answer, as it is held, is that a necessary being is one which is absolutely real, or contains within itself all reality. In this argument, then, the necessary being is declared to be identical with the Supreme Being. The only difference between this argument and the ontological is that the latter starts with an absolutely real being and identifies it with an absolutely necessary being, while the former starts with an absolutely necessary being and identifies it with the absolutely real being. There is therefore no distinction in principle between the two arguments; in other words, the cosmological argument is just the ontological argument, with superfluous additions which in no way add to its value. Nothing is gained by the appeal to experience, for the whole force of the argument depends upon the inference to absolutely necessary reality.

214 a The cosmological argument has the additional defect of an *ignoratio elenchi*. It pretends to rest its case upon experience, while in reality it appeals to pure reason. The new way which it offers us is immediately abandoned, and we  
214 b enter upon the old path. There is no difficulty in exhibiting the dialectical assumptions involved in the argument, and it will be quite enough to point them out without further elaboration.

214 c In the first place, the argument reasons from effect to cause. Now, the principle of causality has no relation to actual existence except within the sphere of experience. When a certain event is given in perception, we can legitimately reason back to its cause, but this cause is itself

a member of the series of empirical causes. The cosmological argument, however, reasons from a fact of experience to a cause entirely beyond experience; *i.e.*, it proceeds by  
 214 *d* a method which is obviously illegitimate. Secondly, the impossibility of an infinite series of causes as an object of experience is made the ground for the inference to an absolutely first cause. But, as we have seen, such an inference is entirely illegitimate within experience, and much more so when it is extended beyond experience  
 215 *a* altogether. Thirdly, the argument assumes that, by abstracting from all the conditions of the series of causes and effects, we obtain absolute completeness of the series. But what this means is simply that we assume completeness of conception because there is no object whatever before the  
 215 *b* mind. And fourthly, it is taken for granted that the conception of all possible reality entitles us to affirm the possibility of a Being containing all reality. The assumption, however, is inadmissible. In order to pass from a possible conception to a possible reality, we should require something enabling us to make the transition from the conception to objective existence; in other words, it would be necessary for us to have an experience corresponding to the object of our conception, and such an experience is from the nature of the case impossible.

*Source of the Dialectical Illusion in all Transcendental Proofs.*

215 *c* Both the ontological and the cosmological proofs are transcendental, *i.e.*, they attempt to show that we can obtain a knowledge of the existence of God from pure conceptions or Ideas. What is the source of the Dialectical Illusion which induces us to pass from the conception of necessity to the conception of the highest reality, and then to realise and hypostatise this Idea?  
 215 *d* It is no doubt true that the knowledge of contingent

existence compels us to think that there must be something which is not contingent or necessary. On the other hand, we have a knowledge of what is necessary only in the sense that we know the necessary condition of that which is given as conditioned. It therefore follows that we can predicate neither necessity nor contingency of things in themselves. It is obvious that ultimate reality cannot be both contingent and necessary, and therefore a contradiction would arise if we were compelled to affirm both necessity and contingency. Neither of these judgments, therefore, can be constitutive; *i.e.*, we cannot say that things in themselves are either necessary or contingent. But, while this is true, there is nothing to prevent us from regarding them both as subjective principles. The experience of the contingent compels us to seek for something necessary as its condition, and we cannot be satisfied until we have found something absolutely necessary, *i.e.*, something not itself contingent. On the other hand, the impossibility of finding anything necessary within the sphere of experience warns us that we must not convert this search for necessary being into the dogmatic assertion that we have found it. These two principles, taken in this sense, are principles of discovery, serving to keep before us the impossibility of our ever being satisfied with anything short of the unconditioned; in other words, they are regulative principles, and as such not inconsistent with each other. The one principle tells us that in all our speculations on nature we should proceed as if there were a first cause. This principle is a valuable regulative principle, because it enables us to systematise or unify all our knowledge, a knowledge which can be obtained only if in all our enquiries into the causes of phenomena we keep before our minds the Idea of a supreme cause as the goal of all our efforts. The other principle prevents us from supposing that we have actually reached a first cause in the process of extending our knowledge, reminding us that any cause we assign must flow from the nature of the case

be conditioned, and therefore that our knowledge is a  
216 process that can never come to an absolute end. As it is  
impossible to find in the whole system of phenomena any-  
thing absolutely necessary or unconditioned, that which  
is supposed to be the unconditioned must be conceived as  
lying outside of experience. It is the Idea of a supreme  
cause, which can never fall within the sphere of our  
knowledge, but is simply an ideal guiding us in the con-  
tinuous extension of our knowledge.

217 *a* The Ideal of a Supreme Being is, therefore, a purely  
regulative principle of Reason, an Ideal which we must  
keep before ourselves in all our efforts to discover the  
causal connexion of phenomena. It is a rule by reference  
to which that systematic unity which is necessary for the  
explanation of the world by universal laws is made possible  
for us, but it does not entitle us to assert the existence of  
a necessary Being. It is, however, natural and indeed  
inevitable that this regulative principle should be supposed  
to be constitutive. Just as space, which is merely a form  
of our sensibility, is supposed to be an actual existence,  
making possible all the figures contained in it, so the idea  
of an absolutely real Being, as the supreme cause of all  
phenomena, is naturally converted into the objective exist-  
ence of such a Being. Because this idea is demanded  
by Reason as a condition for the systematising of our  
experience, it is naturally enough objectified, and it is  
supposed that an actual object corresponds to it. Thus a  
regulative principle is converted into a constitutive principle.  
We can see at once that this substitution has been made, if  
we consider that, while there is a meaning in speaking of  
the Supreme Being as the necessary condition of all the  
changes in the world, there is no meaning in speaking of  
this Being as itself necessary. The idea of necessity means  
for us necessary connexion, and therefore we cannot regard  
it as involving a necessary existence beyond experience.

*Section VI.—The Physico-theological Proof.*

18<sup>a</sup> The ontological proof is an argument from the Idea of Reality as a whole; the cosmological an argument from the general character of existence as known to us in experience. As neither of these arguments from the general character of things has been successful, the only other way in which we can hope to establish the existence of a Supreme Being is by a consideration of the peculiar or specific character of objects as known to us. Things may be so constituted and related to one another that we may be able to base upon them an argument for the existence of a Supreme Being. If such a proof can be given, we may properly call it a physico-theological proof. Should this also fail, we must submit to the conclusion that there is no possible way in which speculative reason can establish the existence of a Being corresponding to the transcendental Idea.

18<sup>b</sup> Now, even without entering into a special examination of the new course suggested, we can see at once that it can hardly be successful. The argument is to be based upon the character of objects of experience. But we know already that it is impossible to find within experience anything corresponding to the idea of a necessary and all-sufficient Original Being, since this Idea takes us entirely beyond the sphere of the empirical and conditioned.

18<sup>c</sup> The physico-theological argument, which is the oldest and simplest of all, must always have considerable weight with the popular mind. To the study of nature it gives life and movement, because it enables us to view things as if they were produced by intelligent design, and indeed the argument itself arose from the natural tendency to look at things in  
19<sup>a</sup> this way when we are studying nature. But, though the usefulness of this way of conceiving things is undeniable, it cannot be shown to have any claim to demonstrative certainty. The truth is that the physico-theological argument depends on the cosmological, and as the cosmological

rests upon the ontological, ultimately there is only one argument, the ontological.

219 *b* The main steps in the physico-theological argument are these:—(1) We find in the world distinct evidences of purpose, or the adaptation of means to ends, and this purpose or adaptation exhibits great wisdom, being found in the minutest objects and extending as far as our experience goes. (2) This adaptation does not belong to things themselves; *i.e.*, it cannot be accounted for on purely mechanical principles, for these will not explain how different things are so adapted to one another as to conspire to a single end. We must, therefore suppose that they have been specially adapted by a rational principle, acting from the idea of an end to be secured. (3) There must, then, be one or more causes of this adaptation, and we must further suppose the cause or causes to be intelligent or free. (4) That there is only one intelligent cause we are entitled to infer from the fact that the world as a whole must be regarded after the type of a skilfully constructed edifice; and, though it is true that our observation is limited in extent, we are entitled to infer by analogy that we should find the same unity and harmony of things if it were unlimited.

220 *a* The physico-theological argument, based as it is upon the adaptation and harmony of the different forms of nature, therefore presupposes a matter or substance which is to be adapted to an end. In order to prove what is required, *viz.*, a Creator of the World, we should have to suppose that this matter is not in itself of such a character as to adapt itself to an end, and therefore that the substance of the world is the product of supreme wisdom. Now, it is impossible to prove this by an argument which appeals to the analogy of human art, for that analogy rests upon the very idea that the matter is not in itself adapted to an end, but is only adapted by an intelligent being distinct from it, who acts upon it. The argument from



design therefore cannot prove more than an architect of the world, who is capable of shaping a given material, but is at the same time limited by the character of the material with which he works: it cannot possibly prove a Creator of the world, who is the source of the matter as well as the adaptor of it. If we are to establish the contingency of matter itself, *i.e.*, to show that it is dependent upon an intelligent principle, we can only do so by a transcendental argument,—the very thing which the argument from design was intended to avoid.

220 *b* The physico-theological argument, then, presupposes the existence of matter as incapable of adapting itself to an end, and therefore reasons that the adaptation must be contingent, or due to a cause distinct from matter itself. And as this cause must be adequate to the production of the effect, it is argued that there must exist a Being who possesses all wisdom, power, etc.; in a word, a Being who is absolutely perfect or self-sufficient.

220 *c* Now, however true it may be that in our observation or experience we find everywhere marks of adaptation or purpose, it is impossible for us, just because our experience is limited, to say that this adaptation is due to a Being possessing infinite power. Nor can we infer from the order of the world that absolutely perfect wisdom is required for its production, or that the unity of the world establishes the absolute unity of its Author. In all these respects the argument reasons from the limited to the unlimited. It is therefore impossible by this method to establish the existence of a supreme cause of the world, or to obtain from it a principle of theology which is to serve as the basis of religion.

221 *a* This argument, therefore, at the most cannot take us beyond the very great power, wisdom, etc., of the Author of the world. Hence we are compelled to abandon experience altogether, and to fall back upon the contingency which we had already inferred from the order and design of the

world. The argument from contingency to a necessary Being, which is the first step in the new process, is simply the cosmological argument over again; and, as we already know, the cosmological argument derives its support entirely from the ontological argument, which identifies the absolutely necessary Being with the Being that comprehends all reality. The physico-theological argument is unable to establish the existence of a Supreme Being in its own manner, viz., by an appeal to the specific character of objects of experience, and therefore it suddenly falls back upon the cosmological proof; and as the cosmological proof is simply the ontological proof in disguise, the argument from design really rests upon Pure Reason, though it began by professing to make use of nothing except that which is proved by experience.

221 *b* When we thus see that the physico-theological proof derives all its support from the ontological, we are forced to conclude that Pure Reason cannot establish the existence of a Supreme Being; for, besides the three arguments which have already been considered, there is no other argument, based upon purely theoretical Reason, which has even apparent validity.

*Section VII.—Criticism of all Speculative Theology.*

222 *a* Although Reason in its speculative use cannot prove the existence of a Supreme Being, it prepares the way for a valid proof, provided that can be given from some other source. The conception of a Supreme Being, as demanded by pure speculative reason, is the only conception which is consistent with the nature of such a Being, if it exists at all. Hence pure speculative reason brings the conception of the Supreme Being into harmony with itself and with the aims of our intelligence, removing from it all that is incompatible with the conception of an original Being, and  
222 *b* purifying it of all empirical limitations. Thus, though the

Supreme Being is for purely speculative Reason a mere ideal, it is an ideal without a flaw, expressing the demand which Reason necessarily makes as essential to the completion of the whole of human knowledge. If we can establish by an argument from the moral consciousness the existence of a Supreme Being, as Kant maintains, then our ideal will be of great importance, as it will enable us to state what must be the character of the Supreme Being. For, the enquiry into the nature of the speculative reason has liberated us from the tendency to identify phenomenal with ultimate reality, and thus it prevents us from predicating of a Supreme Being characteristics which apply only to objects of experience. And not only does speculative Reason free us from this conclusion, but it enables us to construct an ideal of the Supreme Being that is in all respects consistent with itself. The conception which is thus formed is that of a Being that is absolutely infinite, one, existing apart from the world, eternal, *i.e.*, not subject to temporal conditions, unaffected by spacial limitations, etc. All these are purely transcendental predicates, presupposing liberation from the confusion of the phenomenal with the real, and thus providing us with a purified conception of the Supreme Being which can be obtained in no other way. Theoretical reason, therefore, is the ally of practical reason, in so far as it supplies a perfectly self-consistent ideal which is the only possible basis of Theology.

## THE METAPHYSIC OF MORALITY.

*Section I.—Transition from Ordinary Moral Conceptions to the Philosophical Conception of Morality.*

In entering upon the enquiry into the conditions of the moral consciousness, Kant is seeking to solve the problems, which he originally announced as those in which he was most interested, viz., the existence of God, Freedom and Immortality. His investigation into the conditions of knowledge, as carried on in the Critique of Pure Reason, is preparatory to the discussion upon which he now enters. The former problem was forced upon him by the apparent impossibility of reconciling the reign of law in nature with the freedom and immortality of man and the existence of God. For, if man, like other beings, is subject absolutely to the law of natural causation, there seems to be no place for freedom, and therefore no place for immortality; and if, as the school of Locke held, knowledge is limited by what falls within sensible experience, it is impossible to prove the existence of God. Kant, therefore, found it necessary to make a critical investigation into the power of human reason to solve these high problems. The result of his investigation is, as he contends, to show that we have no knowledge of the objects of what he calls "Ideas"; in other words, that the supersensible in any form lies beyond the reach of the theoretical reason. At the same time we can think or believe in the supersensible. Thus, although the Critique of Pure Reason

compels us to deny that we have a *knowledge* of noumena, it by no means excludes the possibility of the *existence* of noumena. In fact the very character of our knowledge is such that we cannot fail to see its essential limits. Knowledge for us is not a complete whole, and as the mind cannot be satisfied with less than a complete whole, we are compelled to ask whether we cannot establish the existence of objects corresponding to the Ideas of reason by an investigation into the moral consciousness. Morality is obviously bound up with the reality of a free subject; for, if man is not free, his actions cannot be attributed to himself, and therefore there will be no distinction between him and the lifeless things of nature. Our investigation, however, into the nature and limits of knowledge has shown the possibility, and even the probability, of the existence of a noumenal self, which is not subject to the conditions of sensible objects, but is free or self-determined. It is to the consciousness of such a self, a self not subject to the limitations of the objects of experience, that we must look for the defence of freedom and the explanation of morality. The limitation of knowledge to phenomena gives us a point of view from which we can see the possibility of this free self-determining subject. The principles of experience point beyond experience, and the main object of the critical consideration carried on by Kant in his ethical works, and especially in the Critique of Practical Reason, is to determine whether the nature of the moral consciousness does not enable us to establish the reality of freedom, immortality and God. In the Metaphysic of Morality, Kant therefore takes his stand on the ordinary moral consciousness, and tries to find his way through it to the essential ideas of morals. Just as the Critique of Pure Reason started from experience and asked for its conditions in knowledge, so this ethical treatise starts from the moral law, which Kant calls a *quasi-factum*, and goes on to ask what are its conditions. His first

object, therefore, is to set forth the nature of the moral law in its purity.

225 a The common moral consciousness is quite clear that there is nothing absolutely good except a good will; and Kant suggests that this is affirmed in the most unqualified sense, because it is believed that no being, human or superhuman, can be called good that is not distinguished by a good will. The ordinary mind has no hesitation in setting aside, as irrelevant to morality, all those inward or outward advantages which distinguish one man from another. It will not admit that a man is good because by nature he is endowed with superior intelligence, nor does it allow that external advantages, such as great wealth, can be regarded as contributing in any way to the essential character of a man. On the contrary, when a man whose will is not good is prosperous and happy, the moral consciousness feels profound dissatisfaction. There can, therefore, be no doubt that the common opinion of men is, that no one is worthy to be happy who has not a good will.

225 b What, then, is a good will? The will is good, not because it brings good consequences, or because the end aimed at is realised, but solely because the good is willed. When Kant denies that the moral character of an action is determined by its consequences, he no doubt means consequences in the way of happiness to the individual or others. His view is, therefore, the direct opposite of that taken by John Stuart Mill, who maintains that the character of an action is determined entirely by its felicific consequences. An act is good, according to Kant, if the *will* is good, or, what is the same thing, if the *motive* of the man is solely and entirely good. Kant's second point is that the goodness of a man's will is not to be judged by his success in obtaining the end at which he aims. Thus, to take Mill's illustration, the moral act of a man who attempts to save another from drowning purely from the motive of duty is absolutely good, even if he does not succeed in saving the man. And

so in all other cases. It must be observed, however, as Kant cautions us, that a good will is not the same thing as a mere good wish. The good will is a persistent and resolute endeavour to secure the good end, and nothing  
 226 *a* short of that can be called good. We must, therefore, ask  
 226 *b* what is the ground of this belief in the good will. That the true end of life is not happiness seems evident from the fact that, when reason is devoted to the pursuit of happiness, the end is never obtained. This partly explains why those who begin by assuming that happiness is the end of life, are very apt to fall into misology, or hatred of reason, when they find that the attempt to secure it by the exercise of reason only results in greater unhappiness. The true lesson from this failure is that the real function of reason is to enable man to secure the true end of life, which  
 227 *a* is not happiness but goodness. The aim of reason in its practical as distinguished from its theoretical use, is to produce an absolutely good will, not a will which is good only as a means to happiness. This will, it is true, is not the *complete* good, but it is the *supreme* good, and the condition of there being a complete good. In other words, we can only justify the natural desire for happiness on the ground that happiness should in some sense be conditioned by goodness. Since goodness or virtue is the object of the wisdom of nature, there is nothing inconsistent with that wisdom in the fact that the attempt to secure the complete good by aiming solely at happiness should result in failure.

227 *b* To get a clear idea of what is meant by an absolutely good will, we must first analyse the conception of duty, a conception which is not indeed identical with that of an absolutely good will, but only with a will which is good as manifested under the limitations of our sensuous nature and notwithstanding the obstruction of external circumstances.

227 *c* What, then, are we to understand by the term *duty*? In the first place duty excludes, not only all direct violations

of morality, but all acts the motive of which is inclination, even when these are not in themselves opposed to duty. Direct violations of duty, such as murder or theft, may be at once set aside, for no one would say that a man does his duty, who acts in conscious defiance of it. We may also set aside actions which, though they are neither contrary to duty nor proceed directly from natural inclination, are yet done in order to gratify some other inclination, as when a shopkeeper deals fairly with all his customers because he believes that honesty is the best policy. There is much greater difficulty when duty and inclination happen to coincide. Thus, self-preservation is at once a duty and in normal cases a natural inclination. Now, there is no moral value in self-preservation which is the outcome of natural inclination, but only in that which springs from duty, though natural inclination would lead a man to do away with his life. So benevolence is a duty, but it has no moral value when it merely proceeds from a sympathetic disposition. It is only when a man is benevolent purely because he regards benevolence as a duty that his action is moral. An action in short has moral value in so far as its motive as well as its content is duty.

228 *a* But, secondly, the moral value of an action is determined entirely by the maxim or subjective principle of will which it manifests, not by relation to an object which acts upon desire. As has already been pointed out, an act may not attain its end, and yet may be moral, while another act may attain an end not inconsistent with duty, and yet may have no moral value. The moral value of an action must therefore lie solely in the will itself as directed to a certain end, whether that end is obtained or not. The good will cannot be determined by natural inclination, and therefore it must be determined solely by the principle of duty for duty's sake.

229 *a* From these two propositions it follows, thirdly, that duty may be defined as the obligation to act from rever-



ence for law. I cannot reverence the result of an action: I can only desire it: nor can I reverence any natural inclination, whether my own or another's; the only thing I can reverence is a law, which is the ground of determination of my will, a principle which overmasters my natural inclination or at least allows it to have no influence in determining my action. But, when all desire and every object of desire is excluded, nothing is left to determine the will except objectively the law itself, and subjectively pure reverence for it. Thus arises the maxim to obey the moral law even at the sacrifice of all natural

229 *b* inclination. No anticipated good in the way of pleasure to oneself or even the happiness of others can determine the moral nature of an action, and, as we have seen, it is in the will alone that the highest or unconditioned good is to be found. Moral good therefore consists solely in the consciousness of the law in itself as determining the will. Only a rational being can have this consciousness, for a purely sensitive being never rises above immediate inclination; and such a being is good when his will is good, irrespective altogether of the consequences of his act.

230 *a* What, then, is the character of a law, the idea of which is to determine the will independently of all desire and therefore of all consequences in the way of happiness, a law which we are entitled to call good absolutely? Since the will must in no way be moved by desire for happiness, it is obvious that the principle of the will must be absolutely universal, *i.e.*, it must be a law, not for persons under particular conditions, but one which is applicable to all men under all circumstances. The law affirms that we must act in such a way that the maxim of our action may have the force of a universal law. Nothing less than this is consistent with moral law, and even in their ordinary judgments men recognise the validity of this principle. When they judge the actions of themselves or others, they tacitly or expressly ask whether those actions are binding

230<sup>b</sup> upon all men. "As a matter of fact no moral principle is based upon *feeling*, as is usually supposed, but is really an obscurely thought *metaphysic*, which is present in the mind of every man as a part of his rational faculty. This is soon discovered by any teacher who subjects his pupil to a little Socratic interrogation in regard to the imperative of duty and its application to the moral estimate of conduct" (H. 7. 178). The conscience of men gives forth an unmistakable sound, the moment it is freed from the deceptive influence of passing natural inclination. No one, for example, has any difficulty in rejecting lying as inconsistent with the very idea of law; for he sees at once that if *he* may make false promises, *every* one may do so with equal justification. Thus his maxim is self-contradictory; for, if every one lied there would be no lying, since no one would believe another. Obviously, therefore, we cannot without self-contradiction will that the maxim to make false promises

231<sup>a</sup> should become a universal law. Duty, then, as we may conclude, is the obligation to act from pure reverence for the moral law, *i.e.*, in entire independence of sensuous desire. This is the only motive of a good will, a will which is good without limitation.

231<sup>b</sup> Man, however, not only possesses reason, but he has by nature certain wants and desires, in the complete satisfaction of which he places his happiness. Hence arises a conflict in his mind,—reason prescribing absolute conformity to duty, and desire inciting him to seek for happiness. From this conflict issues a natural dialectic, *i.e.*, a kind of practical illusion, proceeding from the disposition to relax the binding obligation of duty in order to allow of

231<sup>c</sup> the satisfaction of the natural desires. This practical conflict of motives forces men to enquire into the relation of desire to reason; in other words, to enter upon the problem of moral philosophy, a problem which cannot be solved in the practical any more than in the theoretical sphere, without a thorough criticism of human reason.

Obviously we cannot be permanently satisfied with two mutually contradictory principles, and the only way of determining which is to be accepted is by a special investigation.

232 *Section II.—Transition from Popular Moral Philosophy to the Metaphysic of Morality.*

Kant's object in this section is to show the necessity of going beyond the ethics which is based simply upon conscience or the ordinary moral judgments of men, and enquiring into the ultimate basis of all morality, an enquiry which leads us beyond experience to the basis of morality in pure reason.

232 *a* The conception of duty, as we have seen, is employed in the ordinary judgments of the moral consciousness. It would be a mistake, however, to suppose that it is based upon experience. So far from this being true, we cannot point to a single instance in which we can affirm with absolute certainty that an action has been done purely from duty, though no doubt it is easy enough to find examples of actions which are not opposed to duty, as in the case of self-preservation previously referred to. Any attempt in fact to base duty upon our experience of what men have done must end in failure, and inevitably lead to doubt of the whole conception. We must therefore recognise that the sole basis of duty is reason, which tells us what ought to be done without paying the least regard to what has been done. Absolutely disinterested friendship is a duty, although there may never have been an actual instance of it.

233 *a* Nor is the moral law binding only upon man: it is equally obligatory upon all rational beings, and upon these absolutely and necessarily under all conditions and without reservation. If this is not admitted, morality cannot be objective, but can only be a statement of what should be

done under special conditions. Obviously a law of this apodictic character, a law which prescribes what should be done universally and necessarily, cannot be derived from experience; for no generalisation from experience can take us beyond generality; it may tell us what has been done in many cases, but it can never tell us what ought to be done in all possible cases.

- H. 256 "It would in fact be very unfortunate if morality could be derived from examples. If a moral example is set before me, I must first bring it to the test of principles of morality before I can determine whether it is worthy to serve as an original example, *i.e.*, as a pattern, and it can in no sense furnish me with an authoritative conception of morality. Even the Holy One of the Gospels must first be compared with our ideal of moral perfection before we can recognise Him as a pattern; and so He says of Himself, 'Why call ye Me (whom ye see) good; there is none good
- H. 257 (the archetype of the good) but God only (whom ye do not see).' Whence, then, do we derive the conception of God as the supreme good? Entirely from the *idea* of moral perfection, which reason frames *a priori*, and connects inseparably with the conception of a free will. In moral action imitation has no place: examples merely serve to stimulate our moral effort by showing beyond doubt that what the law commands can be realised; they supply us with concrete instances of what the practical rule expresses in a more general form, but they can never justify us in setting aside the true original, which lies in reason, and guiding ourselves by examples."
- 233 b The principles of morality must therefore be entirely independent of experience, and must derive their authority solely from reason. If there is any real philosophy of morality at all, we may assume that moral conceptions, and the principles based upon them, are absolutely *a priori*.
- 233 c This philosophy or metaphysic of morality must studiously exclude all empirical elements, and cannot be based even

## MORALITY IN PURE REASON

upon theological conceptions. And not only  
indispensable basis for a sound theory of  
also of great value in the actual conduct  
idea of duty, when it is grasped by reason  
has so powerful an influence on the heart  
is able to master the strongest natural

22a From what has been said we learn  
that all moral conceptions proceed  
*a priori*; secondly, that it is of  
the conceptions and laws of morality  
their purity, and that not merely  
theory of morality, but also  
and, thirdly, that the principles  
unlike those of theoretical philosophy  
sense upon the peculiar nature of  
from the very conception of  
apply to all rational beings.

23 Popular philosophy  
judgments of men in society  
acts are just, honest  
can rest simply upon  
to seek for the  
To show that a  
must start at the  
general rules of  
reaches the end

34 There is  
operations  
that consist  
mined ex  
while the  
a rational  
can act f  
rational  
deductio  
practical

## THE METAPHYSIC OF MORALITY

al reason may exist either in a being whose  
determined by reason, *i.e.*, a being who  
which reason prescribes as absolutely  
g whose desires are not invariably in

As a matter of fact man is of the  
is case acts which he recognises as  
subjectively accidental; *i.e.*, though  
he ought to do them, he yet may  
om sensuous desire. Hence the  
y objective laws presents itself  
obey them, not as the spon-  
Reason, therefore, commands  
ple, and the formulation of

The term "ought," as  
ates that the will is not  
objective law of reason.  
determines the will by  
which apply to every  
tal distinction between

a motive is due to  
sensibility of the  
is valid for all.  
rational will of  
or laws of the  
obligation to  
meaning as  
will, such a  
the law of  
ngs whose  
pressing as  
ct will.

ategorical.  
at which  
will the  
d can be  
ands us

to will an act for itself, and not merely as a means to an end. Every practical law affirms that a certain action is good, and therefore ought to be done by a rational being. If the act is good merely as a means to something else the imperative is hypothetical. If the act is good in itself the imperative is categorical. Thus an imperative supplies the practical rule for a will that may not will the good, either from ignorance or through the influence of maxims opposed to the objective principles of a practical reason; in other words, maxims which are based upon sensuous desire.

Hypothetical imperatives may be further distinguished as problematic and assertoric; the former telling us what actions are good relatively to a certain possible end, such as wealth, the latter what is good relatively to an actual end, viz., happiness. In contrast to these a categorical imperative, which commands an act without limitation, is an apodictic or absolutely necessary practical principle.

Problematic principles are infinite in number, since they include every act that is capable of being willed by a rational being with a view to some particular end. There is, however, one hypothetical principle, namely the assertoric, the principle of happiness, which all rational finite beings as sensitive do as a matter of fact seek to realise, since nature makes them desire pleasure and dislike pain. This is a hypothetical imperative, for the means is distinct from the end and is not willed for itself. It may be called the maxim of prudence, because it involves nothing more than skill in the choice of means to an end; for, though it is always willed by us as sensitive beings, it is not imposed upon us by reason as a necessary law of action. Setting aside hypothetical imperatives there remains, as the only categorical imperative, the direct command to do an act as an end in itself, not as a means to an end. This imperative must spring directly out of reason, and must directly connect the act with the conception of the will of the rational being as such. It has

nothing to do with the special kind of act, or with the consequences expected to result from it in the way of pleasure, but solely with the principle or motive of the agent, and may properly be called the imperative of morality.

238 b There is an analogy between the problem of knowledge and the problem of morality. The question in which the former was summed up was, as we have seen: How are *a priori* synthetic judgments of knowledge possible? Similarly, the main problem of ethics is: How are *a priori* synthetic judgments of morality possible? Now, when we consider the three kinds of imperatives, which have just been distinguished, we find that there is no difficulty in giving an answer to the question: How are problematic imperatives possible? for in this case the imperative merely tells us that if a particular end is sought, we must employ the means for the attainment of that end. This imperative of skill, as it may also be called, is therefore an analytic judgment. All that the imperative implies is, that in the idea of willing the end there is directly implied the willing of the acts necessary to the attainment of the end. No doubt certain synthetic judgments of knowledge are presupposed in the willing of the means to the end, but these are not synthetic judgments of morality, having nothing to do with the principle of the will.

239 a It is not quite the same in the case of the assertoric imperative. Every one desires happiness, but no one can give a precise statement of what he means by it. If we could tell precisely wherein happiness consists, the imperative of prudence would obviously be analytic; and we may therefore say, notwithstanding its difference from the problematic imperative, that like it the imperative of prudence commands that he who wills the end should will the means. No deduction or justification of either of these imperatives is therefore required, both being analytic.

240 a The real difficulty is to justify the categorical imperative.



We cannot say that here the end is presupposed, and that the only question is with regard to the means. Nor can we base such an imperative upon experience, for no number of instances can ever establish a universal and necessary proposition. Experience may tell us what has been done, but it can never tell us what ought to be done. We must therefore be able to show that the categorical imperative cannot be reduced to hypothetical imperatives.

240 *b* It is quite evident, to begin with, that only a categorical imperative can have the dignity of a practical law, that is, of a principle which is binding upon all men in all possible circumstances. The two other imperatives presuppose a certain end which is not absolutely necessary; and therefore they must be regarded as contingent, since the end may be denied; but, in the case of the categorical imperative, the end cannot possibly be denied without denial of the absolute obligation of the law.

240 *c* But, how are we to justify a categorical imperative, or unconditioned law of morality? Here we have what claims to be an *a priori* synthetic judgment of morality, a judgment therefore which cannot be derived from experience; and we can hardly expect that the deduction, or justification, of such a judgment will be less difficult than the corresponding deduction of the *a priori* synthetic judgments of knowledge.


240 *d* Let us begin with an analysis of the conception of a categorical imperative, in order to see if we cannot extract from it the formula of morality. This enquiry will correspond to what Kant in the Critique of Pure Reason called the metaphysical deduction of the categories. We assume in the meantime that there is a categorical imperative, and we simply ask what must be its character. This is a comparatively simple question, the only difficult question being how we can establish the objective validity of the asserted categorical imperative.

241 *a* From the conception of a hypothetical imperative nothing can be derived until we know the conditions

under which it applies. It is different in the case of a categorical imperative; for, from the mere conception of such an imperative we can tell at once what it must imply. This imperative affirms that the subjective principle by which the will of the agent is to be determined must conform to the objective principle of the law, *i.e.*, that the motive and the content of the law must coincide. The law applies universally, or independently of all special conditions, and hence the maxim on which the agent acts must be solely and entirely this, that he ought to obey the  
 241 *b* law under all possible conditions. There is, therefore, but one categorical imperative, which may be thus stated: "Act in conformity with that maxim, and that maxim only, which you can at the same time will to be a universal law."

241 *c* If all imperatives of duty proceed from this single imperative, we can indicate what we mean by the categorical imperative, although we may not be able to show  
 241 *d* that from it specific duties can be derived. When we speak of a law of nature, we mean a law which applies universally to all events. In the present connexion the law is that of mechanical causation. If there are laws of duty, they must agree with laws of nature in being universal; in other words, though they proceed from the will of a rational being, they will yet outwardly resemble fixed laws of nature. The universal imperative of duty may therefore be stated in this form: "Act as if the maxim from which you act were to become through your will a universal law of  
 242 *a* nature." If we examine our consciousness in cases where we act in violation of duty, we shall find that we do not really will that the maxim from which we act should become a universal law: what we really will is that the law should remain in force, but that an exception should be made in our favour, or under what we try to think are very exceptional circumstances. Hence, if we looked at everything from the same point of view, the point of view of

reason, we should see that there was really a contradiction in our will, the contradiction that a principle is recognised to be objectively necessary, and yet to be subjectively contingent or to admit of exceptions. Instead of doing so, we admit the validity of the categorical imperative, but we try to avoid the contradiction by making our own case an exception to the universal law.

The reasoning by which Kant reaches his first formula of morality is substantially as follows. Man as a rational being is not subject to a law which determines his action in a purely mechanical way; on the contrary, his action presupposes the consciousness of a law which he may or may not obey. This law presents itself to him as an imperative, because he finds in himself certain natural desires, the claims of which to determine his action reason refuses to acknowledge. Thus the pure consciousness of self is bound up with the willing of a universal law. Hence the formula: "Act as if the maxim from which you act were to become through your will a universal law of nature." This does not mean that action is to be determined by a law of nature, but only that a law of nature is employed as the type or analogue of a free act; in other words, the law must have the universality and inviolability characteristic of a law of nature, but not its external necessity. 

By the application of this formula, as Kant contends, we can at once determine the moral character of any proposed course of action. Consider (1) duties of perfect obligation to oneself, and take as an illustration the question whether suicide is in any case justifiable. Suppose that the natural desire to maintain one's life has ceased to operate in a man, is he justified in making away with himself? In order to test the maxim, the individual is asked to consider what will be the result if not merely he but every one acts in the same way. The result must evidently be a contradiction, for "it is impossible to conceive a natural system in which the

same feeling, the tendency of which is to impel men to the preservation or furtherance of life, should by a universal law of nature lead them to self-destruction." (2) As an instance of a duty of perfect obligation to others, consider the question of the right to borrow without the possibility of repaying the debt. A promise to repay a debt implies belief on the part of the person to whom the promise is made in the good faith of the person who makes the promise. Suppose, then, that we universalise lying promises, and it is evident that there could be no such promises, since no one would believe another. Hence the very conception of a promise is contradictory of the idea that it is not universally binding. (3) As an example of the breach of a duty of imperfect obligation, Kant cites the case of a man who refuses to cultivate a natural talent with which he has been endowed by nature. Here, as he admits, there is nothing unthinkable in the supposition of a whole community in which every one fails to cultivate his peculiar gifts, but he argues that the universalisation of the maxim of idleness contradicts the rational will. Every man in virtue of his reason must admit that what exists for a certain purpose should be applied to that purpose. Natural talents exist for the purpose of serving the community, and therefore a community of rational beings all violating the plain dictates of reason is inconsistent with the formula of morality. (4) Lastly, the maxim of selfishness cannot be universalised without contradicting the rational will. No doubt the human race might subsist although every one refused to help his neighbour, but it is not possible to will that such a principle should become a universal law of nature; for if every one were equally selfish, no one would get help from others, and thus he would defeat his own end.

It has been objected to this reasoning of Kant that the validity or invalidity of a maxim cannot be established by asking whether it can or cannot be universalised. There is

nothing self-contradictory in the conception of universal suicide, or universal lying, or indeed of any conception whatever in its abstraction. What underlies Kant's argument is the tacit assumption that life and society are good ; whence it no doubt follows that the destruction of life and society is contrary to a rational will. This assumption becomes more explicit in Kant, when he goes on to defend duties of imperfect obligation on the ground, not that the opposite is inconceivable, but that it is incompatible with a rational or impartial will.

243 *a* As the result of our investigation so far, then, we have learned, firstly, that the conception of duty must be expressed in the form of a categorical imperative, and we have even discovered, secondly, the formula in which it must be expressed if it is possible at all. What we have now to ask is whether we can prove *a priori* that there actually is an imperative, which is binding upon all rational beings, and therefore upon ourselves as rational.

243 *b* It is of the greatest importance to observe that the existence of such a principle cannot be derived from the peculiar constitution of human nature. In the investigation into the conditions of knowledge, Kant was led to maintain that the forms of perception and of thought are peculiar to man, or at least to all finite beings as such : they are not determinations of ultimate reality, but are only forms of our experience. The principle of morality, as he contends, must have absolutely universal validity, and therefore it is not enough to show that this principle applies to all men : we must be able to prove that it applies to all rational beings, and that in the case of beings who possess a sensuous nature it must take the form of an imperative.

243 *c* Must all rational beings, then, determine the value of their actions by asking whether the maxims of their will can be universalised ? If there is such a law, it must be derivable *a priori* from the very idea of a rational will, without any reference to the peculiar constitution of human

nature. Thus we are forced to go entirely beyond the realm of experience, and to enter the realm of metaphysic or pure Ideas, for the whole question is in regard to the will in itself, so far as it is determined solely by reason. The will must therefore be separated altogether from every empirical element, and determined entirely by reason or *a priori*. The truth is that there is no will in the proper sense of the term, except for a being capable of determining itself to act from the consciousness of certain laws; in other words, will belongs only to a rational being. The object or end which reason originates must be binding upon all beings possessed of reason. We must therefore distinguish between subjective ends, as based upon natural inclination, and objective ends, which spring from motives that hold for all rational beings. Principles of action which are independent of all subjective ends are formal, *i.e.*, they are based purely upon the universality of the law. On the other hand, principles that depend upon subjective ends are material, being determined by the special susceptibility of the individual under certain given conditions. From their very nature the latter cannot be universal and necessary

245 *a* principles, but are merely hypothetical imperatives. But, if there is an absolute end, an end in itself, in this will lie the only possible categorical imperative or practical law.

245 *b* A rational being by its very nature is an end, which can never be regarded as a means to some other end. But no object of natural desire can have more than a conditional value, for its value depends entirely upon its being desired by this or that individual. Nor can any natural desire itself, or the want that springs from it, have an absolute value; on the contrary, every rational being must wish to be free from the influence of natural desire. All non-rational beings have only the relative value of means, and are therefore called things, while rational beings are called persons, because they are ends in themselves, and ought never to be treated as means. It is only in persons,

then, that we find objective ends, or beings whose existence is an end in itself; and indeed apart from them we could not point to anything that had an absolute value; therefore, it would be impossible without them to show that there is any supreme practical principle whatever.

246 *a* Granting the existence of such a principle, it must evidently be an objective principle of the will, or a universal practical law. This principle must be based upon the existence of that which is an end in itself, and therefore that which is necessarily an end for every rational being. Every man, in virtue of his rational nature, presents his own existence to himself as an absolute end. Hence, there is in man (1) a subjective end, consisting in his own existence as an end in itself, and (2) an objective end, consisting in the rational nature common to all men. Thus we get the practical imperative: "Act so as to use humanity, whether in your own person or in the person of another, always as an end, never merely as a means."

This second formula may be illustrated by the same examples as were employed in the illustration of the first formula. (1) Suicide is inconsistent with the demand to treat oneself as an end, since it regards one's existence merely as a means for the attainment of an endurable state of feeling. (2) In making deceitful promises, I am using another as a means to my ends, not treating him as an end in himself. (3) To neglect the development of one's natural powers is not to treat oneself as an end, for as a man I am called upon to further whatever belongs to me as man. (4) If I am to treat humanity in the person of others as an end, I am called upon to further their ends as if they were my own.

246 *b* Combining the two first formulas, we obtain, as Kant contends, a third formula. For, firstly, the categorical imperative applies universally to all rational beings, and not merely within the limits of human experience; and, secondly, it is not only a subjective end, an end which

as a matter of fact men desire, but an objective end, to which all subjective ends must be brought into subjection, and therefore it must proceed entirely from reason. The objective ground of all laws of action is the rule and form of universality, the subjective ground is the end desired. By our second formula every rational being is an end in himself, or is the subject of all ends. Hence follows a third formula: "Act in conformity with the idea of the will of every rational being as a will which lays down universal laws of action."

247 a A will of this kind cannot obey the law which it originates from interest in it; *i.e.*, it is not real obedience to the law to obey it because of the consequences in the way of pleasure that may accrue from obedience. It is a violation of the law, for example, to act honestly from fear of consequences in the way of punishment either through the medium of the state or in a future life. No doubt man has an interest in his own happiness, and this he conceives, and properly conceives, to be connected with obedience to the law, but this interest in the law must not be allowed to determine his will.

247 b We now see why no one hitherto has discovered the true principle of morality. It was clearly enough perceived that man is under obligation to obey the law of duty, but it was not observed that, as this is a law which he imposes upon himself, in obeying it he is but realising his own rational will, a will which by its very nature lays down universal laws. So long as it was supposed that man must simply submit to a law not originated by himself, his action was inevitably referred to interest of some kind as acting externally upon his will. Without discarding this assumption it is not possible to show that there is a supreme principle of duty. But, as that principle is really self-imposed, it may very properly be called the principle of the autonomy of the will, and distinguished from all other principles, which are rightly called principles of heteronomy.



248 *a* The idea of every rational will as prescribing universal laws for itself leads to the cognate idea of a kingdom of ends. By "kingdom" is meant a system or community  
248 *b* of rational beings united by common laws. The law of a rational being is to treat himself and other rational beings never merely as a means but always at the same time as an end. This is the basis of that system or community of rational beings, united under common objective laws, which we have called a kingdom of ends. This kingdom of ends is no doubt merely an ideal, for it cannot be shown that there actually exists a society in which every one is determined in his actions purely by regard for the moral law;  
248 *c* nevertheless, it is the basis of all morality. A moral action, then, is one which agrees with the system of laws implied in the kingdom of ends. The principle of the will is that the maxim of every act must be consistent with a universal law. Hence the third formula: "Act so that the will may regard itself as in its maxims laying down universal laws." The reason why this principle presents itself as a duty is that the maxims from which as a matter of fact we act are not necessarily in harmony with it. For man is at once a subject and a sovereign in the kingdom of ends; a subject, because he must submit to the universal laws binding upon all; a sovereign, because these laws are imposed upon him by his own reason. As a member in the kingdom of ends, he is, like all the other members of it, under obligation to obey its laws, but the foundation of all moral value in man, and indeed in every rational being, is the autonomy of the will.

249 *b* We now see that an absolutely good will, as determined by the categorical imperative, cannot be influenced by the desire for objects, but must be determined purely by the form of volition, as based upon the autonomy of the will. The law which every rational being imposes upon himself is to act entirely independently of all subjective interest, or from maxims capable of serving as universal laws.

249 c What has been said must not be taken as a proof that such a synthetic *a priori* practical judgment is possible. It is not the province of a metaphysic of morality to give this proof. So far from holding that the problem has been solved, we have not even ventured to affirm that there actually is such a principle. To prove that morality is real, and that practical reason is synthetic, we must enter upon a criticism of the practical reason itself. Meantime we may point out the general character of a Critique of Practical Reason, leaving the systematic treatment of the problem to be dealt with in a special treatise.

250 Section III.—*Transition from the Metaphysic of Morality to the Critique of Practical Reason.*

*The Idea of Freedom as the Key to the Autonomy of the Will.*

Will is that cause which is possible only in living beings who are rational. Freedom is that form of causality in which the subject is not determined by any cause other than himself. Natural necessity is that form of causality which is found in non-rational beings, and which consists in determination by causes external to themselves.

250 b The definition of freedom, as a cause that is not determined to activity by any other cause, merely tells us what freedom is not, but it prepares the way for a positive idea of it. Every cause must be subject to law (*Gesetz*), and as an effect it must be posited (*gesetzt*) by a cause. As a form of causality, therefore, freedom must not be regarded as independent of all law (*gesetzlos*), but only as independent of natural law. [A free cause conforms to law, though it is to a law of its own, and indeed a free will which acts without law is inconceivable. Natural law, however, expresses a sort of causality which is heteronomous, for the cause is determined

to activity by something other than itself. Freedom, therefore, must consist in autonomy, *i.e.*, in a will which is a law to itself. But this is the same as saying that the will is to be determined by no other maxim than that the object of which is a universal law. And this is the formula of the categorical imperative and the principle of morality. Hence a free will is a will which conforms to moral law.

251 *a* If we begin by assuming the existence of freedom, we can pass directly by analysis to the principle of morality; in other words, a free will we must conceive of as a self-determined will, or a will which wills the universal law, *i.e.*, as a moral will. But we have no right to assume freedom without proof. The principle of morality is synthetic, for we cannot conclude, from the bare conception of an absolutely good will, that the maxim by which a good will is determined is objective or universally binding. The transition from the negative idea of freedom, as a kind of causality which is independent of everything else, to the idea of morality can only be made through the positive conception of freedom. In other words, we must prove that morality involves freedom. To make this clear, however, demands some preliminary investigation.

*Freedom is a Property of all Rational Beings.*

252 *a* To show that the will of man is free it is necessary to show that he is free because he is a rational being. The very nature of morality is such that it has no meaning except for rational beings, while, on the other hand, it is an expression of the will of all rational beings. Now, it is obvious that no being can be moral that is not free, and hence we must be able to show that freedom belongs to the will of all rational beings. It is, however, impossible to establish the existence of freedom on the basis of knowledge; for the conditions of our knowledge are such that nothing falls within the sphere of knowledge except

phenomena, and all phenomena are subject to the law of natural causation. But, while there is no possible knowledge of a free being, it is obvious that a being who has the consciousness of freedom, and who can only act under that consciousness, must be regarded as free so far as his actions are concerned. Such a being, in short, must be capable of acting purely from regard for the universal law of morality. A rational being we must conceive as of such a character that he can act purely from reason. It is impossible to conceive of reason as in any way influenced from without, for the subject would in that case not act under the idea of freedom, but under the influence of natural impulse. We must therefore hold that practical reason, as the will of a rational being, must be regarded by itself as free, and hence the idea of freedom in the practical sphere must be ascribed to all rational beings.

*The Interest connected with Moral Ideas.*

253 *a* It has been shown that the conception of morality is inseparable from the conception of freedom. This does not prove that man actually is free, but only that, so far as man is a rational being, he must be free. We have also shown that every being endowed with reason must act  
 253 *b* under the consciousness of freedom. We have further seen that if man is free he must act from the consciousness of a universal moral law. But it may be asked: Why should I as an individual being act from this consciousness when I am not impelled to do so by any interest in the law? What, in other words, constitutes the difference as regards feeling between action that is determined by natural impulse and action that proceeds from regard for the moral law? The difficulty that Kant feels in this case is that all action which proceeds from a motive seems to him to be action in which the will is determined by something other than itself. This he expresses by saying that the subject has

an interest in the object which he is said to will. The moral law, as he has already pointed out, precludes the operation upon the will of anything but the moral law itself; and thus we seem to be left in this position, that we must will the moral law without a motive, or without personal interest in it. But surely there must be some sense in which, though we do not act from interest, we yet take an interest in the moral law. As we shall afterwards see, Kant seeks to solve the problem here raised by drawing a distinction in kind between all sensuous desires as motives and the single motive of reverence for the moral law. The latter, as he contends, is a purely rational feeling or emotion; it is not so much that which acts upon the will as rather the feeling that arises in the subject when he acts from reverence for the moral law.

253 c It has been shown that only a being who acts from the consciousness of moral law can be free. But it may be objected that no proof has been given that the moral law  
 253 d is universally obligatory. Nor can it be denied that there is here a sort of circle, from which it is impossible to escape. We cannot be subject to moral law, unless we are free beings in the kingdom of ends, capable of determining ourselves by universal principles; and we cannot conceive of ourselves as free unless we are under moral law. Freedom and morality therefore imply each other, but for that very reason neither can be reduced to the other. The difficulty which Kant here raises, as we shall afterwards see, is sought to be solved by saying that freedom is essential to the existence of moral law, while it is from our knowledge of moral law that we prove the reality of freedom (see *Extracts*, p. 268, where Kant says that freedom is the *ratio essendi* of the moral law, while the moral law is the *ratio cognoscendi* of freedom). No one but a free being can originate moral law, and only a moral being can have the consciousness of freedom.

*How is a categorical imperative possible?*

254  $\alpha$  It is as a member of the intelligible world that a rational being regards himself as a free cause, or as having a will. Nevertheless, he is conscious of himself as belonging to the world of sense, and therefore he regards his actions as having also a phenomenal side, though they proceed from his will. And as the conditions of knowledge preclude him from going beyond phenomena to the free cause lying behind his actions, he is compelled to regard his actions on their phenomenal side as, like other phenomena, determined by phenomenal antecedents or causes; in other words, by natural desires or inclinations. Were man only a member of the intelligible world, all his actions would harmonise with the autonomy of the will; were he a purely natural being, they would be determined solely by inclination or desire. In the one case he would act purely from regard for the moral law, in the other case solely from the desire of happiness. It must be observed, however, that, in Kant's own words, "the intelligible world is the condition of the world of sense, and, therefore, of the laws of that world." The will belongs entirely to the intelligible world, and therefore its laws are laws of the intelligible world. Hence, though man is a being with sensuous desires, as an intelligence he is subject only to the laws of the intelligible world. These laws, therefore, come to him as an imperative, commanding that he should act in accordance with universal laws of morality, notwithstanding the obstructions of desire; and the actions implied by them therefore present themselves as duties or obligations.

255  $\alpha$  To the question, then: How is a categorical imperative possible? the answer is, that it is made possible through the idea of freedom, which shows that man is a member of the intelligible world. Were man a member only of this intelligible world, his actions would necessarily conform to the autonomy of the will; but, as he is also a

member of the world of sense, all that we can say is, that his actions ought to conform to the autonomy of the will. The categorical *ought* is therefore an *a priori* synthetic proposition. In other words, the idea of duty cannot be derived from any consideration of the actual operation of the sensuous desires, but we have to go beyond the conception of man as the subject of desire, and add to it the conception of man as a free or rational being who imposes upon himself a universal law. The will as rational is thus seen to be the supreme condition, to which the will as sensuous must be absolutely subject. The method of proof here employed is similar to that by which the categories were deduced in the sphere of knowledge. There it was argued that, as experience cannot be explained purely from sensation, it is necessary, in order to account for experience, to pay heed to the categories, or *a priori* conceptions, which are essential to the constitution of knowable objects. In a similar way we argue here, that the idea of the moral law cannot be derived from the operation of sensuous desire, and therefore that we must presuppose the will as rational in order to account for the objectivity of the moral law.

*Limits of Practical Philosophy.*

56 a From the point of view of knowledge freedom is only an idea of reason, because, though experience is obviously not the whole of reality, we cannot bring a free being within knowledge, since that would mean that we could transcend the necessary limits of knowledge. Thus, though speculative reason sets up the idea of freedom as possible, it cannot establish its reality. Hence there arises a dialectic of practical reason, the dialectic that, while reason demands freedom, knowledge assures us only of the necessity of nature. Nevertheless, speculative reason must so far come to the aid of practical reason as to show

the possibility of freedom ; in other words, to show that it is not a self-contradictory idea ; and it does so by revealing the limits of experience, and thus making it possible for us to maintain that, though we present ourselves to ourselves in the sphere of knowledge as under the law of natural causation, we yet as noumenal subjects may be free. Speculative philosophy in this way prepares the way for practical philosophy.

256 b The thought of the intelligible world, which is a product of reason, does not imply that we are seeking to transcend the proper limits of knowledge ; for, as we have already seen, reason necessarily sets up the idea of a noumenal or intelligible world, just because the world of experience shows itself to be limited. In so thinking itself, reason in the first instance conceives of itself negatively—*i.e.*, as not belonging to the world of sensible experience—without regarding itself as prescribing laws in determination of the will. But the idea of freedom is not merely negative, for it must be conceived as a kind of causality which, as self-determining, is called will. By will, therefore, is meant the principle of action which is in conformity with the nature of a rational motive ; in other words, a principle which is in harmony with universal law. If reason sought to derive a definite object of the will, or a motive, from the idea of the intelligible world, it would transcend its proper limits, because such an object would necessarily be an object of knowledge, and as we have seen there is no knowledge of the actual operation of a free will, but only of its effects in the world of sensible experience. The idea of an intelligible world is therefore merely a point of view, set up by reason beyond the world of sense, upon which reason feels itself compelled to take its stand, because otherwise it could not be conceived as of itself the source of action. If man were purely a being of sensuous desire, he would never have such a conception at all. It is only because he is capable of setting up a



purely intelligible world, as contrasted with the actual world of experience, that he can conceive of himself as an intelligence. This conception of an intelligible world involves the idea of a complete system of law, which man imposes upon himself as the law that he ought to obey, quite irrespective of what the actions of himself and of other men may have been. This intelligible world, or kingdom of ends, is thus an ideal world, in which all rational beings are conceived as ends in themselves, and therefore as imposing absolute laws upon themselves and upon all others. But this ideal does not enable us to enter into the intelligible world by means of theoretical reason; in other words, we have to think of it from the point of view of a system of legislation, in which all the maxims of the will are in harmony with universal laws.

257 *a* Reason, then, would entirely transcend its proper limits, if it made any attempt to explain how pure reason can be practical, or, what is the same thing, how freedom is  
 257 *b* possible. All explanation involves the application of natural laws of causality, and therefore nothing can be explained except that which is subject to those laws. Freedom cannot be brought under the laws that apply to facts of experience: it is a pure idea, the objective reality of which can never be verified by being exhibited in concrete sensible form. Its necessity is the necessity which compels reason to presuppose its own freedom as practical, *i.e.*, to presuppose a will that is entirely independent of practical desire. But, though we cannot explain freedom, we can defend it from the attack of those who deny its possibility, by pointing out that in that denial they are assuming a knowledge of the ultimate nature of things of which the human mind is incapable. It would no doubt be a contradiction to maintain that there is a free subject, whose will has no connexion in its effects with the sensible world, and which is therefore absolutely opposed to natural law; but, there is no

contradiction in maintaining that a free cause is not determined by laws of the sensible world, while yet its effects present themselves in the sensible world. If it is granted that there is nothing contradictory in the conception of such a cause, we can understand how the laws which determine the action of things in themselves are different  
258  $\alpha$  from, and yet harmonious with, the laws of phenomena. While, therefore, we cannot comprehend the unconditioned necessity of the moral imperative, we can comprehend how it comes about that it is incomprehensible. It is incomprehensible, because the limits of our knowledge prevent us from directly knowing a free cause; while, on the other hand, we are compelled to presuppose such a cause as the fundamental condition of morality.

## THE CRITIQUE OF PRACTICAL REASON.

261 IN the last section of the *Metaphysic of Morality* Kant has given in short outline the contents of the Critique of Practical Reason. What he now does is, therefore, not to add absolutely new matter, but to give a complete systematic statement of the Practical Reason, as the basis of the existence of freedom, immortality and God.

### BOOK I.—ANALYTIC OF PURE PRACTICAL REASON.

#### CHAPTER I.—THE PRINCIPLES OF PURE PRACTICAL REASON.

In the first chapter of the *Metaphysic of Morality* it is argued that moral action consists in reason acting from a motive supplied by itself, as distinguished from action the motive for which is derived from desire. This doctrine is re-stated in the three "theorems" with which the *Critique of Practical Reason* begins, the only difference in the two statements, apart from the form of expression, being that in the latter all determination by objects is identified with determination by pleasure.

##### 1. *Definition.*

261<sup>a</sup> Practical principles Kant defines as "propositions which contain a general determination of the will, a determination that has under it various practical rules." These principles again are either maxims or laws; maxims, when they are

subjective, or hold only under special conditions peculiar to this or that individual; laws, when they are objective, or apply to every rational being.

*Remark.*

261 *b* As an instance of a subjective principle Kant gives the maxim always to avenge an injury, a maxim which no one would hold to be a universal law. The obligation never to make a deceitful promise, on the other hand, is an example of an objective principle or law, since it is obligatory whether it agrees or does not agree with the individual's private ends. As morally necessary, it is a categorical imperative, and therefore a law that is binding upon the will quite irrespective of the consequences anticipated by the agent or actually following from it in the sensible world.

2. *Theorem 1.*

262 *a* Practical principles which presuppose an object or matter of desire as a motive of the will are empirical and cannot yield practical laws.

By the *matter* of desire is meant an object the conception of which excites in the subject a desire for pleasure. Now, if the desire for this pleasure is the basis upon which the practical rule rests, then, in the first place, it is obvious that the principle of the will must be empirical. It must be empirical, because nothing can be shown to be *a priori* except that which is a condition of every possible instance that falls under it, whereas the motive of the will in the case supposed depends upon the manner in which the conceived object acts upon the sensibility of the subject. It is obviously impossible to say *a priori* how a given object will affect the subject, just as it is impossible to anticipate *a priori* the particular sensations which shall arise on the presentation of a given object of perception.

The motive, then, must in this case be altogether empirical, and as a consequence the principle based upon it.

In the second place, a principle of this kind, one which depends upon the peculiar susceptibility of the subject to pleasure or pain, must from the nature of the case be a maxim, not a law. The second Theorem, therefore, directly follows.

### 3. *Theorem 2.*

All material practical principles are of the same kind, being reducible to self-love or individual happiness.

The pleasure that an agent takes in the idea of the existence of a thing depends upon the peculiar sensitive constitution of the agent as related to the object desired. One person is susceptible to the influence of one object, another to the influence of a different object, and such susceptibility is entirely independent of the will of each. Now, pleasure belongs to sense or feeling, not to understanding. The understanding always works through conceptions or ideas. In the sphere of knowledge it constitutes objects of experience through its categories or *a priori* modes of synthesis, and in the sphere of practice it gives rise to ideas of practical laws. The understanding is thus a faculty which is identical in all men, and indeed in the sphere of practice, it is, in the form of reason, identical in all rational beings. Pleasure, on the other hand, as peculiar to this or that sensitive subject, can have an influence on action, or be practical, only in so far as it acts on the imagination of the subject, leading him to anticipate a certain satisfaction in the realisation of an object. If we generalise the desire for various forms of pleasure, we get the conception of happiness as the unbroken experience of agreeable feeling continuing through the whole of life. The desire for happiness, therefore, proceeds from the principle of self-love. Hence, all material principles which appeal to

the motive of the pleasure or pain anticipated from the realisation of some object are of the same kind, since they are all simply different expressions of the principle of self-love or individual happiness.

263 *c**Corollary.*

All material practical rules or maxims assume that the lower faculty of desire determines the will, and unless it can be shown that the will may be determined purely by the form of law, there can be no higher faculty of desire at all.

*Remark 1.*

264 *a* The distinction commonly made between lower and higher desires on the ground of a reference to their respective sources cannot be justified. All pleasures are the same in kind, whether they are pleasures of sense or pleasures of intellect. Whatever may be the source from which they spring, or however they may differ in content from one another, all pleasures, in so far as they are motives, agree in kind, and can only be known empirically. Even if the pleasures proceed from the understanding or the reason, as pleasures they differ only in degree from pleasures of sense. Thus, if a man acts from the idea of a moral law, but acts from it only because of the pleasure he expects to receive from so acting or the pain that he thereby wishes to avoid, his act is none the less contrary to the idea of duty. It is, for instance, not a moral act to be just from fear of consequences in the way of punishment, here or hereafter, for the motive in such a case depends upon the particular pleasure, or avoidance of pain, expected

*H. 24* to accrue from the performance of the act. "Just as it is a matter of indifference to a man who uses gold to pay his debts, whether the gold was dug up in the mountains or washed out of the sand, so long as it has the same value in exchange, so no man who estimates life solely by the

pleasure it brings asks whether the agreeable feeling is due to ideas of understanding or to ideas of sense, but only *how much* pleasure they produce and *how long* it will last. Only those who would fain strip reason of the power to determine the will without any aid from feeling allow themselves to fall into the obvious inconsistency of first referring all action to one and the same principle of pleasure, and then speaking as if pleasures were different in kind. Thus, it is a matter of experience that we take pleasure in the mere exercise of our powers, in the consciousness of strength of soul in overcoming the obstacles which oppose our purposes, in the cultivation of our talents, etc.; and we rightly call these pleasures and enjoyments *more refined*, because, being more under our control than others they do not pall upon us, but strengthen our capacity for greater enjoyment, and minister at once to our delight and to our culture. But it is absurd to maintain that they determine the will in a different way from pleasures of sense, when in reality they would not be felt as pleasant were there not in us a natural disposition to be pleased in these ways, a disposition which is the primary condition of the satisfaction that we feel. The idea that the more refined enjoyments are, as pleasures, essentially different from coarser gratifications, is on a par with the metaphysic of those untrained speculators who think of matter as reduced to the utmost fineness, and suppose that they are in this way able to conceive of an extended

H. 25 substance as a thinking substance. If we accept the doctrine of Epicurus that virtue determines the will merely by the pleasure which it promises, we have no right to blame him for holding that this pleasure is the same in kind with the coarsest gratifications, since there is nothing to show that he regarded the ideas by which this feeling is excited in us as due entirely to the bodily senses. So far as we can learn, Epicurus found the source of many pleasures in the exercise of the higher faculty of knowledge

though this did not prevent him, and could not prevent him, from maintaining that the pleasure which comes from these intellectual ideas, and which alone on his theory can in this case determine the will, is of exactly the same kind as pleasures of sense." Of course understanding and reason may be employed in promoting individual happiness, but this in no way shows that the principle of the will contains any other motive than that of the lower faculty of desire. The conclusion, then, is, that there is either no higher faculty of desire at all, or that pure reason may of itself determine action independently of all feeling of pleasure or pain.

H. 26 "Every rational finite being must desire to be happy, and happiness is therefore an inevitable ground of determination of his faculty of desire. For satisfaction with his whole existence is not an original endowment—a state of tranquillity due to the consciousness of independent self-sufficiency—but a problem forced upon him by his finite nature. As a finite being he is the subject of wants, and these are connected with the matter of his desires, that is, with something which is relative to a subjective feeling of pleasure or pain, as indicating what is needed for his complete satisfaction. But just because he can discover this material ground only by experience, it is impossible to regard this problem as a law; for a law, as objective, must contain *the same ground of determination* of the will in all cases and for all rational beings. It is true, indeed, that the idea of happiness furnishes a kind of unity, under which all the different *objects* of desire may be brought; but it is in this point of view a mere general title for all subjective motives of will, and does not yield any principle of determination which could give us the specific direction that we require from a practical principle. It is the particular feelings of pleasure or pain which he experiences that determine each man's idea of happiness, and even if we confine ourselves to the same subject we find that as



his feelings change so also do his wants. A law which, as a law of nature, is *subjectively necessary*, is therefore *objectively* a very *contingent* practical principle, which may or rather must be very different in different subjects, and hence it can never have the force of a practical law. In the desire for happiness it is not the form of law, but solely its matter, which determines the will, that is, whether in following the law I may expect to secure pleasure, and how much. Principles of self-love may no doubt contain universal rules of skill, telling us how to adapt means to ends, but they are in that case purely theoretical principles. On the other hand, no practical precept based upon them can ever be universal, since desire is determined by the feeling of pleasure or pain, which cannot be universally directed to the same objects."

*Remark 2.*

264 b Even, therefore, if we supposed that there was an absolute agreement between all finite rational beings in regard to the pursuit of pleasure and the avoidance of pain, it would still be true that no universal law could be based upon such a ground. A consensus of opinion in regard to the objects fitted to bring pleasure is not the same thing as an objective law; for, under the supposition made, the principle governing the will would still be self-love or the desire for individual happiness. The motive would therefore be subjective and empirical, as distinguished from an objective law based upon *a priori* grounds. From these considerations follows the truth of the third Theorem.

4. *Theorem 3.*

265 a If a rational being is to conceive of his maxims as universal laws of action, he must conceive of them as determining the will, not by their matter, but simply by their form.

265 *b* The matter or object of the will either determines the will or it does not. In the former case, the will is evidently subjected to empirical conditions; *i.e.*, it is determined by a feeling of pleasure or pain. If that is the case, there can be no practical law, but only a maxim. Now, if all matter is removed from the will, nothing is left but the pure form of a universal system of law. Either therefore a rational being cannot conceive of his maxims or subjective principles as laws binding upon all rational beings, or his will must be determined purely by the form of law itself.

*Remark.*

265 *c* Men in their ordinary judgments virtually admit that it is the form of a maxim, and not its matter, which alone can serve as a universal law. Suppose, *e.g.*, my maxim is to become as wealthy as possible, and there has been left in my hands property in trust for others, without any document to show that I have received the money; can I act on the maxim that any one who receives money in trust may use it for his own purposes? If we suppose every one acting from this maxim, it is obvious that we fall into self-contradiction; for, in a community in which it was recognised that money left in trust was not to be applied to its proper object, no one would leave money in trust. This instance shows that a practical law must be applicable universally or without any exception, and indeed this is an identical proposition. If my will is to stand under a practical law it must be free from the influence of all natural inclination.

*Problem I.*

266 *a* Assume that the mere form of universal law is the only form of a maxim that is sufficient to determine the will; then the problem is to discover the character of a will so determined.

266 *b* The supposition is that the will is determined purely by the form of the law, in distinction from all objects of sensuous desire. Now, this form cannot possibly belong to the world of sense, and therefore a being who is capable of being determined by the mere form of law must in idea be beyond the world of sense. The idea which is to determine the will is essentially different from the principles that determine the relation of phenomena to one another in the sphere of nature, for these are all subject to the law of mechanical causation or reciprocal influence. Events in the world of nature, in other words, are all determined by other events, *i.e.*, the connexion is purely of one phenomenon with another. But, if the will is determined by the form of law, which can be apprehended only by reason, it must be independent of the law of mechanical causation. Now, the independence of natural law is freedom in the sense of independence of the whole sphere of phenomena. Therefore, a will which is determined purely by the form of the maxim must be a free will.

*Problem II.*

267 *a* Assume that there is a free will, then the problem is to discover the law which alone is fitted to determine it necessarily.

267 *b* The matter or object of a maxim can be learned only from experience, but a free will must be entirely independent of experience, *i.e.*, of all sensuous conditions, and yet, as it is a will, it must be capable of being determined to action. Since this will is free from all empirical or sensuous conditions, the principle by which it is determined can only be the law itself, taken in abstraction from the matter of the law. Now, apart from the matter there is nothing but the form of law in general. Therefore, the form of law in general, as expressed in a maxim, is the only thing capable of determining a free will.

*Remark.*

267 c Moral law and freedom, as these two problems show, are intimately connected. Passing over the question at present whether they are ultimately identical, let us ask how knowledge of them is possible. Do we start from the knowledge of freedom and infer morality, or do we start from morality and infer freedom? It is evident that we cannot have an original or primary knowledge of freedom, for our first conception of freedom is negative, *i.e.*, it arises in contrast to the consciousness of phenomena. Freedom, therefore, cannot be derived from experience, for experience deals only with phenomena, and with the natural law of causality as their condition. Nature is just the opposite of freedom, and it is in the contrast to the necessity of nature that we first have the idea of freedom. The answer to our question, then, is that we are not primarily or originally conscious of freedom but of moral law. This law we apprehend in thinking of our maxims purely in their form. Reason prescribes moral law as a principle of action, a principle which is entirely independent of all sensuous conditions. Thus the consciousness of moral law compels us to presuppose freedom. We may properly enough be said to have a knowledge of moral law, since it is a direct object of reason, whereas we cannot have a knowledge of freedom, because nothing is a possible object of knowledge which falls beyond the sphere of experience. But, while we infer freedom from moral law, it must be observed that it is freedom which is the condition of the moral law; for were there no freedom, there could be no moral law. We may therefore say that freedom is the *ratio essendi* of the moral law, *i.e.*, it is the condition of the actual willing of a universal law, while the moral law is the *ratio cognoscendi* of freedom, *i.e.*, the basis upon which we justly infer the reality of freedom. No doubt there is nothing self-contradictory in the idea of freedom, but unless we first

had a consciousness of moral law, we should not be justified in affirming its actual existence.

*Supreme Law of Pure Practical Reason.*

268 *a* Act so that the maxims of your will may be in perfect harmony with a universal system of laws.

268 *b* The consciousness of this law may be said to be a fact of reason, because it cannot by reason be resolved into anything higher than itself. Thus, it cannot be derived from the consciousness of freedom, because from the nature of the case we cannot establish the existence of a free subject on the basis of knowledge. It is quite true that if we had such knowledge, we could then derive from it this universal law, because, as has been shown above in Problem II., on the supposition that there is a free will, this will must be determined by the pure form of law. Since, however, we cannot establish the actual existence of a free subject on the basis of knowledge, the only way in which it can be shown to exist is by passing from the consciousness of moral law to the belief in freedom. The reason why Kant denies that we can have any knowledge of a free subject is that for him knowledge is identical with experience. The conceptions of understanding or reason taken by themselves are empty, for it is only in relation to sensible experience that knowledge is possible for us at all. If indeed we possessed an intellectual perception, then we can understand how we might have actual knowledge of a free subject. But our understanding is never perceptive. We have no knowledge, then, of freedom. But the consciousness of moral law is in a sense given to us. When we say this, however, it must be observed that it is not "given" in the sense that it is something related to our perception. It is not a "matter of sense," to use the technical term; it is "given" only in so far as it is originated purely by reason, and therefore in this case, and

350      CRITIQUE OF PRACTICAL REASON

in this case alone, reason declares itself to be the source of law (*sic volo, sic jubeo*).

*Corollary.*

269 *a*    Pure reason is practical purely of itself, and gives to man a universal law, which is called the moral law.

*Remark.*

269 *b*    The principle of morality prescribes a universal law, *i.e.*, a law which is binding notwithstanding the solicitations of desire, and which therefore is the supreme ground of the determination of the will. Now, a law which is thus absolutely universal applies by its very nature to all rational beings that have a will. Hence, it is not to be conceived simply as a law for man, but as also a law for all other possible finite beings possessed of reason, if there are such, and even of an infinite being or supreme intelligence. But, since in the case of finite beings natural desire or inclination is opposed to reason, the law in their case takes the form of an imperative. No finite being can possess a holy will, *i.e.*, a will which by its very nature always wills the good. Such a will can exist only in a supreme intelligence, an intelligence which by its very nature expresses itself in willing the good. A being of this kind does not act contrary to law, *i.e.*, the action is not arbitrary, but the law is itself the expression of the absolute nature of the being. Although holiness is unattainable by any finite being, since that would mean the entire transcendence of natural desire, it yet serves as an ideal which man can set up as the goal of all his efforts, and to which he can indefinitely approximate. Virtue in fact just consists in the assurance that, while our will is not absolutely conformed to this ideal, we are nevertheless making continuous progress towards it. No man can possibly be

certain that in all his acts he is conforming to the moral law, but he may well have a conviction that he is gradually approximating to the ideal.

8. *Theorem 4.*

270 *a* Autonomy of will, or determination of will purely by reason, is the sole principle of all moral laws and of the duties that are in conformity with them. Heteronomy of will cannot be the basis of moral obligation, for no universally binding law can be derived from perpetually fluctuating desires. And not only so, but heteronomy of will is contradictory of the principle of obligation and of the morality of the will, since the only principle of obligation is that prescribed by reason. The sole principle of morality, then, is the determination of the will through the mere universal form of law. This independence of all desire is freedom in the negative sense, while the self-legislation of pure practical reason is freedom in the positive sense. Hence the moral law simply expresses the autonomy of pure practical reason. If desire enters in the slightest degree into the will so as to influence it, the will is no longer determined purely by practical law, but becomes heteronomous. Kant therefore denies that morality can be any combination of desire and reason; for, as he argues, if the will is influenced by natural desire, it must be dependent upon a law of nature, and it is the very character of a law of nature to be opposed to freedom. On the supposition that the will is influenced by natural desire, the function of reason will not be to supply the motive to the will, but only to discover the means by which the end indicated by desire may be attained. Even if an action coincides with the moral law, but is not done from the principle of the moral law, it is not moral, any more than an action which is directly contradictory of it.

*Remark.*

271 *a* There is no doubt that, as a matter of fact, every finite being does seek happiness, but we cannot base upon this fact a law declaring that every one ought to seek his own happiness, much less that every one ought to seek the happiness of all men including himself. Kant, in other words, denies the utilitarian principle, that the basis of moral law is to be found in an induction from the facts of experience. John Stuart Mill, *e.g.*, argues that as every one desires his own happiness, we are entitled to say that the happiness of all is the true end of life. Kant objects to this reasoning, firstly, that granting it to be a fact—and he admits that it is a fact—that every one does desire his own happiness, we cannot pass from this proposition to the conclusion that every one *ought* to desire his own happiness. We must, in other words, distinguish between that which is desired and that which is desirable. And, in the second place, admitting that every one desires his own happiness, we cannot derive from this the law that every one ought to desire the happiness of all. There is no possible way, in short, of establishing the law, that every man ought to seek to promote the happiness of all, except on the ground that a maxim must be universalised before it can be the basis of moral action. In other words, a maxim of self-love cannot attain to the dignity of an objective law: unless a maxim has the universality of a law, the idea of moral obligation is absolutely inexplicable.

1. *Deduction of the Principles of Pure Practical Reason.*

272 *a* The result of the enquiry presented in the Analytic of Practical Reason is to show, firstly, that pure reason does supply a principle by which the will may be determined. And this principle is directly known, *i.e.*, we have a direct



consciousness of moral law through pure reason. In the second place, as we have seen, the fact of this moral law being presented to us compels us to infer the existence of freedom; for a rational being is conscious that in his will he does not belong to the sphere of nature, but is raised in idea above it, although he also knows that in so far as he belongs to the world of sense his will must come under the natural law of causality, which applies to all phenomena.

272 *b* There is a fundamental difference between the Analytic of Practical Reason and the Analytic of Speculative Reason. In the latter we do not start from fundamental principles, and proceed to derive from these certain laws, but we start with the data of sensible perception, as ordered by the forms of space and time, and proceed to show that under these conditions certain laws are applicable to all objects of experience. The consequence is that we are compelled to deny a knowledge of all objects lying beyond the boundaries of experience. It is true that speculative reason cannot be contented with the objects presented in experience as ultimate; for it shows that the mind cannot be satisfied with less than a complete or unconditioned unity, and such a unity it is impossible to attain, just because knowledge is conditioned by the forms of perception and understanding. What speculative reason is able to show, however, is that there is nothing inconsistent with the nature of our knowledge in the supposition that there is a free cause, *i.e.*, a cause which is independent of sensible conditions. But, though it thus leaves the way open for the practical reason to establish the existence of objects corresponding to its ideas, it in no way extends our knowledge beyond the limits of experience.

273 *c* Nor does even practical reason enable us to come directly in contact with a free cause, for that would involve the extension of knowledge beyond the sphere of experience. What it does is to supply us with an indubitable fact, *viz.*,

the fact that we are conscious of an absolute moral law, which presents itself to us as binding upon all rational beings. From this fact we cannot fail to see that the idea of moral law is unintelligible unless we presuppose freedom. Now, this fact indicates that beyond the world of experience there is an intelligible world, and that the law of this world must be that which is expressed in the moral law. For  
 2736 the moral law applies to the world of sense, or rather to beings that are rational and yet have a sensuous side of their nature, and supplies the form of an intelligible world, without in any way interfering with the fixed conditions of the sensible world. Nature, in the most general sense, means the existence of things under laws. So far, therefore, as there exist beings with a sensuous nature, these, in that aspect of their existence, are subject to the laws of nature. But, as contrasted with the pure legislation of reason, which remains in absolute conformity to itself, a being determined by sensuous desires must be described as subject to a heteronomy of the will; *i.e.*, the will is not self-determined, but is determined through the influence of conditions independent of it. In contrast to this stands the autonomy of pure reason. Now, laws which are presupposed as the condition of something coming into being are practical laws. The supersensible nature of rational beings is therefore just their nature as under the autonomy of pure practical reason. But the law of this autonomy is the moral law, which is therefore the fundamental law of the intelligible world, or of man as a purely rational being. This intelligible world, though it exists only in idea, is yet the conception of a world that ought to be realised, and ought to be realised in the world of sense without interfering with the laws of that world. The intelligible world might, therefore, be called the archetypal world, since it supplies the ideal or pattern after which all rational beings should order their conduct; while the world of sense, in so far as it is the result of the

action of free beings who conform to the law of the intelligible world, may be called the ectypal world. The moral law commands absolutely, and therefore claims that it ought to be realised. It is true that it is not always possible for a finite being to overcome the obstacles in nature which prevent its realisation, but a rational being must always act from the idea of the moral law, and in so far as he does so, his act is in conformity with the intelligible world, even if the consequences of his action are not such as he expected would follow from it.

274 *a* In point of fact we do not find that man is by nature determined by maxims, which could be taken as a system of universal laws, or which are even in harmony with such a system. On the contrary, he naturally seeks the satisfaction of particular or private inclinations, which are contrary to the laws of reason. While the maxims based upon desire are subject to law, the law to which they are subject is not moral but physical or pathological; for so far as the natural desires are concerned, man must be viewed, like other beings, as standing under the conditions of natural or mechanical causation. But, on the other hand, reason gives us the consciousness of a law to which all our maxims ought to conform, precisely as if these maxims had been imposed upon us by nature. Thus we get the idea of a system of nature different from that which we have learned to know through experience, a system in which all men at all times act purely from the motive of the moral law. We may therefore distinguish

275 *a* between the laws of a nature to which the will is subject, and the laws of a nature which is subject to the will. In the former case the will is determined to act by the influence upon it of the natural desire for an object that is conceived to be fitted to bring pleasure. In the latter case, the object is originated by the will, or, what is the same thing, the will is determined purely by an idea of reason; and when this is the case, reason

actually is practical, *i.e.*, it determines the character of the action.

275 b What has been said constitutes the metaphysical exposition of the supreme principle of practical reason, *i.e.*, it sets forth the character which must belong to such a principle, on the supposition that it is absolute. As it is an *a priori* synthetic proposition, the deduction or justification of this principle—in other words, the proof that it actually is objective or universally valid—we must expect to find even more difficult than the deduction of the principles of pure theoretical understanding. The deduction of the latter, Kant means, is comparatively easy, because without the principles of understanding we can have no system of experience whatever. It is different, as he implies, in the case of the supreme principle of practical reason; for here we cannot appeal to experience at all, inasmuch as the principle, supposing it to be valid, applies not merely within the limits of experience, but with absolute universality, or to all possible rational beings. How can we establish the existence of a law, which, supposing it to exist, must proceed purely from an idea of reason? Is there not here even a greater difficulty than in the case of theoretical reason, *viz.*, that while we can think an absolute moral law and a free subject, we cannot take this capacity of thinking as a warrant for the existence of an object corresponding to our thought?

275 c It is not possible to establish the objective reality of a  
275 d moral law by any appeal to theoretical reason, nor can it be based upon experience. But, while a deduction of the principle of morality is impossible in either of these ways, we find that it can be deduced by a method that is peculiar to pure practical reason. The moral law forms the basis upon which we must rest the reality of a free subject. It does not itself require any deduction, but inasmuch as we see that it could not

exist unless it were originated by a free subject, we can reason back from the fact of the moral law to the existence of such a subject. This, then, is the basis of a supersensible system of nature. Just as the law of natural causation is a condition of there being a sensible system of nature, so the moral law is the condition of there being a supersensible system of nature. Thus practical reason is able to do what speculative philosophy failed to do, viz., to give objective reality to the conception of a free cause.

276 *a* The moral law is established even to the satisfaction of speculative reason in this way, that, being itself an idea without which moral action is impossible, it presupposes a free cause, which is not only unaffected by sensuous desire, but is directly determined by reason. In this way the moral law is proved to be objective, although it does not fall within the sphere of theoretical reason; for, while nothing can be objectively known except phenomena and the laws of phenomena, it is easily shown that the moral law is not a law of phenomena but of a noumenal or free cause. Since the Critique of Practical Reason proves that man may be a free cause, it follows that, although on the phenomenal side his actions belong to the realm of experience and are under the law of natural causation, yet on the other side they may have an influence upon the phenomenal world, and thus have an immanent use.

276 *b* In the world of phenomena there is no cause which is not itself an effect, and therefore we cannot find in experience any unconditioned cause. At the same time as reason can never be satisfied with anything short of the unconditioned, it sets up the idea of a causality that is self-determined. Now, the possibility of a self-determined or free cause is guaranteed by the character of theoretical reason. Just because there is no completeness of causation to be found in the world of phenomena, reason becomes aware of the limited and conditional character of experience. The possibility

of freedom does not require us to have recourse to a postulate of practical reason, *i.e.*, we do not require to show that there may be a free cause, for the possibility of such a cause is sufficiently guaranteed by speculative reason. But, since we cannot find in experience any instance of an action which is the effect of an unconditioned or free cause, the only way in which speculative reason can defend the idea of a free cause from attack is by showing that a being who on the one side belongs to the world of sense may yet on the other side be a free or noumenal cause. Having thus shown that freedom is not self-contradictory, *i.e.*, that reason may quite consistently maintain both free and natural causation in regard to the same act, the way is prepared for the next step, which can only be taken by practical reason. So far as theoretical reason is concerned, the idea of freedom is not constitutive, but only regulative; *i.e.*, it is an idea which enables us to think of our actions as if they were freely determined, even though we have no actual knowledge of them as free. But it is only by the practical reason that the actual existence of a free cause can be established. Thus the empty place which was left open by speculative reason is now filled up by a law applicable in an intelligible world to a free subject. Speculative reason does not in this way gain any additional knowledge, but it acquires certainty in regard to the existence of a free cause. We cannot even say that, when we have established the objective reality of a free cause, we have extended the conception of causality itself beyond the world of experience; for it still remains true that that conception has no meaning except in its application to phenomena. If it could be shown that the logical conception of reason and consequent is determinable, not only in relation to events in time, but also in relation to a noumenal or free cause, then we should actually have an extension of the law of causality. But without having a perceptive reason such an extension is impossible, and

therefore practical reason does not extend the conception of cause. Nor indeed has it any motive for trying to extend it; for all that we require in order to establish the objective validity of the moral law is the certainty that we are capable of determining our actions by it, in other words, the certainty that we are free causes.

2. *Extension of Practical as compared with Speculative Reason.*

278<sup>a</sup> Besides its relation to sensible objects the intelligence has also a relation to desire, and in this connection we speak, not of intellect or understanding, but of will. And as reason in relation to desire may issue in action purely through the idea of law, it is rightly called in this case pure will. The objective reality of a pure or moral will, or what is the same thing of a pure practical reason, may fairly be said to be given to us as a fact of our moral consciousness: meaning by this, not that it is a fact of sensible experience, but that it is a fact actually present in our higher consciousness. The conception of a will involves the idea of the will as a cause, and therefore the conception of a pure will involves the idea of a free cause, *i.e.*, of a cause that is not subject to the laws of nature, and therefore cannot be shown to exist by any reference to sensible experience. There is no possible way of justifying it except *a priori*, or through a pure practical law. Now, the idea of a being who has free-will is that of a noumenal or non-phenomenal cause. That there is nothing self-contradictory in the idea of such a cause is evident if we only observe that the conception of cause proceeds from the pure understanding, and indeed that we are able to justify its objective validity only on the ground that it is independent of all sensuous conditions. In its origin there is nothing in the idea of cause itself to limit it to phenomena; in other words, there

is nothing to prevent us from supposing that the pure conception of cause is realised in a being that does not appear within the circle of experience. But, because we have no object to which we can apply the idea of cause except that which presents itself within experience, it is not possible for us to claim knowledge of a free cause, and therefore for theoretical reason it remains an empty idea. We do not, however, require to hold that our knowledge can be extended beyond phenomena, in order to ensure the existence of a pure will or free cause. Since the conception of cause, as we have seen, does not arise from experience, there is nothing to hinder us from maintaining that there actually exists a free cause, especially as we see that except on that  
 280 *a* supposition there could be no moral law. And as the pure conception of causality has a meaning and reality within the sphere of the supersensible, all the other categories subordinate to it receive from it objective validity, though no doubt only in so far as they are related to the moral law by which the will is determined.

280 *b* CHAPTER II.—THE OBJECT OF PURE PRACTICAL REASON.

The question in regard to the object of pure practical reason is quite different from the question in regard to an object as presented to us within the sphere of knowledge. In the former case we are not asking whether a certain object within the sphere of nature can exist in accordance with the law of natural causation, but whether a certain act ought to be willed, assuming that we have the power to bring into existence the object to which the act is directed. It is this question of moral possibility that we have here to consider, since it is the law of the will, or of  
 280 *b a* a free subject, with which we have to deal. Excluding, then, all objects in the sense of phenomena, and dealing purely with objects as they present themselves to the



practical reason, we find that the only objects are good and evil, the former being the necessary object of desire, the latter of aversion, and both resting upon a principle of reason.

280 c Now, pleasure and pain cannot be originated by pure reason, because they depend upon the relation of an imagined object to the subject as susceptible of them. Hence any attempt to base moral judgments upon feeling must be unsuccessful. All hedonistic theories identify the good with that which is a means to the pleasant, and evil with that which results in pain to the agent. If we accept this conception of good and evil, we must deny that there is anything which is good or evil in itself, that which we call good being so called merely because it is a means to something else, viz., the experience of pleasure, and evil being merely that which issues in pain.

281 a The terms "weal and woe" may be employed to express respectively the feelings of pleasure and pain as excited by certain objects. Good and evil, on the other hand, have strictly speaking no meaning except in relation to the will as determined by reason. It follows that the will which wills the good is never determined by the idea of a given object as fitted to bring pleasure, but solely by universal law. Good and evil in this sense have nothing to do with the state or feeling of the agent, but are affirmed only of his action. If therefore there is anything absolutely good or evil, it cannot be the object of the action, but is due solely to the character of the maxim by which the agent is determined to act.

281 b Admitting that there is a principle capable in itself of determining the will, that principle will be an *a priori* law of action, and pure reason will supply from itself the motive for determining the act. An action so determined is good in itself, and not merely as a means to the experience of anticipated pleasure. Hence a will, the maxim of which is in harmony with law, is absolutely or in every respect good, and the supreme condition of all good. On the other

hand, when the maxim presupposes an object fitted to bring pleasure and pain, the motive is not in harmony with absolute law; in other words, it is not a moral motive. If in such a case we speak of actions as good, we do not mean that they are good absolutely, but only that they are good as means to an end. Such maxims, therefore, can never be laws, but are merely practical precepts.

282 a      Good and evil, in the strict sense, then, have a meaning only in so far as the agent determines himself by an *a priori* law; in other words, in so far as he is a cause acting through pure reason. The agent's acts are therefore in all cases viewed as good or evil solely in so far as they proceed from himself as a free cause. Thus reason shows itself to be practical. But, although an action receives its moral character from its relation to reason as setting up a law of freedom, and therefore belongs to the intelligible world, yet, on the other hand, it must express itself as an event in the world of sense, and as such it must be subject to the law of natural causation, which applies to all phenomena. Practical reason can, therefore, determine itself only in relation to phenomena, though not by phenomena; in other words, the acts of the agent, in so far as he is a rational being, must be in harmony with the laws of nature as constituted by the categories of the understanding, and especially the category of natural causation. Reason, therefore, cannot here be employed theoretically; and as the laws of knowledge are determined purely by the understanding, it can only will the universal law and thereby subject the various desires to the unity of self-consciousness, as implied in practical reason or pure will.

*The Type of Pure Practical Judgment.*

282 b      Good and evil as objects have no existence except in relation to a rational will. The question however arises, how we are to determine whether a certain action pro-

ceeds from a practical rule of reason, or is determined by the influence of an imagined object upon desire. It is the function of practical judgment to answer this question; *i.e.*, practical judgment must subsume a given action under the universal law, or it must apply to concrete cases of action the form of law prescribed by reason. In the sphere of theoretical reason there is no difficulty in judgment finding the case to which a principle of the understanding applies, for there we are dealing with phenomena. Thus the principle or law of causality, when applied to objects of sensible perception, gives rise to the schema of causality, *viz.*, the invariable succession of one event upon another. In the case of practical reason, however, no schema is available, because practical reason does not operate with phenomena, but with pure ideas. The moral law, therefore, cannot be applied by the judgment through a schema, and nothing remains but that it should operate through the pure understanding. Now, understanding works, not with schemata but with laws, and as in the present case the law is a pure *a priori* law, the judgment does not here employ a schema but a type; in other words, while in the sphere of morality we cannot admit that the subject as free is subjected to an inviolable law, we are justified in employing the form of an inviolable law of nature as an analogue of the manner in which the free subject determines itself. A moral being is not subjected to an inviolable law, but he uses it as a pattern to guide him in determining whether his

283 *a* action is moral or not. The rule which judgment, looking to inviolable law as a type, thus obtains is this: "Ask yourself whether a proposed act can be willed by you as if it took place from an inviolable law of nature"; and, in point of fact, this is the rule by which every one judges

H 73 whether his action is good or evil. "This comparison of the maxims of our actions with a universal law of nature is not the motive which is to determine our will to perform

H 74 them. The law of nature serves as a *type* for our

judgment upon the maxim according to moral principles. If the maxim is not of such a character that it can stand the test to which it is subjected in giving it the form of a law  
 283 *b* of nature, it is morally impossible." We may, therefore, take natural law as a type of the intelligible nature, so long as we are careful to observe that reason must govern itself simply by the form of law and is not subjected to the influence of natural inclination or desire; for there is this in common with all laws, whether those of nature or of a free agent, that they must be universal.

284 CHAPTER III.—THE MOTIVES OF PURE PRACTICAL REASON.

284 *a* The will must be directly determined by the moral law, if an action is to have any moral value. Even when the act is not contrary to the moral law, it may yet be immoral. The introduction of feeling of any kind into the will destroys the moral purity of the act, because in that case the will is not determined solely by the law, and the act, even when it harmonises with the law, is only a legal not a moral act. It is because man may be determined by desire, that we speak of motives in relation to the will. Hence, in the first place, there is no meaning in speaking of the motive by which the divine will is determined, because such a will by its very nature wills the moral law; and, in the second place, the only motive by which the human will, or that of any finite rational being, ought to be determined is the moral law. The objective ground of the will is thus at the same time the only moral motive. Hence an action may agree with the letter of the law and yet violate its spirit.

284 *b* From the conditions of our knowledge it is not possible for us to understand how the will can be directly determined by a law that is not of the same nature as the law of phenomena. A will that has a motive seems to be one

that is acted upon by something other than itself; but in the present case the agent must act purely from himself, and therefore it seems as if he could not legitimately act from any motive. It is impossible for us to explain how we may act purely from the motive of moral law, and yet act freely. But it is not necessary to show how a free agent determines himself by the moral law. The existence of the idea of moral law compels us to postulate freedom, and therefore it is enough that we see the actual influence upon the mind of the moral law, in so far as that law supplies the motive of action. What Kant here refers to, as he immediately goes on to explain, is the feeling of reverence for the moral law, which he claims to be, not ordinary pathological feeling, but the feeling which arises in a sensitive being in so far as his sensuous nature is subjected to practical reason.

284 c The moral motive, as we have seen, must always be the moral law, and nothing but the moral law. The agent acts freely only in so far as this is his motive, his act being determined purely by moral law without even the cooperation of natural desire. The will which is free must therefore restrain all natural inclinations that run counter to the moral law, and where they are contradictory of the moral law, it must not only restrain, but entirely suppress them. The influence of the moral law is therefore, in relation to desire, of a negative character, and the motive by which it is determined must present itself to us *a priori*, *i.e.*, as a law that is contrary to all particular motives. When the will is determined by natural inclination or sensuous desire, the motive takes the form of a feeling, the possession of which is conceived as fitted to bring pleasure. The moral law, since it refuses to allow the influence of feeling upon the will, must itself exercise a certain influence upon the desiring subject. When the natural inclinations are thwarted, there results a certain feeling, which may be called a feeling of pain, though we

must observe that it is the kind of pain that only a rational being who possesses a sensitive nature can experience. This is the only instance in which we have been able to show *a priori* how reason can have an influence upon feeling. There are two sources of natural inclination, viz., self-love and self-esteem, both of which may be regarded as specific forms of self-regard. Self-love is natural to all rational beings who possess a sensitive nature, for it is natural and reasonable in such beings to desire their own happiness. Pure practical reason does not affirm that self-love is necessarily in conflict with the moral law; *i.e.*, it does not assert that it is impossible to desire one's own happiness and at the same time to be virtuous; what it affirms is that happiness must not be willed, though it may be the consequence of willing the moral law. Pure practical reason, therefore, merely brings self-love into harmony with the moral law, and it is then called rational self-love. Self-esteem, on the other hand, it completely destroys; for no man can claim merit for obeying a law which he ought to obey. The moral law, however, though its influence is thus negative, is in itself positive: it is in fact the form of a being who lives in an intelligible world, or is capable of acting freely. Now, so far as the moral law brings self-love into harmony with itself, it produces in the rational subject a feeling of reverence; and so far as it uproots all self-esteem, it produces a feeling of the highest reverence. This feeling, which is not of empirical origin but is the result of the action of reason upon the desiring agent, is known *a priori*. Reverence for the moral law has therefore an intellectual origin, and indeed it is the only feeling which can be known absolutely *a priori* and perceived to be necessary.

286 *a*      The moral law, then, is, in the first place, the form by which pure practical reason determines action; in the second place, it is the objective condition under which those acts which we call good and evil are determined; and, in

the third place, it is the subjective condition or motive of all moral action, inasmuch as it acts upon the subject and produces in him a feeling which conduces to the influence of the law upon his will. It is no doubt true that the feeling of reverence would not arise in us were we not beings capable of being influenced by sensuous desire, but it by no means follows that the feeling of reverence is nothing but a sensuous desire. In its origin it is not pathological but practical, being the result of the influence of reason upon desire. All sensuous motives are external to the will and act externally upon it. The feeling of reverence, on the other hand, is not an external motive; it is the moral law itself, in so far as it is made the motive of the will. By setting aside all the claims of self-love that are in conflict with itself, pure practical reason secures absolute authority for the moral law. As reverence for this law is the result of the action of reason upon a being who on one side of his nature is sensuous, we cannot say that a Supreme Being feels reverence for law, and on the other hand a purely rational being, even if he were finite, provided he was not influenced by sensuous desire, would not have a feeling of reverence; in short, this feeling is only found where there is a conflict between reason and

H 82 desire. "Reverence is so far from being a feeling of *pleasure* that we surrender ourselves to its influence with great reluctance. We even try to avoid yielding reverence to the stern majesty of the moral law itself. On the other hand, reverence is so far from being a feeling of pain, that when we lay aside our self-conceit and allow it to exercise its practical influence, we can never be satiated with gazing upon its solemn splendour; the soul believes itself to be exalted just in the measure in which it recognises the elevation of the holy law above itself and the frailty of its own nature."

H 83 "Reverence for the moral law is indubitably a moral motive, and the only moral motive; it is a form of feeling

which is never directed to an object on any other ground. In the judgment of reason the moral law first determines the will objectively and directly; freedom, the causality of which is determinable entirely through the law, just consists in limiting all inclinations to the condition of obedience to the pure law, and upon this obedience all personal esteem is based. This limitation has an effect on the sensibility, and gives rise to a feeling of pain, which can be derived *a priori* from the moral law. So far its effect is *negative*: arising as it does from the influence of a pure practical reason, its main office is to prevent the subject from being determined by inclination, and to make him feel that apart from the moral law he has no personal worth whatever. Thus the effect of the law on our feeling is to humiliate us, as we can perceive *a priori*, though in this feeling we cannot discover the power of the pure practical law as a motive, but only its resistance to sensuous motives. But as this same law is in the idea of pure reason a direct and objective ground of determination of the will, and as this feeling of humility is merely relative to the purity of the law, that which on the sensuous side lowers our claim to moral esteem or humiliates us, on the intellectual side elevates our moral or practical esteem of the law itself, and intensifies our reverence for it. Hence, when we consider its intellectual origin, this feeling is known *a priori* as *positive*. For that which lessens the obstacle to an activity furthers this activity itself. Now, the recognition of the moral law is the consciousness of an activity of practical reason on objective grounds, an activity which is only prevented from manifesting its influence on our actions by subjective or pathological causes. Hence reverence for the moral law, so far as it weakens the opposing influence of the inclinations by humbling our self-esteem, must be regarded as also a positive, though indirect, effect of that law upon feeling, and therefore as a subjective ground of activity or *motive* for obedience, as well



as the foundation for maxims of life in conformity with it.”

H 87 “Duty and obligation are the only names which properly express our relation to the moral law. No doubt we are legislative members of a realm of morality, which is possible through freedom and is presented to us by our practical reason as an object of reverence, but we are at the same time subjects, not sovereigns, in that realm. To overlook our position as creatures, and to exhibit a proud disregard of the authority of the holy law, is to revolt from its spirit, even if we conform to the letter.”

“This view is entirely in harmony with the possibility of such a command as, *Love God above all and thy neighbour as thyself*. For as a command what is required is reverence for a law which *commands love*, and does not leave it to our arbitrary choice whether we shall make this our principle. Love to God as inclination (pathological love) is impossible, for God is no object of sense; and love to man, though possible, cannot be imperative; for it is impossible to love another merely at command. It is, therefore, *practical love*

H 88 that is meant in that kernel of all laws. To love God is gladly to obey his commands; to love our neighbour is gladly to do all our duties to him. But the law that makes this our rule of action cannot be a command to *have* this temper of mind in acting, but only to *strive* after it. A command to do something gladly would be a contradiction, for if we already know what we are bound to do, and are also conscious of pleasure in doing it, no command is necessary; and if, on the other hand, we do it without pleasure from reverence for the law, a command that makes this reverence the motive of our maxim would act in direct opposition to the disposition commanded. That law of all laws, therefore, like all the moral precepts of the Gospel, is to be regarded as setting the true moral habit of mind before us as an ideal of perfection which can be attained by no created being; though it is the antitype to which we should

endeavour to assimilate ourselves in an uninterrupted but endless progress."

H 89 "The characteristic grade of moral life at which man (and so far as we can see, every rational creature) stands is that of reverence for the moral law. The temper of mind that ought to bind him to obey it is a sense of duty, and not a spontaneous impulse such as might lead one to undertake a task to which he had no call of obligation. The highest moral state in which he can maintain himself is *virtue*, that is, a goodness which continually maintains itself in effort and conflict; and not *holiness*, which would involve the attainment of perfect purity of mind and will. It is nothing but moral fanaticism and an exaltation of vanity that we are likely to produce, when we urge men to do certain acts because they are 'noble,' 'lofty,' and 'magnanimous.' For by such exhortations we set aside the plain motive of duty, that is, of reverence for the law, whose yoke (though in a sense easy, as it is laid on us by reason itself) is one to which we are not merely permitted, but obliged, however unwillingly, to submit ourselves, and in submitting to which, therefore, we have to humble ourselves and give up all claims of merit. The harm of acting on such principles is that it does not satisfy the *spirit* of the law, which demands an inward temper of obedience, and not a mere outward conformity of action; and that it substitutes the *pathological* motive of sympathy or self-love for the *moral* motive which lies in the law itself. More than this, it gives rise to a windy, extravagant and fantastic habit of mind, in which we flatter ourselves as though we were in possession of a spontaneous goodness which needs neither spur nor rein, and forget our duty in the vain idea of our merit. It may, indeed, be allowable to speak of actions of others  
H 90 which have cost great personal sacrifice as noble and grand, though we must so speak only if we have good reason to believe that such actions have been done entirely from regard to duty and not from mere impulses of the heart.

But, if we set up such actions as models for imitation, we must be careful to lay the whole weight on the motive of reverence for the law, which alone constitutes genuine moral feeling. For so only will the holy and earnest prescription of duty keep us from deluding ourselves with pathological impulses, which are at best analogous to moral principles, and from pluming ourselves on our own merits."

"If fanaticism, in the most general sense of the word, is the endeavour, made on express principle, to transcend the limits of human reason, moral fanaticism may be defined as the effort to transcend the limits which pure practical reason sets to humanity, when it commands that the subjective motives of moral action should be found nowhere but in the law itself, and that the habit of mind shown in our maxims should be one of pure reverence for the law."

*Critical Examination of the Analytic of Pure Reason.*

286 b . The apparent contradiction between the mechanism of nature and freedom of action can only be solved if we bear in mind the results of the Critique of Pure Reason. The law of natural causation has a meaning only in reference to that which presents itself as an event in time, and therefore it stands under the conditions of time. Now, the actions of man have a phenomenal character, that is, they present themselves to us as events in time; consequently no act can be done which is not capable of being traced back to an antecedent. It is quite true that the acts of the agent, in so far as they belong to the past, are no longer within his power, and therefore he is not free in relation to the past; but, in so far as he is conscious of himself as a free being, he sees that all his past actions could have been freely determined. There is nothing in his existence as a free being that we can speak of as acting externally upon

his will, so far as his existence as an intelligence is concerned. The changes that take place in the inner sense he ascribes to his own free causality. From this point of view a rational being can say with truth that every wrong act which he has done he could have left undone, and this is in no way in conflict with the fact that from the phenomenal point of view the act takes its place in the chain of natural causality. The whole series of acts belongs to the phenomenal character which he has made for himself, and which has been determined by his free action. Hence from the point of view of his freedom, or independence of all external influence, he regards himself as responsible for the whole chain of actions which are the outer manifestations of his inner being.

287 *a*    A difficulty still remains in regard to the reconciliation of the mechanism of nature and freedom in the case of a being that belongs to the world of sense. How is it possible, it may be said, that a being can be free, if at the same time it is admitted that all reality must proceed from God? If God is the originator of all things, he must also be the cause of the existence of men in their noumenal as well as their phenomenal character. The actions of man must, therefore, ultimately be referred, not to himself, but to God.

288 *a*    The difficulty may easily be solved, if we remember what is implied in the distinction between phenomena and noumena. A noumenal being is conditioned by the principle of natural causality, because, though his actions have an influence on events in time and therefore present themselves to him as events, this mode of representation in no way affects his existence as a free cause. The creation of thinking beings must be regarded as the creation of beings who are really free, though they or rather their actions are presented to themselves under the form of events in time. We cannot properly speak of the creation of the sensuous form in which objects of experience present

themselves. The beings that are created must be beings as they are in themselves, and we have seen reason to hold that man in his true nature is free. Since phenomena are not realities, it would be a contradiction if we maintained that God created phenomena, and at the same time created beings who in their real nature are non-phenomenal. Let it be admitted, then, that existence in time has a meaning only in relation to phenomena. Now, we have seen that freedom is not incompatible with the natural mechanism of actions regarded as phenomena; *i.e.*, we have already proved that man, from the very fact that he has the idea of a moral law, is free; and therefore the freedom of man cannot be destroyed by the admission that in his existence he is dependent upon a Creator, for it is man as a free being whom we must suppose to be created. There would be a contradiction, no doubt, if we held that beings in the world of sense are real beings; for in that case the creation of man would mean that he was created as subject to the law of natural causation; but, there is no contradiction in maintaining that his existence proceeds from God, so long as we hold that in his real nature he is non-phenomenal, and therefore free from the bondage of natural mechanism.

289 BOOK II.—DIALECTIC OF PURE PRACTICAL  
REASON.

CHAPTER I.—GENERAL CONSIDERATION.

289 *a* Pure reason is dialectical, or subject to an inevitable illusion, whether it is employed theoretically in the acquisition of knowledge or practically in relation to action. Reason can in no case be satisfied with anything short of the unconditioned; *i.e.*, it demands an absolute totality of conditions as the necessary presupposition of anything that

is presented as conditioned. But, as this totality of conditions cannot be found in the sphere of phenomena, reason proceeds to seek for it in the sphere of things in themselves. When reason operates purely in itself, however, it is impossible in its theoretical use to penetrate to things in themselves, because the conditions of knowledge are such that without perceptions our conceptions or ideas have no objective application. We cannot, therefore, by the use of reason theoretically, find the unconditioned; we can only pass from condition to condition in search of an unconditioned, which from the nature of the case can never be found as an object of knowledge. Reason, however, is so convinced of the necessity of the unconditioned, that it inevitably falls into the illusion that the unconditioned can be found in the sphere of phenomena; and it proceeds under this natural illusion until it is confronted with an absolute contradiction, and only then does it begin to suspect that the unconditioned cannot be an object of knowledge. This truth is brought to light by the criticism of the whole faculty of reason in its theoretical use. At first sight reason seems to be entirely baffled in its quest for the unconditioned, but it turns out on closer consideration that the contradiction, or antinomy, into which it falls, is just the means of bringing to light the higher nature of things. When we discover that we have been treating phenomena as absolute realities, we are led to see that reality as it is in itself must be of a higher character than the objects of sensible experience. And when we have once seen the possibility of the existence in our own case of freedom, as forced upon us by the fact of our consciousness of moral law, we are able to solve the contradiction, which for theoretical reason was insoluble.

290 *a* The Critique of Pure Reason has shown how the natural dialectic of speculative reason may be explained, and how we are thus enabled to guard against the false inferences drawn from the natural illusion to which we are subject.

But reason is dialectical in its practical as well as in its theoretical use, and therefore the Critique of Practical Reason must seek for an explanation of the illusion which arises in this case also. Here reason demands the unconditioned for the practically conditioned. Just as in the sphere of knowledge it sought for the unconditioned in reference to sensible perceptions, so in the sphere of practical reason it starts from natural inclinations or desires, and demands an unconditioned for them, although the unconditioned is not in this case to be conceived as determining the will, but only as the unconditioned totality of the object of pure practical reason. This object is the highest good.

290 *b* Before we proceed to the dialectic of pure practical reason, it is important to observe that the idea of the highest good presupposes that the will is determined purely by the form of a universal law, not by any matter. The highest good, as we shall immediately see, has two ingredients: it involves the conception of the realisation of perfect morality or virtue, and the realisation of complete happiness. This is an object which reason demands, but it is not the motive by which the will is to be determined. The only pure motive is the moral law itself, for if the will were determined by an object called the good, it would not be determined purely by the moral law. As we have seen in the Analytic, it is necessary to morality that determination by the pure form of law should be the only motive.

## CHAPTER II.—THE SUMMUM BONUM.

291 *a* The *Summum bonum*, or highest good, contains two elements, which must be carefully distinguished from each other, viz., the *supreme* (*supremum*) and the *complete* (*consummatum*). The *supreme* good is that which is absolutely unconditioned, and presupposes nothing higher than itself. It is therefore not subordinate to anything else (*originarium*).

The *complete* good is a whole which is not a part of any other larger whole of the same kind (*perfectissimum*). Now, the condition of virtue, or worthiness to be happy, is the supreme condition of all that we can regard as desirable, and therefore it is the supreme condition of complete happiness. Virtue is thus the supreme good, but it is not the whole or complete good, which finite beings not only seek to obtain, but which impartial reason declares to be a legitimate object of desire. On the supposition that there is a rational being of infinite power, we must suppose that He desires that His creatures should not only be virtuous but happy, provided always that happiness is the result of virtue. The highest good of a possible world must therefore consist in the union or harmony of virtue and happiness in the same person, *i.e.*, it must consist in happiness in exact proportion to morality. By the *summum bonum* or highest good, therefore, is meant the whole or complete good. What has to be especially observed, however, is that virtue, or the supreme good, is the necessary condition of the complete good, because no one has a right to expect happiness unless he is virtuous. Happiness is thus not a good in itself, but only a good under the condition that conduct is in conformity with the moral law.

### 1. *The Antinomy of Practical Reason.*

292 *a* The *summum bonum* or highest good, then, demands the union of virtue and happiness. Now, the conception of virtue does not necessarily imply the conception of happiness, nor does the conception of happiness necessarily imply the conception of virtue; *i.e.*, we cannot pass from the one to the other by a purely analytical process; on the contrary, we can perfectly well conceive that virtue may not bring happiness, and, as we have seen, the desire for happiness, if made a principle of action, is contradictory of virtue. The only way in which virtue and happiness can be



combined is by a synthetic principle, and indeed a synthetic principle which connects the one with the other through the conception of cause and effect. The whole question is in regard to the good of action, a good that is possible only through the will. Hence we must say, either that the desire for happiness supplies the motive for the maxims of virtue, or that the maxims of virtue are the efficient cause of happiness. But the former is absolutely impossible, for anyone who makes happiness his motive thereby destroys the morality of his action. And the latter is also impossible in another way, for though a man may will the moral law, it does not follow that the result of his action will be to secure happiness. Conformity to the moral law may exist without happiness, since happiness is dependent upon the whole connexion of things in the world of experience, and therefore presupposes a complete knowledge of the laws of nature as well as the physical power to make use of them in the promotion of certain ends. As man is obviously neither omniscient nor omnipotent, the most scrupulous adherence to the laws of morality cannot be expected to result in happiness, and to lead to the attainment of the highest good.

## 2. *Critical Solution of the Antinomy.*

293 a In the antinomy of natural necessity and freedom, as dealt with in the Critique of Pure Reason, we found that the only way of escape from contradiction was to maintain that the principle of natural causation is a law only of phenomena, and therefore that the most absolute recognition of the inviolability of natural law is not necessarily inconsistent with the existence of a free cause. The solution of the antinomy of practical reason is of a similar character. The proposition that virtue is the result of the search for happiness is absolutely false, because happiness, when it is made the end of action, is incompatible with

virtue. But the second proposition, viz., that happiness is the result of virtue, is not absolutely false: on the contrary, it is an undeniable demand or postulate of reason, that the agent who is moral is worthy to be happy and therefore ought to be happy. The contradiction depends upon the assumption that the world of ordinary sensible experience is ultimate; for, since it is impossible for any finite being to secure absolute happiness under the conditions of his sensible existence, we cannot affirm, and in fact we must deny, that virtue in all cases results in happiness. But the whole character of our criticism of reason has shown that the world of our experience is not ultimate. Not only is the conception of my existence as a noumenon in the world of intelligence possible, but the moral law is of such a character that it is a purely intellectual principle, which yet is capable of determining my causality as manifested in the world of sense. There is, therefore, nothing impossible in the idea that virtue and happiness should be united. What we must deny is that they are directly united; but this in no way prevents us from supposing that they may be united indirectly,—not indeed by us, for we have no power of determining the constitution of nature, but by an intelligent Author of nature. Such a connexion through an intelligence other than ours is the only way in which we can conceive the union of virtue and happiness to be effective, and therefore the connexion is not necessary but contingent.

294 *a* The apparent contradiction or antinomy in the present case arises from the fact that practical reason rightly demands the union of virtue and happiness, while on the other hand morality is possible only if not happiness but the pure moral law is made the end of action. We have seen, however, how a way of escape from this apparent self-contradiction is provided by the distinction between phenomena and noumena; for the ultimate end and object of a moral will is seen to coincide with the demand of

reason for the combination of virtue and happiness, when the necessity and possibility of the combination through the medium of an infinite Author of nature is perceived. The antinomy thus disappears when the false assumption is discarded that the sphere of phenomena is exhaustive of the whole of existence.

#### 4. *The Immortality of the Soul.*

294 *b* The *summum bonum*, then, or the union of virtue and happiness, is what reason demands. But this end is so demanded by reason only on condition that the supreme good should be willed; for, unless it is willed, the complete good is impossible. With this proviso, however, we can say that reason demands the union of virtue and happiness. Now, the willing of the supreme good means the willing of the moral law at every moment of his life by a rational but sensuous being, *i.e.*, it consists in that perfect harmony of the will with the moral law which is called holiness. But in a being whose desires are in conflict with reason, holiness is possible only by an infinite progress. Hence pure practical reason, since it affirms that perfect holiness should be attained, requires us to postulate an infinite progress towards perfection.

295 *a* Now, an infinite progress is possible only if we presuppose that the existence of a rational being is prolonged to infinity. Moreover, the being must retain his self-consciousness or personality, because otherwise he would not be a free cause capable of willing the moral law. The highest good is therefore possible practically only on the presupposition of personal immortality. Thus immortality is a necessary logical consequence of the conception of a moral being. It cannot be demonstrated, because demonstration depends upon the employment of the principle of natural causation, but it is a necessary postulate of pure practical reason, *i.e.*, a proposition which the

existence of an absolute *a priori* practical law necessarily demands.

295 *b* A finite rational being cannot possibly at all times will the moral law, and therefore it is only capable of an infinite progress or approximation to moral perfection; but, inasmuch as the Infinite Being is not limited by time, He sees the good of moral effort as realised, and therefore is able to take the process of realisation as equivalent to its consummation. Holiness He demands inexorably as the condition of the participation of each person in the highest good; but, since the form of His consciousness must be that of an intellectual perception, He sees this holiness as realised, provided the finite being is making a continuous and steady advance in goodness. There is no possible justification for finite beings except that of standing the test of conformity to the moral law; but, though as an actual fact in this life such a conformity can be claimed by no one, if he has in the past made an advance from lower to higher degrees of morality he may hope to make unbroken progress in the future in this life and even beyond it. Hence it is reasonable for him to expect that in the infinite duration of his existence, as present to the mind of God, he may attain to perfect harmony with the moral law.

##### 5. *The Existence of God.*

296 *a* The second postulate is the existence of God, which can also be derived from the moral law. The first postulate was directly based upon the idea of the supreme good, as implying the conformity of the will to the moral law; but in the conception of the complete good there is also implied the realisation of perfect happiness, and it is upon this combination of virtue and happiness that the second postulate is based. Reason rightly demands the realisation of the complete good, which involves the realisation of happiness in proportion to morality, and demands it on

purely impersonal grounds. Now, we can only conceive this union to be effected if we postulate the existence of God, as the only cause adequate to produce it.

296 b Happiness, or the continuous experience of the satisfaction of desire and will, is only possible if nature is of such a character that it is fitted to secure for the agent the satisfaction of all his desires, on condition that he wills the moral law. But, while the willing of the moral law is within his power as a free being, man has no power over the constitution of nature. Since, therefore, the cause of moral action is distinct from any conceivable cause of nature, there is no reason why we should affirm that even perfect harmony with the moral law will result in the attainment of happiness proportionate to virtue. At the same time pure reason necessarily postulates the harmony of virtue and happiness. In maintaining that man is under an absolute obligation to seek the highest good it presupposes that happiness in proportion to virtue is attainable, and also affirms it to be a legitimate demand. We must therefore postulate the existence of a cause of nature as a whole, a cause which is distinct from it, since there is nothing in it which insures its harmony with human desires. This cause must have the power to connect happiness and morality in exact proportion to each other. Now, a cause which is at once to be the Author of the system of nature, and at the same time to provide that this system shall be in harmony with the moral character of the agent, must be not only intelligent but moral. Hence the highest good is capable of being realised in the world only if we postulate that there is a Being who is the cause of nature, and who at the same time brings nature into conformity with the moral character of the agent. Such a being, as acting from the consciousness of law, is a rational being, an intelligence; and the causality of that being, presupposing as it does the consciousness of law, is a will. Thus the idea of the highest good implies

the existence of a Being who is the cause of nature through His intelligence and will; in other words, it implies the existence of God. Granting, therefore, that we may rightly postulate the highest derivative good, or the best possible world, we must also postulate the existence of the source of this derivative good, viz., God. Not only is it our duty to promote the highest good, but the very idea of duty entitles us to presuppose that this highest good may be realised, this realisation being possible only under presupposition of the existence of God. The highest good is inseparably connected with duty, or, as we may fairly say, it is morally necessary to hold the existence of God; *i.e.*, it is necessary as an explanation of the possibility of morality.

H31 “ We must carefully observe, that this moral necessity is *subjective*, in the sense that it is a need or requirement of our moral consciousness; it is not objective, because it is not itself a duty. For there cannot be a duty to assume the existence of any thing or being, which can only be a matter of theoretical conviction. Nor, again, can the  
 132 assumption of the existence of God be made the basis of our obligation to obey the moral law, which rests, as has been conclusively proved, entirely upon the autonomy of reason itself. Our duty can only be to seek to realise and promote the highest good, the possibility of which can therefore be postulated. But as our reason finds this possibility conceivable only under presupposition of a supreme intelligence, the assumption of the existence of that intelligence is bound up with the consciousness of our duty, although the assumption itself belongs to the sphere of theoretical reason. Only in relation to theoretical reason is it regarded as a principle of explanation or *hypothesis*, while in reference to the intelligibility of an object presented through the moral law (the highest good), and consequently of a requirement for practical purposes, it may be called a *faith*, and indeed a

*faith of reason*, because the sole source from which it springs is pure reason, both in its theoretical and its practical use."

132 This *Deduction* enables us to see why the Greek schools were never able to solve the problem of the practical possibility of the highest good. Their mistake lay in regarding the rule of the use which the will of man makes of his freedom as the sole and adequate ground of this possibility, apart from all consideration of the existence of God. They were right enough in saying that the principle of morality is independent of this postulate, that it can be proved purely from the relation of reason to the will, and that it is therefore the *supreme* practical condition of the highest good; but it does not follow that that principle is the *whole* condition of the possibility of the highest good. The *Epicureans* had indeed assumed an entirely false principle as the supreme principle of morality, namely, happiness, and had substituted for a law the maxim of a choice dependent upon each man's inclination; but they proceeded consistently enough to degrade the highest good to the same low level as their fundamental principle, and looked for no greater happiness than can be acquired by human prudence, including temperance and

133 moderation of the inclinations. . . . The Stoics, on the other hand, had quite correctly fixed upon virtue as the condition of the highest good, but as they held the degree of virtue which is required for its pure law as completely attainable in this life, they not only strained the moral powers of *man*, under the name of a *wise man*, far beyond the limits of his nature and contrary to all that we know of men, but above all they refused to admit that happiness, the second element of the highest good, is a special object of human desire at all, and supposed their 'wise man' to be entirely independent of nature for his satisfaction, and to live in the God-like consciousness of the excellence of his own person."

"The Christian doctrine, even apart from its religious

H134 aspect, supplies a conception of the highest good, in the  
 idea of a 'kingdom of God,' which is adequate to the  
 H135 strictest demand of practical reason. . . . In this idea  
 nature and moral excellence are united together in a  
 harmony, which is not necessitated by the conception of  
 either taken by itself, but is established by a Holy Being,  
 the Creator of all, who makes the highest derivative Good  
 possible. . . . At the same time the Christian principle of  
 morals is not itself theological; it is not the heteronomy,  
 but the autonomy of pure practical reason; for Christianity  
 does not make the knowledge of God or of His will the  
 ground of the law, but only of the attainment of the highest  
 good provided that law is obeyed; nor does it even place  
 the true motive of obedience in the expected results, but  
 solely in the idea of duty, the faithful observance of which  
 alone makes us worthy to obtain those results. In this  
 way the moral law, as the object and ultimate end of pure  
 practical reason, leads to *religion*; for religion is the know-  
 ledge of all duties as divine commands, not as sanctions  
 which a foreign and alien will has attached to its arbitrary  
 decrees, but as essential *laws* of every will which is free in  
 itself. Nevertheless, these laws must be regarded as  
 commands of the Supreme Being, because it is only from a  
 morally perfect (holy and good) and at the same time all-  
 powerful will, and by harmony with it, that we can hope  
 to attain the highest good, which the moral law makes it  
 our duty to set before ourselves as the object of our  
 efforts."

#### 6. *The Postulates of Pure Practical Reason.*

298 a The postulates of pure practical reason are not theoretical  
 doctrines, but presuppositions demanded by the character of  
 man as a moral agent. They in no way extend our specu-  
 lative knowledge, but merely enable us to affirm the  
 objective reality of the ideas of speculative reason. Thus



they justify us in the use of conceptions which otherwise would be employed illegitimately.

298 b These postulates are immortality, freedom and the existence of God. The first is based upon the demand of reason, that the supreme good should be realised, a demand which can only be fulfilled provided that the agent is immortal. The second postulate is based upon the necessary presupposition that man as a free agent is independent of all the influences of desire, and so is capable of determining his will in conformity with the law of an intelligible world, *i.e.*, the law of freedom. The third postulate depends upon the necessity of presupposing a Supreme Being who is also intelligent and moral, as the only condition under which the highest good is capable of being realised.

298 c The reality of the highest good is presupposed in reverence for the moral law, and thus we reach the three postulates of practical reason, and are enabled to solve the problem which speculative reason left unsolved. (1) The conception of immortality involved speculative reason in a paralogism, *i.e.*, in a logical fallacy resulting from the ambiguity of one of the terms, an ambiguity into which reason was betrayed by the inevitable confusion of the phenomenal with the real subject. Reason, demanding an unconditioned subject, was led to confuse the consciousness of the thinking subject with the supposed knowledge of a real substance, viewed as independent of nature, and upon this confusion to base the permanence or immortality of the soul. But, what reason in its theoretical use was unable to prove is actually established by reason in its practical use, which rightly postulates that man is immortal, because, as a moral agent, he must have a duration adequate to the complete realisation of the moral law. (2) Speculative reason in its demand for the unconditioned also set up the cosmological idea of an intelligible world, and of our existence in it, and thus it was involved in the antinomy of free and natural causation, an antinomy which, from the necessary limitation of our

knowledge to objects of experience, it was unable to solve. But here again practical reason, by its postulate of freedom, enables us to establish, on the ground of faith, what could not be based upon knowledge, and to show that man actually is free. (3) Speculative reason led to the conception of a Supreme Being, but was unable to prove that it was more than an ideal. Practical reason, on the other hand, shows that a Supreme Being actually exists as the supreme principle without which the highest good is impossible, and that this Being is endowed with the sovereign power of prescribing moral laws in the intelligible world.

299 *a* Do these postulates, then, enlarge our knowledge? Are immortality, freedom and God, which for speculative reason are transcendent, immanent and constitutive for practical reason? They are immanent and constitutive, but only in the sense of being presupposed in the moral consciousness. Practical reason does not bring the free subject, or the intelligible world, or a Supreme Being, directly within the sphere of knowledge: all that it can do is to show that they are bound up with the practical conception of the highest good. It is purely on the basis of the moral law that their reality is established. We cannot comprehend how freedom is possible, because positive knowledge of a free cause is impossible from the character of our experience: all that we can say is that there must be a free cause, because without it there can be no moral law. And the same thing is true of immortality and the existence of God; for, though knowledge of these objects is impossible, no sophistry can destroy our rational faith in their reality.

7. *Possibility of an Extension of Pure Practical Reason without a corresponding extension of Pure Speculative Reason.*

300 *a* The three Ideas of reason, then, are not knowledge, but thoughts of objects which even theoretical reason showed to

be possible. They have objective reality in the sense that they are essential to the realisation of moral law. We cannot doubt the existence of objects corresponding to them, though we cannot know how they are related to those objects, and we therefore cannot make any theoretical synthetic judgments in regard to them. But, while there is no extension of our knowledge through these ideas, the sphere of reason is itself enlarged in this sense, that we are now certain that there are actual objects corresponding to them. Even this indefinite knowledge, however, is due

H141 solely to reason in its practical use. "It is true that, in the sphere of practice, the Ideas which to theory were transcendent and without objects, become immanent and constitutive. For they contain the grounds of the possibility of realising the highest good, as the necessary object of practical reason, whereas theoretical reason finds in them merely regulative principles, which have their value in furthering the exercise of the intelligence in experience, but not in enabling us to gain any certitude as to the existence of an object beyond experience. When, however, by the moral consciousness we are once put in possession of this new certitude, reason as a speculative faculty comes in (though properly only to protect its practical use), and goes to work with these Ideas in a negative way, that is, not to extend but to elucidate them; and so to exclude, on the one

H142 hand, Anthropomorphism, as the source of a superstition which pretends to enlarge our knowledge by a fictitious experience, and, on the other hand, Fanaticism, which pretends to a similar enlargement of knowledge, not by experience, but by means of supersensuous intuition or feeling. For both of these equally are hindrances of the practical use of reason, and the exclusion of them may be regarded as an extension of our knowledge in a practical point of view."

301 *a* It is not a valid objection to the application to these Ideas of predicates taken from the nature of man, that we thereby

lay ourselves open to the charge of anthropomorphism by making them sensuous, or of illegitimately claiming a knowledge of supersensible objects; for we employ only the predicates of intelligence and will, which are neither sensuous nor supersensible, and these we view as related to each other only in the manner required by the nature of the moral law; while the psychological characteristics which we learn from internal observation, and which are peculiar to human intelligence and will, are set aside as incompatible with the intelligence and will of a Supreme Being. Hence we do not attribute to God a discursive intelligence, dealing directly only with conceptions, nor do we regard His perceptions as successive, or His will as dependent for its satisfaction on the existence of the object to which it is directed. When all such determinations have been eliminated, the only predicates that remain are those which belong to a pure intelligence as necessary to the possibility of moral law. Thus we have only such an apprehension of God as is required to account for moral action; and this apprehension does not entitle us to claim positive knowledge of His nature. For, though we must conceive of Him as having a perceptive intelligence, and a will directed to objects on the existence of which His satisfaction is not dependent, this does not bring His nature within reach of our knowledge, though it is sufficient for the realisation of the moral law.

#### 8. *Faith as a need of Pure Reason.*

302 *a*      Practical reason demands the realisation of the highest good, and therefore the possibility of its realisation, as well as the conditions without which its realisation would be impossible, viz., God, freedom and immortality. That we are under obligation to promote the highest good does not require to be proved, but is independent of all theories in regard to the inner nature of things, the hidden purpose of the world's history, or the existence of a Supreme Ruler of

the world. The influence of the moral law upon the agent, inducing him to seek to promote the highest good of which he is capable, presupposes the possibility of its realisation; otherwise, it would be a mere fiction. Hence, though the principle of morality is for us subjective, it is also objectively the basis of faith in God, freedom and immortality, since without postulating these the highest good could not possibly be realised. “If it be admitted that pure moral law is inexorably binding upon everyone as a command, the righteous man may say: ‘I *will* that there should be a God; I *will* that, though *in* this natural world, I should not be *of* it, but should also belong to a purely intelligible world; finally, I *will* that my duration should be endless. I insist upon this, and will not let this conviction be taken from me.’ This is the sole case in which my interest, because I have no right to surrender or limit it, inevitably determines my judgment.” This argument from a fundamental need of human nature Wizenmann attacked as inconclusive, illustrating his point by the example of a lover, who deludes himself with an idea of the beauty of his mistress, which exists nowhere but in his own imagination. Kant’s reply was: “I entirely concur with Wizenmann in all cases where the feeling of want is due to mere inclination or natural desire. Such a want cannot postulate the existence of the object wanted even for him who feels it; much less can it be the ground of a demand or postulate which is universal. In this case, however, we have a *want of Reason*, springing not from the *subjective* ground of our wishes, but from an *objective* motive of the will, which binds every rational being, and hence authorises him *a priori* to presuppose the existence in nature of the conditions necessary for its satisfaction.”

## THE CRITIQUE OF JUDGMENT.

307 THE Critique of Judgment is not part of Kant's original plan, which was intended to be limited to the criticism of pure reason in its speculative and practical application. The extension of this plan came about naturally from three considerations: firstly, in order to give a clear expression to the relation between the free subject and the phenomenal world; secondly, to provide for the consideration of Aesthetics as based upon judgments of taste; and, thirdly, to deal with the problem of a teleological consideration of the world, as indicated by the peculiar character of living beings. Kant found that it was necessary to distinguish three faculties of the intelligence: understanding, judgment and reason. Understanding and reason had already been considered, the former being limited to the determination of the order or system of phenomena, and the latter, so far as it is constitutive, being confined to the determination of the pure subject. Judgment he had already referred to as mediating between the pure conceptions of the understanding and the matter of sense. But a wider problem opened up for him, when he came to consider finally the relation between the pure subject and the phenomenal world, and to deal with the phenomena of taste and with the characteristics of living beings. Judgment he now conceived, in a more comprehensive way, as the faculty which in all cases mediates between understanding and reason, or between knowledge and feeling, or again between the world conceived as a mechanical system and the world regarded from the

point of view of an organic unity. The Critique of Judgment therefore includes in its scope, firstly, judgment as mediating between the free subject and the phenomenal world; secondly, judgment in its relation to the peculiar feeling of pleasure or pain which arises in the contemplation of the beautiful and the sublime; and, lastly, judgment as employing the regulative principle of purpose or final cause.

## INTRODUCTION.

1. *Division of Philosophy.*

307 *a* The aim of philosophy is to find out the principles by which reason may obtain a true knowledge of things. As there are two points of view from which objects may be regarded, the theoretical and the practical, the ordinary division of philosophy into theoretical and practical is quite legitimate. But, when such a distinction is made, we must take care to base it upon conceptions that are really mutually exclusive.

307 *b* There are only two kinds of conception by reference to which the division of philosophy into theoretical and practical can be made. Theoretical philosophy is concerned solely with conceptions of nature; in other words, it deals with those pure conceptions or categories which are essential to the constitution of the orderly system of phenomena. The conception of freedom, on the other hand, is merely a negative principle of theoretical knowledge; *i.e.*, it only tells us that a free subject, if such a subject exists, must be independent of all sensuous desire. But this conception also enables us, through the consciousness of the moral law, to enlarge the sphere of the will, and the will is simply practical reason. These two conceptions, then, when they are grasped clearly, enable us to keep theoretical philosophy and moral philosophy perfectly distinct. The former is the philosophy of nature, the latter the philosophy of the free

or moral subject. These terms, however, have not been consistently employed, but a confusion has been introduced by an ambiguous use of the term "practical," which has been applied both to sciences that are occupied with nature and also to the free or moral subject. Now, the former application is obviously illegitimate, when we consider that in the proper sense nothing is "practical" except those actions which proceed from a free moral subject.

308 a Desire as such is simply one of the many causes which belong to the world of phenomena; in other words, our own actions, so long as we look at them from the phenomenal point of view, are events of the same character as other events, and as such come under the same laws. More particularly, desire must be viewed as subject to the law of mechanical causation. If an attempt is made to remove desire from the sphere of nature on the ground that our actions are preceded by an idea of the object to be attained, Kant answers that this of itself does not introduce any fundamental distinction; for, the mere fact that an act is preceded by an idea does not show that it is taken out of the sphere of phenomena. So far as it is regarded as an event, desire belongs to the sphere of nature, and therefore it obviously falls within the domain of theoretical philosophy. On the other hand, when we look at our acts from the point of view of the noumenal self, the self as free, they must be regarded as practically possible or practically necessary; *i.e.*, they must be regarded as the self-determination of a rational or free subject. So regarded our actions fall within the sphere of moral philosophy. The true contrast, then, is between events that are brought under the law of natural causation and actions that proceed from the free subject.

308 b It is of the greatest consequence to distinguish clearly between these two spheres. If we look at the will from the point of view of natural causation, we cannot, strictly speaking, say that we are dealing with a problem which



belongs to practical philosophy ; for, so far as even our own actions can be regarded as phenomena, they are at the most only technically practical, not morally practical.

308 c All technically practical rules are simply applications of theoretical philosophy to specific cases. They contain the rules of art and skill, or of the practical sagacity which enables us to influence men, but in themselves they have nothing to do with what is morally practical, and therefore they do not belong to the sphere of practical philosophy. Thus we obtain a perfectly clear distinction between the two contrasted spheres. Nothing belongs to practical philosophy except the laws of freedom, and those postulates which necessarily follow from them. Such so-called "practical" arts as surveying, statesmanship, farming, etc., and even those prudential rules by which happiness may be obtained, are merely technically practical rules, and therefore belong to the sphere of theoretical reason. In this way we see that practical philosophy is identical with moral philosophy, which rests upon the supersensible principle of freedom ; whereas theoretical philosophy is limited to the connexion of phenomena, whether these are events occurring in the case of lifeless matter or merely animal instinct, or our own desires, so far as these are viewed simply as events in the phenomenal world.

## 2. *The Realm of Philosophy.*

309 a The faculty of knowledge is related both to the sensible and the supersensible, though in different ways, and this general relation to what may be called the total sphere of being may be designated the *field* of knowledge. But, inasmuch as the supersensible does not strictly speaking come within the sphere of knowledge, we must so far delimit the field as to mark off the solid ground or *territory* to which the *a priori* conceptions are alone applicable. In this territory Kant means to include more than the general

system of nature; for, though it is true that the categories are the only conceptions which constitute objects of knowledge, there is also an operation of the mind by which objects already determined by the categories are further determined by what he calls the reflective judgment. There are therefore two divisions of the territory: firstly, that part to which the *a priori* principles of understanding are applicable; and, secondly, that part which comes within the sphere of the reflective judgment. The latter has to do with those specific laws of nature that are discovered under the guidance of the regulative idea of purpose or design. That part of this territory which is determined by the categories, or the principles of the understanding, Kant calls the *realm*; and inasmuch as the categories only determine the particulars of sense in such a way as to constitute phenomena, this realm is after all only a *dwelling-place*, for the objects so constituted are in themselves empirical or contingent. The main thing which Kant wishes to accentuate here is the distinction between the application of the principles of the understanding as constitutive of phenomena, and the further determination of phenomena by specific laws under the guidance of the idea of purpose; this last function being the special work of judgment, as distinguished from understanding.

309 *b* Understanding, through its categories, and reason by means of the idea of freedom, both have to do with the territory of experience; in other words, with the phenomenal world. But their laws are entirely distinct, and in no way interfere with each other. The categories or principles of the understanding constitute objects, but only phenomenal objects; and the law of freedom is a law purely for a noumenal subject. Hence the one has no influence on the other. This does not mean that the phenomenal world is absolutely removed from all influence of the free subject; what it means is, that the laws of the phenomenal world are quite distinct from the laws of the

intelligible world. This separation is made possible by the fact that the conceptions which apply to nature have a meaning only in relation to objects of perception or phenomena, not in relation to things in themselves; while, on the other hand, the law of freedom is entirely a law of an object which is intelligible or a thing in itself. Hence, there can be no theoretical knowledge of either realm as a thing in itself; for, the understanding only enables us to determine phenomenal objects, while reason in the absence of all perception of supersensible objects can have no knowledge of them.

310 *a* The supersensible, then, lies entirely beyond our knowledge. It cannot be brought within the sphere of the understanding, because the understanding operates only in relation to elements of sensible perception, and no such elements can be given to it, so far as the supersensible is concerned. Nor can theoretical reason bring us in contact with the supersensible; for, theoretical reason is simply the understanding, when it is freed from the limits of sensible perception. Hence, while we must occupy the field of the supersensible in the interest both of theory and practice, it is only practical reason which supplies us with a valid warrant for that occupation. As Kant pointed out in the Critique of Practical Reason, it is only indirectly through the moral law, which is a law solely of practical reason, that we are enabled to affirm the reality of the supersensible. So far as theoretical knowledge is concerned the supersensible, even after it has been guaranteed by practical reason, remains entirely beyond our reach; *i.e.*, it cannot be made a specific object of knowledge.

310 *b* The two realms of the sensible and the supersensible are, therefore, in themselves absolutely distinct, for, as Kant puts it in a bold metaphor, a gulf is fixed between them which for theoretical reason is absolutely impassable. At the same time a free subject must be capable of realising itself, and a free subject, which is on one side of its nature

sensuous, must be capable of realising itself in the world of sense. Hence, independent as nature and its laws are, they must be of such a character as to permit of the realisation of freedom; in other words, the sensible and the supersensible realms must be so adapted to each other that the former does not present an insuperable obstacle to the realisation of the latter. There must, therefore, be some principle uniting the supersensible substrate of nature with the supersensible which is involved in the conception of a free or moral subject. Such a principle, though it can never enable us to extend our knowledge into the realm of the supersensible, will yet supply the mind with a conception enabling it to combine the theoretical and the practical in a harmonious whole.

3. *The Critique of Judgment as connecting link between the two divisions of Philosophy.*

311 *a* There are three absolutely irreducible faculties of the mind: knowledge, feeling and desire. The laws of knowledge consist of the principles of the understanding by which phenomena are constituted. The *a priori* laws of desire are moral laws as prescribed *a priori* by reason. Since the feeling of pleasure and pain is intermediate between knowledge and desire, we must expect that the faculty of judgment, which mediates between understanding and reason, will have to do also with the feeling of pleasure and pain; and if judgment has an *a priori* principle of its own, that it will in some way prescribe the law governing pleasure and pain. Now, pleasure and pain are connected with action, for they arise either in the anticipation of an object which is conceived to be fitted to bring pleasure or pain, or they arise in the experience of the free subject who wills the moral law. We must therefore expect that judgment will mediate between understanding and reason by bringing into harmony the realm of nature and the realm of freedom, and

that it will also be related to the feeling of pleasure and pain as the link between knowledge and desire.

4. *Judgment as a Faculty of a priori Laws.*

311 b Judgment is in all cases the faculty of bringing the particular under the universal. But the universal may either belong to the constitution of the mind as thinking, or it may not be contained in that constitution directly, but must be sought for. When the law or principle is of the former character, Kant calls it the determinant judgment, because it starts from the universal and specifies or determines it by reference to particulars of perception; in the latter case the law has to be discovered, and it is therefore called the reflective judgment. In the reflective judgment, however, some principle must be employed as the guiding-thread by reference to which judgment operates. This guiding-thread Kant finds in the idea of purpose or end. The determinant judgment, then, is simply the judgment as employing the principles of understanding already set forth in the Critique of Pure Reason, namely, the axioms of perception, the anticipations of observation, the analogies of experience, and the postulates of empirical thought. The reflective judgment, on the other hand, is judgment as employed by the special sciences in the discovery of particular laws of nature.

312 a The determinant judgment brings particulars under the universal transcendental laws supplied by the understanding; in other words, its function is to determine or specify such laws as are expressed in the principles of the understanding. In this case, therefore, the law is not supplied by judgment but by understanding. Although in this way we can explain the universal conditions under which any experience at all is possible, we are still, after the application by judgment of the principles of understanding, very far from having a complete knowledge of nature. For, while it is

true, *e.g.*, that nature is a system the parts of which are connected by the principle of causation, the particular forms displayed in the connection of definite objects and events are infinitely various. Hence it is necessary to go beyond the general system of nature, conceived as determined by the principles of the understanding, and to seek for the laws of those specific phenomena. These laws must be regarded as contingent, so far as our intelligence is concerned; *i.e.*, it cannot be shown that without them we could have no system of experience whatever. On the other hand, if we are to discover specific laws of nature, there must be some principle which regulates our procedure—a principle which cannot be derived from the observation of particular facts, because its object is to  
312 *b* combine those facts under laws. The principle of a reflective judgment must therefore be conceived, not as a unity imposed upon nature by an intelligence distinct from it, but as a unity which enables us to treat nature as if it were an organic whole, all the parts of which are determined by an intelligence distinct from ours. We cannot, however, affirm that there actually is an intelligence of this kind; all that we can say is, that judgment, in seeking for specific laws of nature, must proceed on the principle that nature is an organic whole, the parts of which have been combined by an intelligence different from ours with the  
313 *a* object of making it intelligible to us. Now, if we are to treat nature as having an end, it is obvious that the different parts of nature must be conceived as related in such a way as to be purposive. This, then, is the conception under which the reflective judgment always operates. It proceeds on the principle that the specific laws of nature can be viewed as if they were the expression of an intelligence acting purposively.

5. *The Principle that the Form of Nature implies Purpose is a Transcendental Principle of Judgment.*

313 b The transcendental principle of judgment is "one which enables us to think *a priori* the universal condition without which things could not be objects of our knowledge at all." This is an application of the general idea attached by Kant to the term "transcendental." The transcendental exposition of space, *e.g.*, set forth the universal conditions under which mathematical judgments are possible, and the principles of the understanding are an expression of the universal laws under which experience in general is possible. If, then, there is a transcendental principle of judgment, it will be one which is the necessary *a priori* condition of the knowledge of objects. From such a principle Kant distinguishes what he here calls a "metaphysical" principle, *i.e.*, a principle which depends for its application on something more than the universal nature of objects of experience. It is in fact a principle which is applicable to objects determined in a specific way. The principle, *e.g.*, that all changes in the world of experience must have a cause, is a transcendental principle, because it applies to objects in general; but the principle that certain changes must have an external cause, is metaphysical, as when we say that a body movable in space must be acted upon by another body external to it. Now, the principle that nature is purposive is not a metaphysical but a transcendental principle, because it is not limited to certain specific objects of experience, but applies to every possible object. As such it is a condition of experience in general. The idea of purpose, then, in so far as it is applied to objects of experience, or to nature, is a transcendental principle. On the other hand, the idea of purpose may be applied in the determination of a free will, and in this case the principle is metaphysical, because the idea of purpose here gets its specific meaning from the sphere in which it is applied.

But, while this is true, we must observe that the principle of purpose, no matter how it is employed, is *a priori* not empirical, since it is a principle which precedes and conditions knowledge, not one which is gathered from the observation of particular facts. Kant means, then, that the principle of purpose, as employed in the natural sciences, is brought into operation only in the endeavour to determine the specific objects of nature by reference to universal laws; while the principle in accordance with which judgment itself operates is not one derived from the particular facts, but one which precedes the discovery of special laws. It is a transcendental, but at the same time only a regulative, principle.

- 314 *a* That the conception of nature as purposive is a transcendental principle, is confirmed by the fact that certain maxims, upon which scientific investigators habitually act, plainly imply that nature is viewed as if it were purposive. Thus it is said that "nature takes the shortest way" (*lex parsimoniae*), that it "makes no leaps" (*lex continui in natura*), and that it "has many laws, but few principles" (*principia praeter necessitatem non sunt multiplicanda*). These sayings all imply that nature may be viewed as working towards a definite end, and employing the means
- 314 *b* best adapted for securing that end. Such propositions cannot be explained by simply saying that, as a matter of fact, we have found that we do employ them; for in this way we could only reach at the most the conclusion that they hold good in a limited number of cases, whereas what is characteristic of them is that they apply necessarily and universally. And as the idea of which these are particular applications is the idea of purpose, we must hold that the conception of nature as purposive is a transcendental principle; *i.e.*, it involves an *a priori* synthetic judgment, and as such requires a transcendental deduction.
- 314 *c* The universal laws or principles of the understanding, as we have seen, are essential to the existence of any experience whatever; for, without them there could be no



connected system of phenomena, *i.e.*, no system of nature. These laws rest on the categories, as applied to particulars of sense, through the medium of the *a priori* conditions of perception. In relation to them judgment is determinant, since the understanding supplies the laws, while judgment merely brings the particulars of sense under them. Thus, *e.g.*, the understanding lays down the law, that every change has a cause. This law is a universal principle of nature, because without it there would be no system of phenomena, *i.e.*, no nature in the sense in which we speak of nature from the point of view of its form,—that which Kant elsewhere calls *natura formaliter spectata*. Transcendental judgment, on the other hand, receiving from the understanding the universal law or principle, merely presents the *a priori* condition by means of which the universal law obtains specification. In the case of causality, this *a priori* condition is the idea of fixed order in the succession of events; in other words, it is the schema corresponding to the category of causality. The law of causality is thus known to be an absolutely necessary condition of nature as an object of possible experience. But the objects of our knowledge are determined in many other ways besides this general determination of them; at any rate we may say *a priori* that they are capable of being determined in many other ways. The extension of knowledge thus involves, not merely the application of the laws of the understanding to particulars of sense, but the discovery of the specific ways in which objects are connected in nature, these specific ways constituting the special laws which form the subject matter of the special sciences. As the laws thus discovered must each have its own determinate character, it follows that they cannot be derived from the universal laws of the understanding, and are therefore for us contingent; in other words, what these laws may be we cannot tell *a priori*, but must proceed to subject nature to special observation, with the object of finding out how its specific forms are

connected. So far, then, as the empirical laws of nature are concerned, those laws that are obtained only from special observation and inference must be regarded as related to our faculty of knowledge in a contingent or accidental way. Nevertheless, we must presuppose that nature may be viewed *as if* it were a unity, because otherwise our experience would fall into fragments, and we should have no connected system of knowledge. It is of course true that the universal laws of nature enable us to affirm that nature is a system; but as this system is of the most general character, if we are to have a knowledge of nature in its multifarious forms, it is necessary that judgment should bring to its consideration a principle of its own, by the application of which it will be prevented from treating nature as if it were not a connected whole. Now, the presupposition advanced by judgment, that nature may be treated as a unity, though it is for us contingent, is identical with the idea that nature is of such a character that it is not in disharmony with our faculty of knowledge; in other words, that between nature and our intelligence there is an adaptation or purpose. Hence judgment, in so far as it seeks for the laws under which particular facts of observation must be brought, is reflective, not determinant, and is forced to think of nature as purposive in relation to our knowledge. This is what is expressed in the familiar axioms mentioned above as practically assumed by the scientific discoverer. This conception of purpose is neither a conception of nature nor a conception of freedom. It is not the former, because if it were, it would determine or constitute the system of nature; and it is not the latter, because it is not a law or principle of the will, but is concerned only with the extension of knowledge. The idea of purpose, therefore, is simply a maxim, or subjective principle of judgment, which serves as a guide in the extension of knowledge, but which is not constitutive.

6. *The Feeling of Pleasure connected with the Conception that Nature is Purposive.*

317 a Employing this idea of purpose as a guide, the scientific man discovers that he can in certain cases bring a number of particulars under a law, or a number of particular laws under a higher law. The effect of such a discovery is to excite in him a feeling of pleasure, a feeling which evidently arises from the conviction that in some sense nature is adapted to our faculty of knowledge. This pleasure is of a very marked character, and persists even after long familiarity with the law thus discovered.

7. *The Aesthetic Consciousness of Purpose in Nature.*

317 b We must carefully distinguish the aesthetic character of an idea from its logical character. The form which is presupposed as the condition of the consciousness of external objects is space. Now, although space is a form of our perceptive faculty, it is also true that it is essential to the constitution of perceptual objects, for objects of external perception must present themselves as extended in space. Sensation, again, while it is a subjective element in the perception of external objects, is also essential to the consciousness of such objects, since, when it is determined by the forms of perception and thought, it enters into our consciousness of them, and without it such consciousness would be impossible. But, although sensation is a form of feeling it is not the only form of feeling; for, in connexion with our perception of objects there sometimes arises a peculiar feeling of pleasure or pain, which does not enter into our knowledge of the object, and is therefore not an element or constituent in that knowledge. The question therefore is, how we are to explain this peculiar feeling. Kant's answer is, that it arises from the harmony of the various faculties of knowledge of the subject. We present

before ourselves an object in space by what may be called generally the faculty of imagination, and when this object is in harmony with our understanding,—when, in other words, we have the presentation of a sensuous whole—then there arises in us a peculiar feeling of pleasure. The object of imagination is then said to be *beautiful*, the faculty which judges it to be beautiful being called Taste.

318 *a* There is another form of the aesthetic consciousness, viz., the *sublime*. The pleasure which arises from the contemplation of an object that is viewed as beautiful, whether it is an object of nature or of art, is due to an adaptation between the form of the object and the reflective judgment. The sublime, on the other hand, arises from a certain adaptation of the subject as a free or moral being to the form, or even formlessness, of the object. In this latter case the subject, though as a sensuous being he is affected by a feeling arising from the consciousness of his own finitude, yet as a free being reacts against that consciousness and asserts his superiority to anything in nature, however vast. Thus arises the emotion of the sublime, and hence the Critique of Judgment has two main divisions, the first dealing with the beautiful, the second with the sublime.

#### 8. *Logical Idea of Purpose in Nature.*

318 *b* So far we have been dealing with the aesthetic judgment, which rests upon a certain adaptation of the object to the subject, or of the subject to the object. What is characteristic of this form of judgment is that in it there is no explicit conception of the object, inasmuch as the feeling of the beautiful or the sublime arises in the direct contemplation of the object without the intermediation of any conception. There is another form of adaptation, however, viz., that in which the object is regarded as purposive, not simply in its relation to the subject, but in itself; and in this case there must be a conception of the form of the

thing as by its very nature purposive. What Kant is here referring to is the adaptation or purpose implied in organic beings, which, as he maintains, are for us inexplicable without the introduction of the idea of purpose as realised in their form. Aesthetic purpose rests upon the pleasure which immediately arises in the contemplation of the form of an object, whereas the logical idea of purpose in nature is possible only through a distinct conception of the character of the object. This latter form of purpose, therefore, is independent of any feeling of pleasure which may arise in the contemplation of the object, and presupposes a judgment of understanding; in other words, while it is true that an organised being may give rise to the feeling of beauty, this feeling is quite independent of the consciousness of the object as organised, and therefore conceived as purposive. Now, the conception of an object may either precede the actual presentation of the object, as in the case of art, or the object may be presented to us and we may then proceed to judge of it. In this latter case we are compelled to employ the idea of purpose, in order to explain how this peculiar kind of object can exist at all. It does not follow that the purpose which we thus attribute to the object actually exists in the object, but the only way in which we can make the character of the object intelligible to ourselves is by conceiving of it as if it were purposely formed by nature. When we are dealing with natural objects from the point of view of the aesthetic consciousness, we may think of natural beauty as the presentation of the conception of a formal or subjective purpose, and the natural end which we attribute to nature we may regard as the presentation of the conception of a real or objective purpose. In the one case we think of nature as adjusting objects to our faculty of knowledge, in the other case as constructing objects themselves with a definite purpose. The former is the object of aesthetic judgment or taste, the latter is the object of certain logical

judgments of the understanding or the reason. The Critique of Judgment has thus two main divisions, dealing as it does respectively with the Aesthetic Judgment and the Teleological Judgment.

9. *Connection of Understanding and Reason through Judgment.*

320 a We have seen that understanding prescribes the *a priori* laws which make a theoretical knowledge of nature as an object of sense possible. Reason, again, as practical prescribes the *a priori* laws of freedom, and thus gives rise to an unconditionally practical knowledge of moral laws as the laws of a free subject. The realm of nature and the realm of freedom are not in any way connected with one another in their own character, for the conception of nature does not prevent the free realisation of moral law, nor does the idea of the free subject as acting under such law in any way extend the theoretical knowledge of nature. But, while there is thus an absolute separation between the two realms of nature and freedom, so that the sensible can have no possible influence upon the supersensible, there is a certain sense in which we may say that the supersensible must have an influence upon the sensible. As the moral law is unconditionally binding upon man, it must be capable of realisation. It is that which *ought* to be realised in the sensible world. No doubt we cannot speak of a free subject as a cause, in the sense in which we apply the term cause within the sphere of phenomena; but we are entitled, and indeed compelled, to conceive of a free subject as the ground or ultimate condition of certain effects in the world of nature. That a free cause should express itself by manifesting its influence in the world of phenomena we have seen to be possible, even when we limit ourselves to the theoretical reason; and when we think of man as a being who is capable of realising the moral law, we must

conceive of him as a free cause and yet as sensitive. Now, it is judgment which mediates between the two realms of the supersensible and the sensible, supplying us with the conception of purpose in nature, and thus making possible the transition from nature as a system of laws to freedom as capable of realising itself as an ultimate end in nature.

321 *a* In prescribing *a priori* laws to nature, understanding is dealing only with the phenomenal; in other words, the whole conception of nature as a system under laws of the understanding presupposes a supersensible substrate of nature. Reason as practical, on the other hand, determines this supersensible substrate by the willing of the moral law. Judgment, again, by means of its *a priori* principle of purpose, enables us to see how understanding on the one hand, and reason on the other, may be connected, although it does not give us any further insight into the ultimate nature of things.

321 *b* The three higher faculties of the mind are understanding, judgment, and reason. Understanding supplies the constitutive principles of knowledge; judgment gives us the principles which are relative to the feeling of pleasure or pain; reason has to do with the principles relative to desire. The conception of purpose in nature is merely a regulative principle of knowledge. The aesthetic judgment is constitutive in so far as it supplies the constitutive principle relative to the feeling of pleasure or pain. It has also a certain relation to the moral consciousness in this way, that it intensifies the susceptibility of the mind for the moral feeling. Thus the conception of purpose in nature naturally enables us to effect the transition from the conception of nature to the idea of freedom as manifested in its effects.

# THE CRITIQUE OF AESTHETIC JUDGMENT.

## BOOK I.—ANALYTIC OF THE BEAUTIFUL.

### I. THE JUDGMENT OF TASTE AS REGARDS ITS QUALITY.

#### 1. *The Judgment of Taste is Aesthetic.*

AN object is pronounced beautiful or ugly, not because it is comprehended by the understanding as an actual object of knowledge, but only because it is related to the subject, in whom it excites a feeling of pleasure or pain. In this case, as we are told, the special faculty that operates is the imagination,—the faculty which presents images before the mind,—or perhaps rather the imagination working in union with the understanding. Here in fact Kant suggests that in a certain sense we may hold that there is in us a perceptive intelligence; for the immediate union of imagination and understanding must mean that the intelligence works perceptively or intuitively, as distinguished from the operation of the understanding in so far as it employs universals or conceptions. A judgment of taste is therefore not a judgment of knowledge, *i.e.*, it does not make any affirmation in regard to the character of the object known. The judgment is aesthetic, meaning that the predicate *beautiful* or *ugly* expresses only how the subject feels when affected by the idea of the object called beautiful or ugly. This is the only case, as Kant claims, in which a judgment is subjective; in all other cases judgments rest



upon something characteristic of the known object. Even sensations, subjective as in a certain sense they are, are yet essential to the constitution of phenomena. It is therefore only in this single case of the aesthetic judgment that we find a relation of ideas that is entirely subjective.

Take, *e.g.*, the instance of a building which is pronounced beautiful. So far as the building is an object which is judged to be well adapted for the purpose of human habitation it is looked at from the point of view of the understanding, and therefore the judgment is in this case logical. On the other hand, when the building is judged to be beautiful, the predicate rests, not upon the idea of the adaptation of the parts to a certain end, but simply and solely upon the feeling of pleasure or satisfaction that arises directly in the contemplation of it. The feeling which thus arises belongs to the subject and indeed to the subject as a sensitive or living being. Now, the faculty which here pronounces the object to be beautiful is quite distinct, for the judgments it makes do not in any way contribute to our knowledge of the object, but rest upon the peculiar character of the relation of our ideas to one another. There are of course cases in which the ideas implied in a judgment rest upon sensible experience, and these ideas we may in a sense call aesthetic, because they belong to the faculty of perception as distinguished from understanding; but the judgment which is formed by means of them is logical, in so far as judgment is related to the object of knowledge. On the other hand, if the ideas are connected in our mind purely in a rational way, *i.e.*, if they are free from all empirical elements and yet are harmonious, then we have an aesthetic judgment.

2. *The Satisfaction which is expressed in the Judgment of Taste is disinterested.*

The satisfaction which arises in all cases of action is quite different from that which is connected with the beautiful.

The former necessarily implies that the agent is interested in the object which he sets up before his mind as something desirable. When the action springs from desire, then the feeling of pleasure which precedes the act and is set up by the imagination as something desirable is one form of this interest. On the other hand, when the action is determined purely by reason,—when, in other words, it is willed because it is in conformity with the moral law,—the agent still has an interest, though it is different in kind from the interest connected with the satisfaction of immediate desire. But, when we ask whether a thing is beautiful or not, we separate it entirely from any relation to our desire, whether in the form of pleasure anticipated from the satisfaction of natural inclination, or of the peculiar pleasure which springs from reverence for the moral law. Here the pleasure has nothing to do with the satisfaction of the subject, and the object is judged to be beautiful in simple perception or the reflection on it without any regard to his interest.

### 3. *Satisfaction in the pleasant is interested.*

Pleasure is in all cases relative to the sensitive subject, but it is very important to point out that there is a marked distinction between different forms of sensation, and indeed it only leads to confusion when we speak of all forms of satisfaction as a *sensation* of pleasure. The fundamental weakness of this mode of speech is that it does not distinguish between the pleasure which arises from the consciousness of an object agreeable to our desires, the pleasure which results from the operation of practical reason as willing the moral law, and the pleasure connected with the contemplation of the beautiful. If we do use the term *sensation* to designate the feeling of pleasure or pain, we must take care to distinguish these three senses; not to do so is to confuse the satisfaction which is connected with the knowledge of an object with that form of satisfaction

which in no way contributes to knowledge, not even to the knowledge which the subject has of himself. It is better, however, to limit the term *sensation* (*Empfindung*) to that subjective element which enters into the constitution of objects of perception, reserving the term *feeling* (*Gefühl*) for the expression of what is purely subjective, or does not enter at all as an ingredient into the consciousness of an object. The green colour of a meadow, *e.g.*, must properly be regarded, in so far as it is apprehended by the subject, as sensation, because it enters into the object which is perceived; but in so far as the perception of the meadow gives rise to a form of sensation which is properly called *feeling* (*Gefühl*), the state of mind is purely subjective. When an object is said to be pleasant, we make the affirmation always by reference to our interest in it. This is plain from the fact that the sensation excited in us produces, or may produce, a certain desire for the object. This desire, then, implies that the satisfaction found in the object presupposes not only a judgment in regard to it, but also a certain satisfaction in the subject perceiving it.

#### 4. *Satisfaction in the Good is interested.*

*Good* is in all cases that which is regarded as bringing some kind of satisfaction to a rational being. A thing may be good either because it is a means to something else, *i.e.*, is useful, or because it is good in itself. In the former case the satisfaction arises from the fact that what is called good is a means to pleasure; in the latter case it is said to be good because it brings satisfaction in itself. In both of these cases the conception of an end is implied, and therefore the relation of the good to the will; the good, in other words, always implies some kind of interest. Nothing is regarded as good except that of which we have a definite conception. The beautiful, on the other hand, does not imply such a conception. A flower, a free drawing, ornamental

foliage, have no meaning in the sense of implying an act of explicit thought, and yet the contemplation of them gives rise to aesthetic pleasure. The satisfaction in the beautiful thus results from the contemplation of an object in the absence of any definite conception, and in this respect it differs both from the good and the pleasant. The pleasant and the good, though they are not identical, agree in this, that they always imply an interest in their object. This is true not only of the pleasant, and of that which is good as a means to something else, but also of that which is good in itself, that is, moral good. The good is an object of will, and therefore it implies a faculty of desire as determined by reason; but to will anything and to take an interest in it are the same thing.

5. *Comparison of the pleasant, the good, and the beautiful.*

Both the pleasant and the good are related to the faculty of desire, but the former consists simply in the satisfaction produced in the sensitive subject through an external stimulus, while the latter arises from the relation of the subject to an object which is to be brought into existence through the will. In these two cases the existence of the object is essential to the satisfaction, *i.e.*, there is a relation between the subject and the object. The judgment of taste, on the other hand, is purely contemplative. The object is not something to be brought into existence by the subject, but something which the subject sets before his mind, and in which he finds direct satisfaction. The contemplation of the object, again, is not for the purpose of obtaining a knowledge of it; for the judgment of taste is not based upon a conception, nor has it a conception as its end; in other words, it neither operates through the understanding nor through the will. It is thus evident that Taste is a judgment based upon the satisfaction or dissatisfaction arising from the mere contemplation of an object, quite irrespective

of any interest in it possessed by the subject. The object of this satisfaction is called beautiful.

## II. THE JUDGMENT OF TASTE AS REGARDS ITS QUANTITY.

6. *The Beautiful is that which is viewed as the object of universal satisfaction apart from conception.*

That the beautiful should be viewed as an object of universal satisfaction without the interposition of conceptions follows directly from the fact that it is an object of pure or disinterested satisfaction. When we are conscious that the satisfaction which we experience is not at all due to any inclination of our own, but is entirely of an impersonal character, we cannot but judge that the object will give satisfaction to every one. The satisfaction which we experience is in no way determined by what is peculiar to ourselves as individuals; and therefore, finding that it is of this character, we naturally assume that every one will have the same experience in the presence of the same object. Hence we are apt to speak of beauty as if it were in the object, and to suppose the judgment of taste to be logical. These, however, are natural illusions; for the object in itself is not beautiful, though we experience a feeling of satisfaction when it excites our faculties to harmonious action; and the judgment of beauty, while it no doubt agrees with the logical judgment in being valid for all, differs fundamentally in this respect, that it does not rest upon conceptions, but upon the direct perception of the object.

8. *The Universality of the satisfaction is in the judgment of taste viewed as merely subjective.*

The quantity of a judgment of taste is individual. This arises from the fact that as this form of judgment rests upon a feeling of pleasure or pain, which arises without

the interposition of a conception, it cannot be objectively universal. The aesthetic judgment, on the other hand, always predicates something of the individual object directly before us either in perception or imagination, and hence in quantity it is always individual. If it is objected that we may make such judgments as "all roses are beautiful," where the quantity is universal, Kant answers that, though this is no doubt a judgment universal in quantity, it is not an aesthetic judgment, but a genuine logical judgment, resting upon a number of aesthetic judgments each of which is individual in quantity.

9. *Does the feeling of pleasure precede or follow the judgment of taste ?*

There is a contradiction in the supposition that pleasure in a given object precedes the judgment that it is beautiful. For, as the pleasure would on this supposition simply be an affection of the sensibility, and would therefore depend upon the peculiar sensitive constitution of the individual, we should be unable to explain the conviction that it is communicable to every one. In a judgment of taste the state of feeling that is experienced in the consciousness of the beautiful must be capable of being experienced by every one, and therefore the pleasure in the object follows from the judgment. But nothing is capable of being communicated to all men except knowledge in some form: in no case is there any objective consciousness except when there is knowledge, and therefore knowledge is presupposed as the condition of universality. If the ground of the judgment is purely subjective, *i.e.*, does not imply the definite conception of an object, it cannot be anything but that state of mind which accompanies the relation of our faculties to one another, when our consciousness of an object is referred to knowledge in general, as distinguished from specific knowledge resting upon a definite conception. There is

here a free play of our faculties of knowledge. When knowledge is based upon a definite conception, such as that of causality, the understanding is exercised in the constitution of the object; but in the free play of our faculties of knowledge there is no such definite conception prescribing and limiting their exercise. Now, speaking generally, the faculties of knowledge are imagination, which brings together the elements of perception, and understanding, by which those elements are combined in a unity. Hence, when the idea of a given object results in the free play of the faculties of knowledge, the state of feeling which thus arises must be universally communicable, since the faculties of knowledge, and therefore the feeling which accompanies their exercise, are the same in all men. The aesthetic judgment, then, goes before our pleasure in the object, and is the ground of it; but the universal communicability of the pleasure is due to the universality of the subjective conditions of the judgment, *i.e.*, to the identity of the operation of the faculties of knowledge in all men. It must not be supposed that we have in this case an intellectual consciousness of the purposive activity of our faculties: all that we have is a feeling of the excitation of the imagination and the understanding to indefinite and yet harmonious activity. The beautiful, then, is that which gives pleasure universally, without the intermediation of a definite conception.

### III. THE JUDGMENT OF TASTE AS REGARDS THE RELATION OF ENDS.

#### 10. *Purpose in general.*

By an *end*, in the transcendental sense, is meant an object the existence of which is only possible by means of a conception. Such an end obviously cannot be explained by a reference to the particular facts of experience. An object, for instance, may produce a feeling of pleasure

in the subject, and this pleasure may be called an end: but since it depends upon the peculiar susceptibility of the subject, it is not an end in the transcendental sense, for we cannot state *a priori* the conditions under which it will arise. An end, in the transcendental sense, is such that the idea of the effect or result precedes and is the ground of the cause. The kind of causation we here have is, therefore, that of the final cause (*forma finalis*), which is distinguished from natural causation by the mark just mentioned, viz., that the effect can only come into existence by means of an antecedent conception of it. The consciousness of the idea as maintaining the subject in a certain state may be called pleasure, whereas pain consists in preventing or removing pleasure. Now, will is the faculty of desire, so far as it can be brought into activity through the conception of an end. Here we have an instance of purpose in the strict sense of the term: the subject has the definite conception of the end or object to be attained, and determines himself by reference to it. But an object or state of mind or even an action may be said to be purposive even when there is no explicit conception of an end, if we cannot account for its existence without introducing the idea of a cause acting purposively. In this case, as we may say, we have an instance of "purposiveness without purpose"; for, though we do not affirm that the object has actually been produced by a will, we have no other way of making its existence intelligible to ourselves than by conceiving it in that manner.

11. *The Basis of a Judgment of Taste is the purposive Form of an Object.*

When the idea of an end is the ground of satisfaction, it creates an interest in the subject, and upon this the judgment is based. The judgment of Taste, on the other hand, cannot arise in this way, nor can it be based upon the



conception of an object as purposive in itself or as in itself good. As aesthetic it has to do only with the relation of our faculties of knowledge to each other, and therefore it must rest upon a purely formal or subjective adaptation.

12. *The Basis of the Judgment of Taste is a priori.*

We can only learn from experience what effect in the way of pleasure or pain a sensation or conception will produce. No doubt it has been shown *a priori*, in the Critique of Practical Reason, that a feeling of reverence may be derived from universal moral conceptions; for there we were able to go beyond experience, and connect that feeling with a free or supersensible subject, though we were not able to derive the feeling itself from the idea of morality, but only the determination of the will. The truth is that any determination of the will implies an effect on the sensibility, and is therefore not an effect of it. Something similar takes place in the case of the aesthetic judgment. Just as practical reason acts upon the sensibility, giving rise to the feeling of reverence for the moral law, so the harmonious exercise of the higher faculties of knowledge results in the pleasure called aesthetic. The difference between the two cases is, that in the former there is an interest in the object, whereas in the latter the pleasure is purely contemplative and therefore disinterested. Hence the consciousness of the harmony of our faculties of knowledge in the contemplation of the beautiful object is itself aesthetic satisfaction, and stimulates them to harmonious activity. The pleasure experienced is only causal in the sense of maintaining the state of consciousness without leading on to definite knowledge: the mind dwells upon the beautiful object, and the contemplation of it strengthens and reproduces itself.

13. *The Pure Judgment of Taste is independent of charm and emotion.*

Personal interest in an object destroys the impartiality essential to a pure judgment of taste, especially if it arises from natural inclination and is based upon the pleasure anticipated from the realisation of a given object. It is a barbarous taste, which is not satisfied with contemplation unless the object at the same time has sensuous charm or produces sensuous excitation, and especially barbarous if these accidents are made the foundation of the judgment that the object is beautiful. What Kant here refers to as "sensuous charm" is an immediate sensible quality, such as the green of a meadow, or the visible brilliancy of an object under the influence, say, of sunlight.

15. *The Judgment of Taste is entirely independent of the Conception of Perfection.*

An object can be known to be purposive only in so far as there is a relation of its various parts or elements to a definite end, and therefore only when there is a definite conception of that end. It is thus at once evident that the judgment that an object is beautiful does not depend upon any conception of an end, but is connected in some way with the form of knowledge.

Purposiveness in an object is either external or internal: the former, when the object is regarded as adjusted to something other than itself; the latter, when the object is viewed as internally purposive, *i.e.*, as displaying a certain perfection in the combination of its parts. It is plain that aesthetic satisfaction cannot arise from the idea of the utility of the object; for, in that case it would depend upon the comparison of the object with that to which it is adapted, and such a comparison is an act of the understanding; whereas the judgment of the beautiful is direct

and independent of any explicit activity of the understanding. The perfection, or internal purposiveness of an object, seems to be much nearer to the predicate of beauty; and hence thinkers like Baumgarten have identified the perfection of an object with its beauty, adding only that in the case of the aesthetic judgment the conception is confused, whereas in the case of the judgment of perfection it is clear and distinct. It is of great importance to determine whether this identification is tenable.

If an object is pronounced to be in itself purposive, we must be able to show that it is inconceivable without the introduction of the conception of an end, and indeed without the introduction of the conception of internal purposiveness. In this case, therefore, we must first have the conception of the kind of thing that the object ought to be; in other words, we must have an idea of its qualitative perfection, as consisting in the harmony of its parts or elements. Qualitative perfection must be distinguished from quantitative perfection, the latter of which consists in the object coming up to the standard of the class to which it belongs and containing all the elements characteristic of the class. The mere harmony of the various elements of a thing gives no knowledge of the object as purposive, unless there is first a definite conception of the kind of unity in which the harmony should consist. But, when abstraction is made from this unity as an end, and we do not ask what the thing ought to be in order to be perfect, nothing remains but the subjective purposiveness implied in the harmonious operation of the faculties of the mind in the individual who contemplates the object. No doubt this implies a certain facility in the subject of presenting the form of the object in imagination, but it is quite independent of the perfection of the object, since there is no conception of the object as purposive. Now, the judgment of taste is aesthetic; in other words, it rests entirely upon subjective grounds, and as it does not imply

any conception of purpose in the object, it cannot depend upon the perfection of the object. In judging an object to be beautiful, there is no consciousness of its perfection as an object; and it is therefore a mistake to suppose that the idea of perfection and the idea of beauty are identical. The distinction is not one of degree but of kind. The judgment of taste does not differ from a logical judgment in being less distinct: as entirely independent of any knowledge of an object, it is generically different.

#### IV. THE JUDGMENT OF TASTE AS REGARDS MODALITY.

##### 18. *The Modality of the Judgment of Taste.*

The beautiful is that which is regarded as implying a necessary relation to our satisfaction. But the necessity is of a peculiar kind: it is not a theoretical or objective necessity, depending upon the fundamental constitution of the understanding in its relation to the elements of perception; in other words, it is not a necessary or invariable connexion of objects of experience through the law of causality. In pronouncing an object beautiful, we cannot say *a priori* that as a matter of fact every one will feel the same satisfaction, as would be the case were it due to a law of nature. Nor again is the necessity to be identified with moral obligation, as arising from a law or rule applicable to all rational beings. The necessity in this case must be called exemplary; *i.e.*, it simply means that every one on the presentation of this object should agree in pronouncing it to be beautiful.

##### 19. *The Subjective Necessity which we ascribe to the Judgment of Taste is conditional.*

The judgment of taste is universal and necessary, but only in the sense that we are entitled to hold that every one ought to agree in the judgment that we ourselves make. The *ought* in this case is different from the ought of moral

obligation ; for the latter is true unconditionally, since it applies to all possible intelligences and to man under all possible conditions, while the ought of the former is conditional, because it assumes a correct subsumption of the individual case under the rule of assent.

20. *The Necessity asserted in a Judgment of Taste rests upon the Idea of a Common Sense.*

The judgment of taste is not unconditionally necessary ; unlike the judgment of knowledge, it is not the application of a definite objective principle ; for we do not in making it bring before our minds a principle, such as causality, and subsume the particular case under it. On the other hand, the judgment of taste is not independent of all principles ; for in that case, like particular judgments of perception, it would have no necessity whatever. This form of judgment must, therefore, be based upon a principle, but upon one which is subjective, *i.e.*, which rests upon the manner in which the sensibility is affected by the mere contemplation of a beautiful object. Now, a principle which yet is based upon feeling may well be said to be based upon a *common sense*, if only we carefully observe that this common sense is quite distinct from that common understanding to which the name is often given ; for the latter is never based upon feeling, but only upon conceptions, though no doubt these conceptions are not made an explicit object of reflection, but are present in an immediate or unreflective way.

21. *Are we justified in presupposing a Common Sense ?*

All judgments of knowledge, together with the belief that accompanies them, are universally communicable, *i.e.*, they are capable of being made by all who realise their meaning. If this were not true, every one would make judgments peculiar to himself, expressing merely the subjective play of his own consciousness—a view which logically results in

complete scepticism. Now, if knowledge can be shared in common by all, there must also be a possible agreement in the state of feeling which accompanies knowledge; *i.e.*, in the feeling of the harmonious exercise of the faculties with a view to knowledge in general. In point of fact, knowledge actually arises whenever the senses bring the imagination into play in the synthesis of the different elements of perception, and the imagination brings the understanding into play to carry up the imaginative synthesis so produced into the unity of the understanding. The harmony of the powers exercised in knowledge differs according to the character of the object, but it must be such that it is best fitted to bring the imagination and the understanding into the proportion most suitable for knowledge. It is therefore determined, not by conception, but by feeling. Since, then, this harmony of the faculties of knowledge must be capable of being shared by all, so also must be the feeling which is its sign or index, and the universal communicability of feeling presupposes that there is a general agreement in feeling between all who experience it; in other words, it presupposes a common sense. Thus, from the mere consideration of the harmonious exercise of our faculties of knowledge, in the proportion which results in agreeable feeling, we have sufficient evidence for supposing that there is a common sense. We may, therefore, say that we can prove the existence of this common sense *a priori*, without falling back upon the uncertain evidence of psychological observation.

From all these considerations we conclude that beauty is known, without the intermediation of any definite conception, as the object of a necessary satisfaction.

#### *General Remarks.*

The result of the whole discussion is as follows. Taste is the faculty by which an object is judged to be beautiful, not

because it can be brought under a definite rule, but simply because it implies the free conformity to a rule or law of the imagination. The judgment of taste, however, must not be regarded as based upon the reproductive imagination; for this form of imagination consists simply in the arbitrary play of ideas, as suggested by association. The form of imagination upon which the judgment of taste is based is productive or self-active. No doubt in presenting before itself any given object, imagination is limited by the definite form of this object, and to this extent it is not free; but there is nothing in this fact to prevent us from holding that the form thus supplied by the object contains such a combination of parts or elements as the imagination would itself create, if it were left to its own absolutely free exercise; a combination which must therefore be in harmony with the law or rule of the understanding. We cannot, of course, say that the imagination is in itself at once free and subject to law, for that would be a direct contradiction; but there is nothing to hinder us from saying, that the imagination freely operates in conformity with a law prescribed by the understanding. When imagination is forced to conform to a definite law, the form assumed by its product is determined by the conception of what ought to be. But the satisfaction which arises in this case is not in the beautiful but in the good, and therefore the judgment is not a judgment of taste. We thus see that imagination, as employed in the aesthetic realm, is conformity to law without law; in other words, the imagination does actually freely conform to the law of understanding, but without doing so under the condition of the express and definite conception of an object.

## BOOK II.—ANALYTIC OF THE SUBLIME.

23. *Transition from the Beautiful to the Sublime.*

The beautiful and the sublime agree in being pleasing in themselves. They also agree in being based upon a judgment of reflection, not upon a judgment of sense or a logically determinant judgment; *i.e.*, the judgment in their case is not the subsumption of a particular object under a rule that is given or presupposed, nor is it a judgment based upon the sensuous characteristics of particular objects; it is a judgment in which the object is directly presented, but in which the rule under which the object is to be subsumed does not precede the judgment. The satisfaction in the case of the sublime and the beautiful is therefore independent of sensation, and also of all definite conceptions. At the same time it bears a certain relation to conceptions, though these are indefinite; and hence aesthetic pleasure arises in the mere presentation of an object, or is related to the faculty of presentation. Here, then, the faculty of imagination in the case of a given presentation is regarded as in harmony with the understanding or the reason. Both the judgment of the beautiful and the judgment of the sublime are also individual, while yet they claim to be universally valid for every subject, but without basing that claim upon any definite knowledge of the character of the object.

Although the beautiful and the sublime agree in being pleasing in themselves, and in presupposing a judgment of reflection, they yet exhibit striking differences. The beauty of nature is connected with precisely limited objects, while the sublime arises in connexion with an object which has no definite limits and may even be perfectly formless. Thus, while the beautiful implies definite limits, the sublime involves the effort towards a complete whole, an effort that is never entirely successful. The beautiful, there-



fore, may be regarded as implying an implicit exercise of the understanding, inasmuch as the understanding is the faculty which determines objects by specific conceptions; while the sublime may be viewed as an implicit exercise of the reason, for it is the peculiarity of the reason to seek for an unconditioned totality. In the beautiful the satisfaction is, therefore, connected with the consciousness of the quality of the object; in the sublime it is connected with the idea of quantity. The consciousness in the two cases is also different in kind; in the case of the beautiful there is a feeling of pleasure, arising from the free outflow of the vital activity, and hence it may be associated with sensuous charm and the play of the fancy. The pleasure which arises in connexion with the sublime, on the other hand, is not direct but indirect. The first effect of the sublime object is to check the outflow of vital forces, and it is only secondarily that this is followed by their stronger outflow. Hence, the sublime excludes immediate sensuous charm, and involves a severe and solemn exercise of the imagination. Since the feeling of pleasure arising from the sublime is indirect or secondary, it is not so much a positive as a negative pleasure, analogous to the feeling of reverence which accompanies the consciousness of the moral law.

In considering more particularly the distinction between the sublime and the beautiful we may limit ourselves to the sublimity of nature, for the sublime in art is simply in some way a reproduction of the sublimity of nature. Natural beauty consists in the harmony of the elements implied in the form of the object, and this harmony directly excites in us a feeling of pleasure, upon which the aesthetic judgment is based; so that in the case of the beautiful there is a direct judgment, which seems to rest upon the direct adaptation of the object to our faculties of knowledge. In the case of the sublime, on the other hand, the form or formlessness of the object is rather the negation of any appearance of purpose, so that the judgment is not direct.

but indirect. The imagination struggles to represent what is beyond its power to represent. The object, being of such a character that it cannot be compressed within limits, escapes from all attempts to represent it, and therefore the judgment, that the object is sublime, is indirect, and indeed it is to be noticed that it is viewed as all the more sublime, the more it baffles all the powers of the imagination to represent it. Here, therefore, there seems to be an opposition between the object and our faculties of knowledge, instead of a direct adaptation of the one to the other.

We cannot, strictly speaking, call an object of nature itself sublime, although we may properly enough speak of objects of nature as beautiful. For, in the case of the sublime, there is no direct adaptation between the form of the object and the faculties of the subject, such as is implied in the case of the beautiful. We cannot, therefore, have an immediate feeling of satisfaction in the object of nature which we call sublime, because it is rather inharmonious than harmonious with the direct exercise of our faculties. What we must say is, not that any object of nature is sublime, but that it is fitted to produce a feeling of sublimity by the reaction of the mind against the object. The truly sublime cannot be compressed within any sensible form. It implies an immediate exercise of the reason, which, as ever seeking for an absolute whole or unconditioned, revolts from all objects which are incapable of realising it. It is the very inadequacy of the object sensuously presented to realise the idea of reason, that calls up in the mind the feeling of sublimity. The ocean roused to fury by a tempest is not in itself sublime, but simply terrible, and only when the mind is filled with ideas of reason is there a reaction against the natural shrinking of the sensitive nature from that which threatens its destruction, so that the mind reacts against the external object, being stimulated to rise above all that is sensible,

and to occupy itself purely with ideas. Thus the purposiveness in the case of the sublime is in the subject, and indeed in the rational subject, not in the object.

The beauty of nature is of such a character that we are naturally impelled to figure it after the type of a conscious agent realising a purpose or combining different elements with the object of securing an end. The principle of purposiveness, which we thus introduce, suggests that phenomena should be judged to belong, not merely to a mechanical system of nature, but to something analogous to art. It is true that the beautiful does not actually extend our knowledge of nature; for, as we have learned, knowledge is limited to the determination of objects by the principles of the understanding, and the highest of these principles is that of reciprocal causation, which does not take us beyond the conception of nature as a mechanical system. But, while this is true, it is also true that the beautiful forces us to introduce the idea of purposiveness, and therefore to think of nature as if it were an artist. On the other hand, there is nothing in the sublime which induces us to apply the idea of purpose directly to nature itself; for nature, in its wildest and most unregulated state, is calculated to excite the feeling of the sublime, all that is required being that it should display tremendous magnitude or power. The idea of the sublime, therefore, does not lead to such rich applications as that of the beautiful. It suggests no purpose in nature itself, but only in the use that we make of it in producing the consciousness of elevation above the sensible. The beautiful we are forced to explain by something in the character of the object; the sublime we must refer to the peculiar state of mind that arises in us from the contemplation of the vastness of the power of nature. Thus the idea of purposiveness, which in the case of the beautiful is referred to the object, arises in the case of the sublime only from the consideration of the subject; and therefore the theory

of the sublime is an adjunct to the aesthetic judgment of purposiveness in nature.

#### 24. *Forms of the Sublime.*

The analysis of the sublime compels us to make a division between the mathematically sublime and the dynamically sublime, a division which was unnecessary in the case of the beautiful. The former is the sublimity of magnitude; the latter the sublimity of force or power.

The distinction between the feeling of the sublime and the feeling of the beautiful is that in the former there is a movement of the mind itself, while in the latter the mind rests upon the object. This movement must be regarded as implying a certain purposiveness in the subject, since the consciousness of the sublime is accompanied by a feeling of pleasure. As related through the imagination either to knowledge or to desire, the feeling of the sublime implies an adaptation, which must be attributed to the harmony of our faculties; for the feeling of pleasure does not arise from any idea of the satisfaction to be secured through the object, but is entirely disinterested. In the one case the adaptation is attributed to the object as a magnitude; in the other case to the object as a force. There is therefore either a mathematical or a dynamical determination of imagination.

#### A. THE MATHEMATICALLY SUBLIME.

##### 25. *Explanation of the term "Sublime."*

That which is sublime is said to be absolutely great. We must therefore distinguish it from magnitudes, or definite quantities (*quanta*). The absolutely great is that which exceeds every definite quantity. To say that a thing is absolutely great is not the same thing as saying

absolutely that it is great; for in the former case we merely affirm a thing to be great taken by itself, while in the latter case we declare it to be great beyond all comparison. Now, when we say that anything is great or small or of moderate size, we are not employing a pure conception of the understanding, for a conception is something fixed and unchangeable. Nor are we making use of a perception of sense, since nothing is said to be great or small or of moderate size except in comparison with something else. Nor again is it a conception of reason that we employ, since it does not involve a principle of knowledge. It is therefore an idea of reason that is here in question. If we take a magnitude simply by itself, we know it to be a quantum, or definite quantity, because it implies the combination of homogeneous units within itself; but we can only tell how great it is by taking some other magnitude as a standard, and comparing it with this standard. In judging magnitudes, we therefore consider not merely the units combined into a whole, but the magnitude of the units, *i.e.*, we estimate the quantum of a thing by the number of units which are taken as the standard of measurement. Hence the determination of the magnitude of phenomena, being always relative, cannot possibly yield an absolute conception of magnitude. But when a thing is said to be, not merely great, but absolutely great, or sublime, it is obvious that it is useless to seek for a standard of comparison in anything but the thing itself. It follows at once that the sublime is not to be found in nature, but only in our ideas. This may be expressed by saying that the sublime is that in comparison with which all else is small. It is plain that, since nature is simply the sum of sensible phenomena, nothing in it can be judged to be infinitely great or infinitely small. These predicates indicate merely a relative point of view, affirming only that the thing is great in comparison with that which is smaller, or small in comparison with that which is

greater. Hence no object of sense can be sublime. Nevertheless, the imagination perpetually presses forward in the endeavour to represent something which is infinite or absolutely great, and the very failure of imagination indicates that reason demands absolute totality; for, we could not be conscious of the failure of imagination to represent the infinite, if we had no idea of the infinite.

We may, therefore, express the character of the sublime also in this way: that is sublime the mere ability to think which proves that we possess a faculty which transcends every standard of sense.

26. *What is requisite for the Idea of the Sublime in estimating the magnitude of natural things.*

The estimation of magnitudes by means of numerical conceptions is mathematical, their estimation in perception by measuring them with the eye or by means of touch is aesthetic. Now, we can only have definite conceptions of the size of an object by making use of numbers, *i.e.*, by using the conception of a unity, and therefore all estimation of magnitudes by an act of thought is mathematical. At the same time, this logical process cannot be carried on except upon the basis of perception; for the unit which is to serve as the measure of magnitude must be assumed before the logical process of numerical estimation can go on. And since any unit, judged logically, is relative to another measure, ultimately the unit which is to serve as a standard must be presented in perception, *i.e.*, the unit may be said to be aesthetic.

In the logical estimation of magnitudes there is no maximum, for we can go on adding unit to unit *ad infinitum*, but there is undoubtedly a maximum when we endeavour to estimate magnitudes by perception, or, what is the same thing, in imagination. There is thus a maximum in the aesthetic estimation of

magnitudes. Here, if it is asserted that there is an absolute measure than which no greater can be found, it is obvious that we are setting up the idea of that which transcends every possible presentation. It is in this way that the idea of the sublime arises, producing in us a peculiar emotion, which is entirely absent from the mathematical estimation of magnitude by means of numbers.

The infinite is not merely comparative but absolutely great. Hence all other magnitudes of the same kind, as compared with it, are small. The important thing, however, in the present connexion is the capacity of thinking of it as a whole, which shows that there is in us a faculty of mind that transcends every standard of sense. To represent the infinite sensibly would require a power of comprehension in which a standard was employed that had a definite relation to the infinite supposed to be expressible in numbers. This is obviously impossible, but the bare power of thinking this infinite without contradiction implies in the human mind a faculty which transcends perception. It is only by means of this faculty, as giving rise to the idea of a noumenon, that the infinity of the sensible world can be completely grasped in thought, though it can never be comprehended by the mathematical method of employing numerical conceptions.

The measure of definite quantities is not absolute but relative. The only absolute measure of nature is given in the conception of absolute infinity. Now, when this conception is applied to nature as a phenomenon, it is found to be self-contradictory, because it is impossible to present an absolute totality, or the infinite, inasmuch as the only method of presenting it to the imagination is by adding unit to unit in an endless progress. The consequence is, that imagination is foiled in its attempt to present that which is adequate to the conception of infinity, and therefore the mind is carried back to a supersensible substrate of nature, as presupposed both in it and in our faculty of thought. As supersensible

this substrate obviously transcends every measure of sense, and therefore strictly speaking it cannot be called an object, but rather consists in an idea in our minds which we apply in criticism of the object presented by imagination. It is thus properly speaking our own state of mind which must be regarded as sublime.

27. *The quality of the satisfaction involved in our Judgment of the Sublime.*

The feeling which arises when the absolute totality involved in an idea is unattainable is the feeling of reverence, because an absolute law is imposed on us by our reason, to which in our utmost efforts as sensuous beings we cannot completely attain. Now, the idea of a complete synthesis of phenomena is demanded by a law of reason, for reason is always of this character that it cannot be satisfied with anything short of the unconditioned. In the present case it refuses to recognise any absolute measure except that of the complete whole; and as imagination even by its utmost effort never reaches such a whole, and therefore never succeeds in presenting an object adequate to the idea of reason, it betrays its own limits and inadequacy, while at the same time it shows that the ideal which is guiding it is the idea or law of reason. The feeling of the sublime, which we ascribe to nature, is therefore properly reverence for our own character as rational; for reason pays no respect to the limitations of sense, but demands absolute conformity with its own law. It is therefore by a kind of subreption that we transfer to nature what strictly speaking is pertinent only to humanity in our own person, *i.e.*, to humanity conceived of as imposing a rational law upon itself. We have here a new evidence of the superiority of the rational determination of our faculties of knowledge over even the greatest effort of our perceptive or sensible nature.



## B. THE DYNAMICALLY SUBLIME OF NATURE.

Nature is regarded as dynamically sublime, when it manifests a power which exceeds definite computation, but at the same time does not overmaster us.

Nature is never regarded as dynamically sublime except when in the first instance it is fitted to excite fear,—though of course we fear many things that are not sublime. In an aesthetic judgment, which, from the nature of the case, cannot be based upon a definite conception of the understanding, the consciousness of superiority to an opposing force must be estimated by the magnitude of the resistance to it. Whatever we seek to resist is from the point of view of our sensitive nature an evil, and when it is so great that it is beyond all our powers of resistance, it is an object of fear. In the case of the aesthetic judgment, nature can therefore be regarded as a power, or as dynamically sublime, only when it is an object of fear, *i.e.*, when it excites the natural shrinking from physical evil.

But an object may be viewed as fearful, *i.e.*, as calculated to bring physical evil upon us, while yet we may not be afraid of it. This arises when we simply think of a case in which we might resist, recognising at the same time that resistance would be in vain. The virtuous man may be said to fear God, but not to be afraid of him; *i.e.*, he thinks of the possibility of resisting the commands of God, but he puts this from him as having no personal interest for himself, inasmuch as he has no desire to disobey those commands. In the case, however, where resistance to what is recognised as a divine command is thought of as possible, God is recognised as fearful.

He who is afraid of nature cannot judge it to be sublime; for the sublime arises only in so far as the mind transcends merely physical terror, just as the consciousness of an object as beautiful arises only when it excites a purely disinterested

feeling, *i.e.*, a feeling which is not connected with the satisfaction of appetite and inclination.

“Bold, overhanging, and as it were threatening cliffs, masses of cloud piled up in the heavens and alive with lightning and peals of thunder, volcanoes in all their destructive force, hurricanes bearing desolation in their path, the boundless ocean in the fury of the tempest, the lofty waterfall of a mighty river; these by their tremendous force dwarf our power of resistance into insignificance.”

But we are impressed all the more by such natural objects, the more fearful they are, provided that we are in a state of mind, which lifts us above physical terror. Under such circumstances we pronounce nature sublime, just because it calls out an unusual exercise of our own strength of the mind, and reveals in us a power to resist the utmost efforts of mere external force, thus giving us courage to measure ourselves against the omnipotence of nature.

The immensity of nature, combined with the impossibility of finding a standard proportionate to the aesthetic estimate of its magnitude, brings home to us the limitations of our physical being, but it also reveals to us the fact that reason has a standard higher than anything that can be presented to us in phenomena. The unlimited power of nature is after all not adequate to the idea of absolute unity, in contrast to which everything in nature is small. We thus have in our own minds an idea which lifts us above nature in all its immensity. So the irresistible power or force excited by nature, while it makes us conscious of our physical impotence and limitations, at the same time brings to light the faculty of judging which is independent of nature. As an individual we feel weak and powerless in the presence of the irresistible forces of nature, but reason, putting us at the point of view of humanity, remains unhumiliated. Thus nature comes to be regarded, not as fearful, but as sublime. Strictly speaking, in this as in the mathematically sublime, it is not nature that is sublime, but man himself, in so far

as in virtue of his reason he is conscious of that in himself which lifts him entirely above nature.

The sublimity, then, which we attribute to nature is really in our own mind, in so far as, rising above our own natural being, we at the same time rise above all that is external to us.

29. *Modality of the Judgment in regard to the Sublime in Nature.*

In the case of beautiful objects of nature we can in most cases count on the agreement of others with our aesthetic judgments, for these are directly excited by the immediate character of the object. We cannot, however, have the same assurance that others will agree with us in regard to the sublime; for in this case we must presuppose a considerable amount of culture, not only of the aesthetic judgment, but of our faculties of knowledge. Openness to the sublime implies in the subject a capacity for Ideas, and involves the exercise of reason, as originating the absolute or unconditioned; for the sublime essentially consists in a contrast between the limitation of nature, as presented before the imagination, and the Idea of the infinite, which is incapable of being presented by imagination even in its utmost efforts. Since therefore the sublime implies a capacity for the Idea of the infinite, and since moral ideas rest upon the conception of an absolute moral law, it is only those who are to a certain degree cultivated, who are capable of rising above the first aspect of nature, in which it is presented as terrible, and of judging it to be sublime. But, though culture is required for the consciousness of the sublime in nature, much more than in the case of the beautiful, it does not follow that we can explain the sublime merely as a product of culture and convention; on the contrary, it has its foundation in human nature, and indeed in that which we may fairly demand of every one,

viz., the tendency to the recognition of moral ideas. It is on this tendency that we may base the demand that others should agree with us in our judgments about the sublime. Just as we say that a man is wanting in taste who is indifferent to the beautiful in nature, so we say he is wanting in feeling when he is unaffected by an object which we judge to be sublime. Both are required of every man, and both may be presupposed, where there is any culture at all. Nevertheless, we make a distinction between the beautiful and the sublime. The former we expect every one to experience, because here there is a direct relation of the imagination to the understanding, and the understanding is a faculty without which there can be no experience whatever. In the case of the sublime, on the other hand, where there is a relation of the imagination not to the understanding but to reason, we presuppose moral feeling as its subjective condition; for moral feeling arises in the condemnation of immediate desire, in so far as it is in opposition to the idea of the moral law. Hence, though we cannot attribute this moral feeling to every one, we yet hold that every one should experience it, and therefore we regard the judgment of the sublime as also necessary.

### 30. *Deduction of Pure Aesthetic Judgments.*

A deduction or justification of an aesthetic judgment is required only when the judgment implies satisfaction or dissatisfaction in the form of the object. By a "deduction" Kant means a proof that the judgments made by the subject are necessarily in harmony in some way with the object. Thus the deduction of the categories consisted in showing that there are certain principles of judgment, which are presupposed in the object of experience, because without them there would be no such object. In the present case he argues that a deduction is required only when it has to be shown that the judgments made by the subject imply a certain form in the object. Now, it is judgments of taste

which are of this character. It is true that such judgments do not rest upon conceptions of the understanding by means of which objects of knowledge are constituted, but they do rest on the presupposition that the form of the object is such that it is so adapted to our faculties of knowledge as to excite the feeling of satisfaction or dissatisfaction. The sublime in nature, on the other hand, does not involve a relation between the form of the object and our faculties of knowledge; for the object may be regarded as without form or figure, and yet it may give rise to a feeling of satisfaction, and thus imply purposiveness, not in relation between the form of the object and the faculties of knowledge of the subject, but between the faculties of knowledge of the subject himself. No deduction therefore is necessary in the case of the sublime, for strictly speaking we do not require to go beyond the subject, there being no sublimity in nature itself; so that, though by a subreption we speak of it as sublime, the basis of sublimity really lies in human nature. When therefore in the exposition of the sublime it was shown that it springs from the character of the subject, as capable in virtue of reason of rising above all phenomena, what was virtually a deduction was already given. The only aesthetic judgments, then, which require deduction are judgments in regard to the beauty of nature.

### 31. *Method of deduction of Judgments of Taste.*

No deduction is necessary except in cases where judgments lay claim to necessity. But in this class we must also rank judgments which claim to be binding upon every one, although they rest, not upon knowledge, but upon a feeling of pleasure or pain. The judgment of taste is not a judgment of knowledge, for it is neither theoretical nor practical; *i.e.*, it is based, neither upon the conception of nature, nor upon the idea of freedom. Here therefore we have to justify *a priori* a kind of judgment which does not express either what belongs to the nature of the objective world,

or that universal obligation which is implied in the moral law. What has to be shown is the universal validity of an individual judgment as expressing a certain harmony between the form of an object and the faculties of the subject. This universal validity cannot be proved by an appeal to experience on the ground that all men agree with us in our sensations, for a universal and necessary judgment cannot in this way be established. What we have to show is that every one must agree in basing his aesthetic judgment upon a certain feeling of pleasure, *i.e.*, upon his individual taste, while yet this agreement does not rest upon conceptions of the understanding. Now, the judgment of taste has two distinctive characteristics: in the first place, it is universally valid *a priori*, while yet it is an individual judgment; and in the second place, it is necessary, or rests upon *a priori* grounds, although its necessity cannot be proved *a priori* by any logical process.

36. *The problem of a deduction of the Judgment of Taste.*

The difficulty connected with a deduction of the judgment of taste arises from the fact that what has to be proved is that there is a valid *a priori* judgment, while yet it cannot rest upon conception, but only upon feeling. The problem, therefore, is, how we can base a universal judgment upon our own feeling of pleasure in an object, and claim that every one should make the same judgment, while yet this claim cannot be based upon any empirical generalisation. This problem may be brought under the general problem of transcendental philosophy, *viz.*, how are *a priori* synthetic judgments possible?

37. *What is properly asserted a priori of an object in a Judgment of Taste?*

All judgments of taste are by the nature of the case individual, because there is no explicit conception under

which the individual case is brought, the judgment being based upon the idea of the individual instance now present. But, though the judgment is individual, it yet must have universal validity, and hence what is predicated in the judgment of taste is the universal validity of this pleasure. The judgment of taste, therefore, affirms *a priori*, that the pleasure felt by the subject in this individual case is a universal rule valid for every one.

### 38. *Deduction of the Judgment of Taste.*

The judgment of taste is connected purely with the form of the object, not at all with its sensible matter. Nor again can it be based upon a conception of the understanding; but, inasmuch as the form of the object presents itself to all in the same way, being dependent upon the character of our perceptive faculty, and since the feeling of the beautiful arises from the direct perception of this form, we are entitled to conclude that there must be an adaptation between the form of the object and the faculties of knowledge of the subject. For, the subjective conditions under which the faculties of knowledge operate in all men in relation to the same object must be identical. We can therefore assume *a priori*, that there is here a harmony of an Idea with the conditions of judgment.

#### *Note.*

The deduction of the judgment of taste is a very simple matter, because it is not necessary to justify the objective validity of a conception, as was the case in the deduction of the categories. Were that necessary, we should be under the difficulty of explaining how conceptions can determine objective reality. As beauty does not rest upon a conception, the judgment of taste is not a judgment of knowledge; all that it asserts is that we are justified in assuming the same conditions of judgment in all men, and that the object

in question has been correctly subsumed under those conditions. No doubt it is always possible to make a mistake in this subsumption, whereas in judgments of experience such a mistake is virtually impossible. The conceptions of the understanding are the condition without which no experience of an object is possible at all, whereas in the aesthetic judgment we are dealing with a relation of imagination and understanding which presents itself in consciousness only in the form of feeling. But, though a mistake is possible in our subsumption, it is nevertheless true that the judgment of taste has a right to claim universal agreement, since it only asserts that every one who correctly subsumes the object under the subjective conditions of knowledge will make the same judgment of taste as we ourselves do.

#### 56. *The Antinomy of Taste.*

The antinomy which arises in connexion with the principle of taste may be thus stated:

(1) *Thesis.* The judgment of taste is not based upon conceptions; for if it were, it would lead to controversy, and would admit of proof.

(2) *Antithesis.* The judgment of taste is based upon conceptions; for if it were not, notwithstanding its diversity there would be no controversy, as there is when we demand that others must necessarily agree with us in our judgment.

#### 57. *Solution of the Antinomy of Taste.*

As explained in the *Analytic*, the conflict between these two principles, which are simply the two characteristics of the judgment of taste, can only be brought to an end by distinguishing the different senses in which "conception" is spoken of in the thesis and antithesis respectively. This double sense of the term "conception" is not to be dismissed as a mere confusion of ideas; it is due to the whole



character of the transcendental faculty of judgment, and therefore the illusion which arises in this as in other cases is inevitable.

The judgment of taste must refer to conceptions in some sense, *i.e.*, the individual instances must be brought under a universal rule, because otherwise its claim to universal validity could not possibly be justified. But it does not follow that this claim can be justified from a conception. A conception is sometimes capable of determination, as is the case with the logical judgment, where, as we have seen, the rule of the understanding is given, and the judgment, when the sensible matter is presented to it, consists in determining the conception by reference to that matter. A conception, on the other hand, may be undetermined, and indeed incapable of determination. This is the case with the Idea of the supersensible, which is presupposed in all our apprehension of the sensible, but which cannot be further determined by theoretical reason. For the only way in which such determination is possible for us is by the application of conceptions of the understanding, and these are inevitably limited, since they apply only to objects of sensible perception. Bearing this in mind the solution of the antinomy of Taste is not difficult. The judgment of taste has an application to objects of sense, but it does not through this application determine and thereby limit a conception of the understanding. It is not a judgment of knowledge; being based upon a feeling of pleasure, which arises from the bare contemplation of an individual object, it is a judgment of the individual subject. What is affirmed is that this object is for me an object of satisfaction no matter what it may be for others. Nevertheless, in the judgment of taste a wider relation is implied than can be expressed by simply saying that every one has his own taste. There is implied a certain universal relation of the object to the subject, and it is because of this relation that we can claim universal validity for our individual

judgments. Now, universal validity can never exist unless a conception of some kind is implied, though it is not necessarily brought to explicit consciousness. There must, therefore, be presupposed in this case a conception, but it is one which cannot be determined or limited by perception. Hence, no object can be known through this conception, nor can a proof of the judgment of taste be based upon it. Now, a conception which is indeterminate by reference to perception is a pure Idea of the supersensible, and it is conception in this sense that underlies the phenomenal object as well as the judging subject. The judgment of taste, then, is based upon the conception or Idea of the supersensible.

The apparent contradiction formulated in the antinomy of taste disappears when we see that a conception is implied, though not a conception of the understanding. The conception of a general ground for the subjective adaptation of nature to our faculty of judgment does not enable us to determine anything in regard to the object that is presented, because it is itself incapable of determination. The judgment, however, does not for that reason cease to have validity for every one, since it is based upon the universal character of man, in so far as he is regarded in his noumenal or supersensible aspect. Thus the judgment is valid for all, though of course only as an individual judgment which directly accompanies perception. The solution of the antinomy of taste, then, is based on the distinction between the different senses in which the term "conception" is used in the thesis and antithesis respectively. The thesis, which affirms that the judgment of taste is not based upon conceptions, is true in the sense that it is not based upon definite conceptions; but the antithesis, which affirms that the judgment of taste is based upon conceptions, is equally true, when by the term "conception" is understood an indefinite conception, viz., the conception or Idea of the supersensible substrate or noumenon. When

this distinction is made, the apparent contradiction disappears. The two apparently contradictory principles are therefore reconcilable with each other. No doubt we cannot base the reconciliation upon positive knowledge, for the limitation of our faculties of knowledge prevents us from bringing the supersensible within the sphere of experience. But the distinction just made shows that both thesis and antithesis may be true, and nothing more is needed for a solution of the antinomy. If an attempt is made to base the judgment of taste upon pleasure, on the ground that it implies the idea of an individual, or if we take the view of writers like Baumgarten that it is based upon the principle of perfection, in either case no solution of the antinomy is possible, because both of these views assume that phenomena are things in themselves, and on that supposition the contradiction remains, since both thesis and antithesis, as referring in the same sense to the same object, will be false, being not merely contradictory but contrary. The antinomy which arises in connexion with the judgment of taste is similar to the antinomy with which we had to deal in the Critique of Practical Reason, and the solution is of the same character; for in both cases we are forced to go beyond the realm of the sensible, and to seek for the reconciliation of our faculties of knowledge in the idea of the supersensible; and indeed there is no other possible way in which reason may be saved from self-contradiction.

323 THE CRITIQUE OF TELEOLOGICAL JUDGMENT.

SECTION I.—ANALYTIC OF TELEOLOGICAL JUDGMENT.

62. *Formal Objective Purpose.*

323 *a* It often happens that geometrical figures, which are not constructed deliberately with that end in view, are found to be of such a character that they enable us to solve several problems by a single method, or one problem in a number of different ways. The adaptation is here obviously in the geometrical figure as an object, and it is intellectual, *i.e.*, we have not here an instance of adaptation, such as has been discussed in the case of the aesthetic judgment, where the adaptation is subjective. But these figures, though they are found to be adapted to a special purpose, are not constructed solely for that purpose. Hence, though the adaptation to an end is intellectual and objective, it is not an adaptation in the object, but is merely formal. We have no instance of teleology proper, except when the adaptation is at once objective and directly purposive; *i.e.*, when it rests upon the conception of end or purpose, and when that purpose is attributed to the object. We may, therefore, set aside the case of geometrical adaptation in our consideration

323 *b* of the teleological judgment. When, on the other hand, things or objects are presented as external, and yet are arranged in a certain definite way, there is real adaptation, as distinguished from formal adaptation. The arrangement of trees and walks in a garden exists because it has been

definitely and purposively produced, and hence there is no possibility of knowing that such an arrangement exists unless we have actual experience of the object. Such an instance of real purpose is, therefore, different from the geometrical adaptation of figures, which are found to be useful in the solution of problems.

63. *Relative as Contrasted with Internal Purpose.*

324 a Experience compels us to apply the idea of purpose to natural objects only when in no other way can we account for the facts. This may take place either when the effect is regarded as itself the result of purpose, or when it is merely the material or means for the act of other possible natural beings; in other words, we employ the idea of purpose either in the sense of an end, or in the sense of a means to an end. In the latter case purpose is called *utility* in relation to man; *i.e.*, man himself consciously employs the object as a means for the realisation of his own end; and it is called *advantage* when we are speaking of other creatures, where the means are not consciously employed by those creatures themselves with the purpose of securing certain ends. Purpose, again, when the effect is conceived as itself a product of art, is an internal or immanent purpose, which is viewed as necessary to the

24 b very conception of the existence of the object. Take, as an instance of *advantage*, the case of the relation between a sandy soil and pine trees. There is no doubt that pine trees flourish in sandy soil, and as a matter of fact the withdrawal of the sea from the shores of the Baltic laid bare large tracts of sand, which served to nourish pine trees, and were therefore of advantage to them. The question may, therefore, be put, whether the withdrawal of the sea is to be regarded as taking place with a view to the nourishment of pine trees. If this is so, then the sand will be regarded as a relative end, the withdrawal of the

sea being a means; just as the pine trees are an end, for which the sand is a means. Whatever may be said of the legitimacy of this application of the idea of purpose, it is at least evident that we have here a purely *relative* or *contingent* purpose; for the purpose is not attributed to the pine trees themselves, or the sand, or the sea, but only to the external relation between these different phenomena. It is thus obvious that we can only justify the idea of external natural ends, if we assume that there is some absolute end which nature intended; otherwise, we should never reach beyond a means, and we should in fact have a *progressus ad*  
 325 *a infinitum*. But, in order to establish the existence of such an absolute end, we must go beyond nature altogether, since nature materially considered is simply the sum-total of particular phenomena. Relative purpose, therefore, although it suggests the hypothesis that nature is purposive, can never justify an absolute teleological judgment; in order to obtain such a judgment, we must be able to show that there are actual things which must be conceived of as themselves purposive.

#### 64. *The Properties of Things which are Natural Ends.*

325 *b* The attribution of purpose to an object of nature must be based upon the impossibility of explaining the combination of parts exhibited in the object by ordinary mechanical laws. The object must therefore be of such a character that we cannot explain its existence at all, except on the presupposition of conceptions of reason; in other words, the form or combination of parts must be perceived by reason to require as its presupposition the idea of purpose. The fact that the object in the present case exhibits a form which is not necessary, so far as the ordinary laws of nature are concerned, is a sufficient reason for our regarding the form as possible only through reason. Now, reason, in so far as it is practical, is will, or the faculty of acting with

a view to an end, and hence in this case the object must be regarded as if it had been produced by reason with reference to a conceived end. It is not enough, however, that the object should be conceived of as produced by reason, for this is true also of artificial products. A thing is a natural end only when it is its own cause and its own effects, *i.e.*, when it is self-caused, and when this is true, at once of the species, the individual, and the parts of the individual. In the first place, to take an example, a tree produces another tree in accordance with a well-known law of nature. The tree produced is of the same species as that which produces it, so that we may correctly say that the tree is self-produced, or is its own cause and its own effect. In the second place, the individual tree is self-produced. This is usually called growth; but growth is not merely a mere increase in size, explicable by mechanical laws, but it consists in the assimilation of the material which the individual tree takes up as a means of developing itself. It is of course true that the tree receives the material for its growth or self-production from without; but it exercises upon this material a separating, combining and shaping activity, which converts it into the means of its own maintenance. Lastly, every part of the tree is self-produced; so that, unless each part exhibits the same power of self-perpetuation as the whole, the tree itself will die. Thus, a bud which is inoculated on the twig of another tree does not display the characteristics of the other tree, but produces a plant of its own kind. We may therefore properly say, that each twig or leaf of the same tree is in a sense engrafted on it, and forms of itself an independent tree, being only externally attached to the other tree and nourished by it. But it is also true that while the twigs and leaves are nourished by the tree, they also contribute to the nourishment of the tree, so that a tree repeatedly stripped of its leaves will die.

65. *Things which are Natural Ends are Organised Beings.*

327 *a* Causal connexion, as thought by the understanding, always constitutes a regressive series of causes and effects; for here the cause precedes the effect as its condition; and inasmuch as the cause is itself again an effect, it is preceded by another cause, which is itself an effect, and so on *ad infinitum*. This kind of connexion we call that of efficient causes. But there is a causal connexion, which does not in this same sense imply a regressive series, viz., the conception of ends. Here the series cannot be strictly called a series, except from the point of view of our apprehension of it, since it may be taken either backwards or forwards; in other words, the elements causally connected co-exist and are mutually dependent. The cause may, therefore, just as properly be called the effect, and the effect the cause. This form of causal connexion is that of final cause (*nexus finalis*).

327 *b* A thing is a natural end, in the first place, when its parts are possible only in relation to the whole; in other words, when the combination of the parts presupposes a conception or idea which determines the particular form in which the parts are disposed. This, however, is not sufficient to express all that is implied in a natural end; for what has been said is equally true of artificial products, where the cause is an intelligent being, distinct from the parts, which are combined in a certain way in order to realise which the subject has in view. Hence, in the second place, a natural product must not only presuppose the conception of an end, but it must by its very nature be such as to realise that end independently of any intelligent cause external to it; in other words, the purpose is not external but immanent. And this can be true only when the parts of the natural product are reciprocally cause and effect of each other's form. Under no other condition can the idea of the whole determine the form and combination of all the



parts. Here we cannot speak of a cause which brings together parts in a certain way; what we must say is, that in no other manner can we conceive of the particular combination of parts exhibited in the object except  
 328 under presupposition of immanent purpose. A body is, therefore, a natural end only when its parts are reciprocally dependent, both in their form and in their combination; while, conversely, the idea of the whole may be regarded as the cause of the body in accordance with a principle. In this case, therefore, there is a combination of efficient and final causes; in other words, the efficient cause is conceived as the means by which the final cause is realised.

328 b In a natural product each part not only exists by means of the other, but is conceived to exist for the sake of the other and of the whole, so that each part is an instrument or organ; and not only so, but these organs reciprocally produce one another—a fact which distinctly marks off organised beings from artificial products. The only natural end, then, is found in self-organising beings.

328 c Organised beings are the only things in nature, which, taken by themselves, must be conceived as existing only as ends; for in no other case is purpose attributed to the object. For this reason the conception of an end of nature, as distinguished from a practical end, *i.e.*, an end secured artificially by an intelligent subject distinct from the object, first obtains objective reality from the consideration of organised beings; and if it had not been found that there are natural objects that can be explained in no other way, there would have been no justification for conceiving nature teleologically.

66. *The Principle by which Organised Beings are judged to be internally purposive.*

329 a The principle which is applied when an object is judged to be internally purposive may be thus stated:

An organised product of nature is one in which all the parts are reciprocally end and means. This implies that every part of an organised being is necessary to the perfection of the whole, or that nothing in the being can be attributed to blind natural mechanism. Kant, of course, would not deny that there are parts of an organism which cannot be shown to be purposive, but these parts he would regard as not essential to the existence of the organism; whatever in a being is really organic, must be conceived as at once an end and a means towards the perfection of the whole.

329 *b* This principle suggests itself to us inevitably in our attempt to explain all the facts of experience; for experience can never give us more than the observation of a limited number of instances, and therefore can never reach the universality and necessity of an *a priori* principle. On the other hand, we must distinguish between the conception of final cause and the *a priori* conceptions of the understanding. The latter are constitutive, *i.e.*, they are necessary conditions without which the system of experience would not exist for us at all; while the former is only a subjective principle, without which indeed we could not make organised beings intelligible to ourselves, but which is not constitutive of objects, being merely a regulative principle of our judgment.

67. *The Teleological Judgment in regard to Nature as a System of Ends.*

329 *c* It has been pointed out already, that external purpose does not justify us in speaking of a natural object as itself purposive, for external purpose means only that we regard one object as a means for the existence of another and distinct object, without regarding it as in itself purposive. Unless we are compelled to go beyond external purpose, we have no ground for attributing purpose to the object taken by itself; for an object which is only given as a

means to something else can be explained on mechanical principles, or at least there is nothing in the conception of external purpose to exclude a mechanical explanation. In this case, therefore, purpose can only be judged hypothetically; *i.e.*, as we have already seen, we can only attribute purpose to the object, provided that it can be shown that the object for which it is a means must be conceived as in itself purposive.

329 *d* The impossibility of judging an object without introducing the idea of purpose is not the same thing as the judgment that nature is purposive. The latter assertion requires, not merely that we should be compelled to employ the idea of purpose as a principle of our judgment, but that we should have such a knowledge of nature itself as would entitle us to ascribe purpose to it. But this means that we must have a comprehension of nature as a whole; and, inasmuch as the conditions of our experience prevent us from having complete or unconditioned knowledge, we are here obviously forced beyond experience altogether into the realm of the supersensible. It is perfectly true that even a simple blade of grass is inexplicable by us, unless we conceive of it as internally purposive; but what this shows is only that, from the point of view of our limited knowledge, we cannot intelligently account for the blade of grass in any other way than by conceiving of it as internally purposive. If we change the point of view, however, and look at it only as a means to the existence of other natural beings, we are set upon the quest for an object which is in itself absolutely purposive; and, as we can refer one object to another, this again to a third object, and so on *ad infinitum*, we discover that we can never in this way find an object that will realise the idea of the unconditioned, which yet is demanded by our reason. Thus, we are carried entirely beyond the sensible, and consequently beyond all physico-teleological considerations of the world.

330 *a* It is only, then, in the case of organised beings, that we are forced to apply the conception of natural end. But when this conception is once obtained, it is impossible to exclude the idea that nature is a system of ends; since, upon the supposition that organised beings must exist, we are entitled to affirm that what is necessary as a means of their existence should also exist. Thus we get the idea of the whole of nature as a system of ends, and nature conceived of as a mechanical system must then be regarded as subjected to this higher system, in accordance with the principles of reason. Nature as a whole, in short, must be conceived of as organic.

330 *b* This principle, however, is obviously not determinant, but reflective; it is regulative, not constitutive; for a determinant judgment, or a constitutive principle, is one in which we subsume the particulars of experience under a rule of the understanding, and therefore it applies only within the limits of experience. The reflective judgment, or the regulative principle, cannot be employed in determination of objects of experience; it is merely a principle which we have to employ in reference to those objects because we cannot otherwise explain them, but which is itself based upon the idea of the supersensible. The principle of purpose, therefore, merely puts into our hands a guiding conception, by the use of which the objects of nature, as already determined mechanically, are subsumed under the principle of final cause. Since, however, the principle of mechanical causality applies to objects of experience in themselves, while the principle of final cause is only our conception of the necessary subjection of nature to a supersensible idea, we cannot say that anything in nature itself is purposive.

331 *a* When, by the application of the teleological judgment to organised beings, we are led to conceive of the whole of nature as organic, we come to see that even the beauty of nature, *i.e.*, its harmony with the free play

of our faculties of knowledge, can be legitimately treated as if it were purposely intended by nature—though, of course, this mode of conceiving the relation between nature and man is only subjective.

## SECTION II.—DIALECTIC OF TELEOLOGICAL JUDGMENT.

### 70. *Antinomy of Judgment.*

331 *b* In dealing with nature as a sum of sensible objects, reason may start either from the *a priori* laws of the understanding, or it may rest upon laws which are of a specific character and are capable of indefinite extension. In applying the laws of the understanding to nature, judgment does not require any special principle of reflection; its sole task being to subsume sensible particulars under the laws prescribed for them by the understanding. But the specific laws of nature are so numerous and diverse that reason is compelled to go beyond the mere system of nature as constituted by the determinant judgment. Here, therefore, a special principle for the regulation of judgment is necessary, and that principle must be supplied by judgment itself, if an investigation into the phenomena of nature is to be conducted in an orderly way. Unless judgment has such a guiding conception it must obviously proceed in a perfectly unsystematic manner. But, since there are two distinct ways of judging of nature, viz., that pursued by the determinant judgment and that which is characteristic of the reflective judgment, an antinomy may arise; for, when it is assumed that both forms of judgment apply to objects of experience, and apply to them in the same sense, a dialectical contradiction inevitably arises, the principle of reflection being assumed to be constitutive, like the principle of the determinant judgment.

32 *a* The first maxim of judgment is the position: All production of material things and the forms of material

things must be judged to be possible according to purely mechanical laws.

- 332 *b* The second maxim is the counterposition : Some products of material nature cannot be judged to be possible according to purely mechanical laws, but require quite a different law of causality, namely, that of final cause.
- 332 *c* So stated, these are regulative principles, which can be employed in enquiring into the specific laws of nature. If they are converted into constitutive principles, determining the conditions under which objects of nature are possible, they will run thus :
- 332 *d* *Position* : All production of material things is possible according to purely mechanical laws.
- 332 *e* *Counterposition* : Some production of material things is not possible according to purely mechanical laws.
- 332 *f* Now, if we take the last pair of propositions as constitutive, or as determining the character of objects of nature, the one is obviously contradictory of the other. Here, therefore, we have an antinomy, which arises from the character of judgment. Reason cannot prove either proposition, for reason deals purely with the supersensible, and therefore it supplies no *a priori* principle constitutive of sensible things.
- 333 *a* The first two propositions, on the other hand, simply express maxims of reflective judgment, and are therefore not really contradictory. When it is said that all events in the material world, and therefore all the products of nature, must be judged to be possible by purely mechanical laws, there is nothing in the statement which implies that there is no other possible way of judging in regard to them. What is affirmed is that, in seeking to obtain a knowledge of the specific nature or laws of sensible objects—in other words, in advancing our knowledge of the special sciences—we must in all cases regard objects as if they were purely mechanical products of nature. For, since nature, so far as our experience goes, is a mechanical system, in which

every object is determined by its relation to another object outside of itself, all our judgments in regard to nature as such must be governed by the principle of mechanical causation. But, though this is true, there is nothing to prevent us, if we meet with objects which are obviously not completely explained when they are determined as parts of the mechanical system of nature, from following the guiding-thread of the conception of final cause, and employing it as a subjective or regulative principle, by which we advance our knowledge of the specific forms of nature. It is not denied that determination by the principle of mechanism is the only determination of objects; what is said is only, that we must not assume that there is no other possible way of determining them. When we set up the principle of final cause, and guide ourselves in all our attempts to discover the specific laws of nature by it, we are not affirming that objects may not be explicable purely by the principle of natural mechanism; all that we are affirming is, that our reason, constituted as it is, can never positively discover the hidden ground of nature theoretically, and therefore that we are not in a position either to affirm or to deny that the forms of nature are ultimately explicable in a purely mechanical way. The question is, therefore, rightly left undetermined, whether, if we could penetrate to the inner ground or substrate of nature, thus abolishing the limits of our knowledge, we should not find the two methods of judging natural objects—viz., by mechanism and by final cause—ultimately reducible to a single principle. We must admit, however, that our reason in its theoretical use is by its very character incapable of having a direct or perceptive knowledge of this supersensible ground of nature, and therefore that we cannot take the principle of reflective judgment, viz., final cause, as determining certain forms of nature by means of its own peculiar principle.

76. *Remark.*

334  $\alpha$  Theoretical reason cannot make objective or synthetical judgments. Setting up the idea of the unconditioned, in its three forms of the world, the self and God, it yet cannot pass legitimately from these Ideas to the assertion of objects corresponding to them. Reason, in fact, supplies us with knowledge only in so far as the conceptions of reason are determined or limited by their relation to sensible objects in space and time; in other words, all positive knowledge through reason takes the form of the understanding, which enables us to construct a system of phenomena, but does not justify the claim to a knowledge of ultimate reality. Theoretical reason, therefore, just because it deals with the supersensible, while our knowledge is limited to the sensible, does not contain any constitutive principle, but merely regulative principles. Now, the very nature of our theoretical reason or intelligence forces us to distinguish between the possible and the actual. The conception of the unconditioned is undoubtedly an actual idea in our minds, but it does not entitle us to affirm that there is any corresponding reality. We can think of that which may or may not be, as distinguished from that which actually is. This distinction would never arise for us were it not that our intelligence, by its unalterable constitution, is dependent for concrete particulars upon sensible perception, while sensible perception is of such a character that it prevents the possibility of our knowing things as they are in themselves. Were our intelligence free from the limits of sensible experience; in other words, were it a perceptive intelligence; then the object of knowledge would always be actual, because whatever we should perceive would be at the same time real. The distinction, then, between the possible and the actual is one that cannot apply to ultimate reality, or things as they are in them-



selves. It is a distinction which arises simply from the peculiar character of our faculties of knowledge, and which has a meaning only because we can *think* that which we cannot *know*. It is certainly true that the possible may not be actual, and hence that we cannot derive actuality from possibility. At the same time, it must be clearly observed that this distinction is true only of human reason, or at least only of a reason that like ours is not perceptive but discursive. That it does not apply to things in themselves is evident even from this, that if there were no idea of the unconditioned set up by reason, we should never come to see that the objects of our experience are but phenomena. Reason, therefore, exhibits an irrepressible tendency to presuppose an unconditionally necessary condition, or an original ground of things, in which the distinction of possible and actual no longer holds

335  $\alpha$  good. This conception of an absolutely necessary being,—that is, a being, in which whatever is possible is actual—is an indispensable Idea of reason, but at the same time it is an Idea of that which can never be positively established. The contrast of the possible and the actual is due entirely to the character of our faculties of knowledge, and therefore it can have no objective application. We cannot say that every intelligence must make such a distinction, for we have no right to assume that all intelligences operate under the limitations which are applicable to our intelligence. There is nothing to prevent us from supposing an intelligence in which thought is perceptive, a perceptive intelligence, and therefore there is nothing to hinder us from supposing that there are beings for whom there is no opposition between the possible and the actual. For a perceptive intelligence whatever is possible is actual, and therefore such an intelligence can never draw a distinction between the contingent and the necessary; whatever is would for it be necessary, or what is the same thing, the possible and the actual would be identical.

335 b Just as theoretical reason presupposes the idea of the unconditioned necessity of the original ground of nature, so practical reason presupposes its own unconditioned causality or freedom, as inferred from the absolute commands which it imposes upon the subject. There is here a contrast between necessity, in the sense of an act that is universally binding upon all rational beings who possess a sensitive nature, and necessity, in the sense of the inviolable connexion in experience of events through the law of natural causation. An act that is morally necessary is yet regarded as physically contingent, since moral obligation does not inevitably carry with it the translation of the free act into the form of physical sequence. It is due to the character of our practical faculty that moral laws are presented to us in the form of commands, and the acts conforming to them as duties; for this arises from the fact that, as we are at once rational and sensitive, our actions do not always proceed purely from reason. Hence reason expresses necessity, not in the form that this act inevitably takes place, but in the form that it ought to take place. Were reason in us a cause acting altogether independently of sensuous desire, every act that we now declare to be one that ought to take place actually would take place, and there would therefore be no distinction between what is and what ought to be; in other words, the distinction would disappear if man were purely a denizen of the intelligible world, and therefore a being all of whose acts were completely in accordance with the moral law. If that were the case, it would not be necessary to distinguish between being and doing, between a practical law, expressing what we are capable of willing, and a theoretical law of that which is actual through us. In a purely intelligible world, in short, whatever is possible would be at the same time actual, because nothing would be possible except that which was imposed by reason, *i.e.*, that which is absolutely good. While the consciousness of moral law entitles us to infer the existence in us of freedom

as the formal condition of an intelligible world, it is for us a transcendent conception, and therefore it cannot serve as a constitutive principle determining our acts, since these acts are for us theoretically part of the natural or phenomenal world. Though our nature is partly sensuous, being affected by natural desire, it is also true that freedom, as implying the idea of conformity to reason, is for us and for all other rational beings that are possessed of a sensuous nature, a universal regulative principle. This principle does not objectively determine the nature of freedom, but it commands every one to act in conformity with the idea of freedom, and that as absolutely as if it were a constitutive principle.

336 a From these considerations we may learn the nature of the principle of teleology as employed by judgment. The reason why we are compelled to distinguish between the mechanical laws of nature and the teleological connexion of nature is that our intelligence, not being perceptive, is compelled by its constitution to proceed from the universal to the particular. As we can have no knowledge of the adaptation of the particular to an end, judgment cannot be determinant unless it has a universal law, under which it may subsume the particular. We cannot, as Kant argues, advance simply by an accumulation of particulars; nor can we, on the other hand, have knowledge merely through universal conceptions of thought. In all cases there must be some way of bringing together the universal and the particular in one act. Now, the particulars which are presented to us in sensible observation are not necessary or immediately conformed to the universal, but exhibit a certain contingency. Yet reason cannot be satisfied with anything short of the reduction of the particulars to law. The very character of reason, in fact, is that in all cases it seeks for unity. And as the particulars and the universal are not inevitably harmonious with each other, it is not possible directly to subsume the former under the latter.

The matter with which we are here dealing is contingent, and wherever there is such contingency of the particulars by reference to the universal, we can only proceed *as if* there were conformity between them. Hence the conception that natural products are purposive, *i.e.*, that there is an adaptation between them and the idea of law, though it is necessary for our judgment, cannot be attributed to objects themselves. If it were so attributable, we should have to maintain that there was no distinction between matter and form; in other words, that the particulars were such that they must conform to an inviolable law. But this again would mean the reduction of nature to a mechanism. The idea of purpose, then, is simply a subjective or regulative principle of reason, although for our judgment it has the same validity as if it were an objective or constitutive principle.

77. *The Conception of Natural End as due to the Peculiar Character of our Intelligence.*

337 *a* There are certain peculiarities of even our higher faculties of knowledge, which we naturally apply as objective predicates to things. They are not really so applicable, because they are only presented in Ideas, and, as we know, it is not possible to find in experience objects corresponding to Ideas. This holds good even of the conception of a natural end, which cannot be predicated of objects, but exists only as an Idea. Nevertheless, the effect which corresponds to this Idea, the natural product, actually exists in nature, and therefore it seems as if we had a right to employ the Idea of natural end as a constitutive principle. There is thus a marked distinction between the Idea of a natural end and all other Ideas of reason. Kant means that in the case of all other Ideas no object at all can be found in nature to which the Idea may be applied. Thus the Idea of the soul is so entirely separated from the particular states of the individual

subject as in time, that there is nothing in these states to compel us to apply the Idea of natural ends. Similarly, in the Idea of God we are lifted entirely above the whole sum  
 338 *a* of sensible things. The distinction between the Idea of natural end and all other Ideas is due to the fact that, while it is no doubt a principle of reason, it is not one which can be employed by the understanding. If it were, there would be a direct subsumption of the particulars of sense under a universal law or rule. The Idea of natural end is entirely relative to the judgment, and is therefore merely the application of our intelligence in general to possible objects of experience. The judgment is in this case not determinant but merely reflective, and hence, though the object with which it deals is presented in experience, the Idea under which the object is brought is merely a principle of judgment, which cannot determine the object itself, but is only employed reflectively to bring it under the subjective or regulative idea of  
 338 *b* purpose. It is therefore a peculiarity of our human intelligence that we must judge of natural things by reference to the idea of purpose. Now, the very limitation of our intelligence, as exhibited in this case, suggests to us the Idea of an intelligence, not so limited; in other words, the Idea of a perceptive intelligence, in which the object would be directly known, instead of being indirectly brought under a subjective conception with a view to the organisation of experience. Just as, in the "Critique of Pure Reason," by setting up the idea of a perception different from ours, we were led to see that our perception is limited, so the character of our teleological judgment is clearly perceived by us in contrast to a higher intelligence not so limited. When we see that from the point of view of a possible higher intelligence natural products would be known as they are, while we must consider them purely by reference to the conditions of our knowledge, we also see that it is a subjective principle that natural products should be considered by us

as if they could not exist at all unless they were produced by an intelligence operating by reference to a conceived end. But, though we cannot avoid this mode of conception, we are not justified in taking it as entitling us to affirm that an intelligent cause actually exists, which produces certain natural objects by reference to the idea of an end. For aught we know a higher intelligence would find that objects are completely explicable by the conception of mechanism, without recourse being had to the idea of final  
 338 *c* cause. We must therefore expect to find that there is a certain contingency in the relation between our intelligence and its faculty of judgment, and the determination of the character of this contingency will bring out the distinction between our intelligence and other possible intelligences.

339 *a* The contingency obviously lies in the fact that our intelligence does not originate particulars, but has to depend upon sensible perception for them. Hence judgment can only consist in bringing the particulars so supplied under the universals of the understanding. It is due to the very character of our understanding that, while it gives us the universal, *i.e.*, consists in a universal and necessary faculty of combination, there are many ways in which the particulars of perception may affect our sensibility, even when they agree in some common characteristic. Knowledge with us in all cases implies perception as well as conception. If we possessed a perceptive faculty, which spontaneously originated particulars, our knowledge would not be limited in the manner described; but such a faculty would not be a form of sensibility, since the very character of sensibility is that it is receptive. In contrast to our intelligence, however, we are able to conceive of a perceptive intelligence; though, having no experience of it, we can only describe it negatively by saying that it is not discursive or indirect, but perceptive or direct. This intelligence we think of as differing from ours in this way, that it does not proceed from the universal through the particular, in order

to constitute the individual; for, in such an intelligence there would be a direct connexion between particular laws  
 339 *b* of nature and the understanding, and therefore there would be no contingency. It is through the conception of an intelligence of this perceptive character that we are able to think the possibility of the adaptation of natural things to our faculty of judgment. The intelligence so conceived is not one that like ours sets up in idea a certain end, and then proceeds to realise it, but in it the object must be conceived of as directly presented, so that there is no possible distinction between the actual and the possible. We can only represent the relation between natural laws and our faculty of judgment by conceiving natural laws to be so adapted to our faculty of judgment that we are able to systematise our experience by means of the regulative conception of purpose; in other words, by employing the idea of final cause in the explanation of the relation between them.

40 *a* Our understanding necessarily proceeds from analytic universals to particulars. Operating as it does with abstract conceptions, it is in itself incapable of going beyond the abstract universal from which it starts; and therefore it is compelled to depend upon empirical perception for particulars. These particulars, on the other hand, when they are viewed in separation from the universal, are not brought into unity, and the function of judgment is to effect their combination by bringing them under the universal. This does not exclude the idea of an intelligence different in kind from ours, an intelligence which is perceptive and not discursive, and which therefore proceeds from synthetic universals to particulars, comprehending the whole directly, and so does not need to obtain particulars for the universal by going beyond the universals with which it starts. Such an intelligence, supposing it to exist, would not view the whole as separated from the parts, or the parts as separated from the whole; therefore there would be for it no contingency in the connexion of the parts.

The very nature of our intelligence, however, compels us to view every real whole in nature as the result of the combined motive forces of the parts, *i.e.*, as a mechanical system. By this process we pass from the parts to the whole, but in contrast to this manner of procedure we can conceive of an archetypal intelligence, which comprehends the parts in the whole, both in their specific nature and in their connexion. Now, in the case of a discursive intelligence like ours, since the connexion of the parts does not necessarily presuppose the whole, obviously it must be the idea of the whole by which the form and connexion of the parts is explained. But such a whole is viewed as an effect or product, the idea being conceived as the cause of the product. Here, in other words, we regard the product as an end, which is secured by previously setting up the idea of the product and viewing the parts as means to its realisation. It is therefore due to the character of our intelligence that we look upon certain natural products as due to a different kind of causality from that of the laws of nature, *viz.*, a final causality. But, as the application of this idea of final cause arises from the peculiar character of our intelligence, we cannot attribute it to things in themselves. Even phenomenal objects we cannot claim to know, since they are viewed as means and ends only because our intelligence is compelled so to determine them. Thus, while we must attribute immanent purpose to living beings, as the only way in which we can explain their peculiar character as phenomena, it does not follow that this predicate of immanent causality actually determines or constitutes their nature. It is the feeling that the idea of final cause is only subjective that accounts for the dissatisfaction which we experience when any attempt is made to explain natural products by that idea. The reason for this dissatisfaction is the tacit conviction, that we are not entitled to attribute purpose to objects; in other words, that the idea of purpose is merely the method by which our



reflective judgment enables us to explain what otherwise would be for us inexplicable. It must be observed that, in thus setting up the idea of an *intellectus archetypus*, we are not affirming the actual existence of a perceptive intelligence. Whether such an intelligence exists or not must be determined by other considerations; all that we have affirmed is that we discover the relative or limited character of our own intelligence by contrast to a perceptive or archetypal intelligence.

341 a The conception of a material whole as in its form produced by the parts acting and reacting on one another, gives us the idea of a mechanism. This idea, however, does not imply the conception of a whole as end, and therefore it is inadequate to explain the peculiar character of organised beings, in which there is presented to us an object, the possibility of which we cannot explain apart from the idea of the whole as determining the character of the form and combination of the parts. This does not mean that organised beings may not after all be the product of mechanical forces; for that would be equivalent to saying that no intelligence could possibly think the parts as combined in a unity unless the idea of a unity was the cause of the whole, *i.e.*, unless the product was regarded as purposive. A unity of this kind is based upon the character of objects as in space; and space is not a real ground of products, but simply their formal condition. It is true that space is of such a character that the parts cannot be determined except in relation to the whole; but, on the other hand, as merely a formal condition, it in no way determines the character of the parts or their mode of combination. Now, the material world is for us phenomenal, and as such it implies the possibility of a substrate corresponding to the idea of an intellectual perception. We thus obtain the idea of a supersensible and real ground of the world of nature, although from the conditions of our knowledge that ground cannot be brought within the system of experience. So

far as we are dealing with phenomena we must apply mechanical laws, because these are the only laws which are applicable to objects that present themselves under the forms of space and time; but harmony and unity of the particular laws and forms of nature is not thereby excluded, since the mechanism of nature applies only to phenomena. The supersensible ground of nature is purely an object of reason, and when we confront the idea of the supersensible ground of phenomena with the different character of phenomena themselves, we can only harmonise the two by means of the idea of final cause. Thus, nature has to be judged on two distinct principles, the mechanical and teleological, which in no way conflict with each other, because the former applies to objects viewed purely as phenomena, while the latter is relative to the possible harmony of the supersensible and the sensible.

242 *a* It is thus obvious that there is no contradiction between the principles of a mechanical derivation of natural products and the teleological principle. When phenomena are of such a character that we conceive of them as natural ends, or organised beings, it is impossible to explain them by the mechanical laws known to us, or even to imagine how any extension of those laws should account for a single organised being. Thus the principle of final cause is absolutely indispensable to us in the extension of our knowledge. No human intelligence, and indeed no finite intelligence, will ever account for the production of even the simplest organised being by mechanical causes; hence the principle of final cause is indispensable to us in our judgments in regard to such objects. It is true that there is nothing in external phenomena which compels us to affirm that they can only exist as the product of an *a priori* intelligence. The reason for coming to this conclusion must be sought in the indispensable substrate of phenomena. Since, however, we cannot have any knowledge of that substrate, our knowledge being necessarily

limited to objects of nature, we must seek in the constitution of our intellectual faculty for the ultimate ground of teleological connexion; in other words, we must set up an original intelligence as the cause of the world, in order to explain to ourselves the existence of organised beings and through them of nature as a whole.

#### APPENDIX ON METHOD.

##### 87. *The Moral Proof of the Existence of God.*

There is sufficient justification for theoretical reason to maintain, on the ground of a physical teleology, that there is an intelligent cause of the world. From another point of view, however, we must infer a moral teleology. In our moral consciousness we have the certitude of a law which admits of no exception, and this law, as we have seen in the "Critique of Practical Reason," compels us to postulate free causality in ourselves. But as the moral ends or purposes which we pursue, and the laws which express the universal principles of action, are determined *a priori*, we cannot from the mere consciousness of the moral law infer the existence of an intelligent cause outside of ourselves. The moral law is in itself absolute, being imposed upon us purely by our own reason, and indeed the purity of moral action would be destroyed, did we seek to base it upon the will of a supreme intelligence. At the same time moral teleology, though from the point of view of the motive of action it is entirely independent of the world of nature, must yet be connected with that world in this sense, that the actions by which the moral law is carried into effect must necessarily produce an influence upon the phenomena of nature. Man, in other words, is not merely a moral, but also a natural being; and therefore the translation of his moral purposes into action involves an influence directly

upon his own sensitive nature, and so indirectly on other external objects. Now, in the conception of ourselves as under moral law we find the ultimate standard, by reference to which we judge other things to be ends, or to be subordinate to ourselves as ultimate ends. The realisation of morality, in Kant's view, is the one ultimate end which we are entitled to affirm as that towards which all things are striving, for nothing in the world can be regarded as ultimate except the good will. Moral teleology, then, has to do with the relation of ourselves as causes to the moral ends which we set before ourselves, and indeed to the ultimate end of the realisation of an absolutely moral community, in which each makes himself and others ends in themselves. The realisation of this ultimate end presupposes that the external world is not in absolute opposition to it, but permits of its realisation. The question arises, therefore, whether we are not compelled by reason to seek for a principle, outside of the world and independent of it, which shall account for the possible union of nature and the ultimate end of morality. Thus there arises a moral teleology, which has to do, on the one hand, with the self-legislation of a moral or free subject, and, on the other hand, with nature as the sphere in which such a subject must realise himself.

344 *a* Granting the contingency of the things of nature, which is the ordinary point of view of our sensible experience, each object must be regarded as dependent upon something else as its cause, or as not self-caused. On the other hand, this cannot be an ultimate point of view, since reason demands a supreme or ultimate cause, and therefore we may seek for this supreme cause, or unconditioned ground of the conditioned, either in the physical or the teleological order; in other words, we may ask, what is the supreme cause which produces things? or what is their supreme or unconditioned end, the end implied in the production of a certain class of things, viz., organised beings, or even of all things? Now,

the cause in the latter case we conceive as an intelligence, which sets before itself an end that it seeks to realise, or at least, as Kant guards himself by saying, we must conceive of that cause *as if* it were an intelligence, and therefore *as if* it acted in accordance with the laws of an intelligence.

345 *a* From the teleological point of view it is admitted by all that the only ultimate end which reason demands *a priori* is that of man as under moral laws. A world in which there were no moral beings, *i.e.*, no beings that were ends in themselves, and which consisted only of inanimate things or even of mere animals, would have no meaning or value, because in such a world there would exist no rational or intelligent beings, and therefore the whole of it would necessarily be of a purely mechanical character. And even supposing that there were intelligent beings in the world, but that these beings were incapable of self-determination or freedom and could only estimate things from the point of view of the pleasure they were fitted to bring, though there would no doubt be relative ends, there would be no absolute or ultimate end; for no ultimate end can be derived from the relation of objects as fitted to bring pleasure to the sensitive subject. But man as a moral being prescribes for himself ends that are absolutely obligatory, and therefore, as a self-legislative and self-determining being, his morality satisfies the conception of an ultimate end. The only ultimate end, then, in the world is that of rational beings as living under absolute moral laws which they prescribe for themselves.

345 *b* Now, the moral law, as the formal condition of freedom, imposes itself on us purely by its own authority, refusing to recognise that the natural desires as such have any claim upon us. At the same time it determines for us, and indeed *a priori*, an ultimate end as the goal towards which all our efforts ought to be directed; and that end is the highest good possible in the world through freedom, in other words,  
346 *a* the complete realisation of the moral law. On the other

## 470 CRITIQUE OF TELEOLOGICAL JUDGMENT

hand, the subjective condition that we are entitled to regard as reasonable is happiness. This end must be subordinate to the ultimate end of virtue or goodness. The highest physical good possible in the world is happiness, and this end we must seek to promote, although it must never be the motive of our action, and to promote always under the objective condition that the only person worthy to be happy is he who makes the moral law his motive.

346 *b* Now, it is not possible in consistency with all the faculties of our intelligence to maintain that these two ends, virtue and happiness, will be secured simply by the operation of natural causes; hence, if the only cause in the world is nature, it follows that there is no guarantee of the realisation in the world of the demand for the moral law. In fact there is nothing in the character of natural necessity which entitles us to say that the practical necessity of the moral law can be realised at all; in other words, we may will the moral law, and yet the character of the world may  
346 *c* be such that happiness is an impossibility. If therefore we are to satisfy all the demands of reason, and the *summum bonum*, in both of its senses, is to hold good, we must suppose a cause different from nature, which brings the two ends of morality and happiness into harmony with each other, and this cause must be conceived as moral, for otherwise we should be affirming simply a natural or mechanical cause. The conception, therefore, of an absolute end, *i.e.*, of the possibility of the free realisation of absolute moral laws by beings who are ends in themselves, presupposes the existence of a moral cause or author of the world; in other words, it presupposes the existence of God.

### 80. *Limitation of the Moral Proof.*

347 *a* The ultimate end, as merely a conception of our practical reason or moral consciousness, cannot be derived from the facts of experience, and therefore it does not in any way

extend our knowledge. Its only possible use is in the determination of action by a free being, who sets before himself an ideal law and acts purely by reference to it. The ultimate end of creation must be conceived as that constitution of the world which harmonises with the only end that reason recognises as absolutely binding upon us. The moral law, because it imposes upon us an absolute obligation, refusing to recognise that there are any exceptions to it, entitles us to presuppose that the realisation of morality is possible, and therefore that nature cannot be of such a character that its realisation is impossible. It is on the ground of the moral consciousness, and only on the ground of the moral consciousness, that we can maintain the existence of an ultimate end of creation.

347 *b* The conclusion just reached is that there is a moral teleology; in other words, that the world must be fitted for the realisation of that which reason demands as an ultimate end, viz., the existence of moral beings. We must, however, in order to justify the demand of reason that this ultimate end should be realisable, take a step beyond moral teleology to theology; for we cannot conceive of the possibility of the harmony with nature of the ultimate end demanded by reason except by presupposing that this harmony is produced by a Being who is both intelligent and moral, in other words, by God. But, while this conclusion is demanded by reason, it must be observed that it holds good only for the judgment which enables us to represent to ourselves how the demands of reason can be realised. The judgment in this case is made, not by the determinant, but by the reflective judgment. No doubt reason, in laying down absolute moral laws, is independent of reason as presenting the conditions in nature under which those laws may be realised. The latter in fact belong, strictly speaking, not to practical, but to theoretical reason. But we cannot assume that in the supreme cause of the world, which we must conceive of as an intelligence, there is the same contrast between

reason as practical and reason as theoretical, and that a kind of causality is required for the ultimate end which is different from that required for natural ends. We are not entitled, therefore, to infer that the supreme cause of the world is a moral being, in the sense of a being who sets up the idea of certain ends and proceeds to realise them. Nor can we conceive of this being as one who purposely adapts nature so that it may harmonise with moral law. What we can say, however, is that by the constitution of our reason it is impossible for us to conceive, in any other way than by the adaptation of nature to the moral law, how the opposition of relative ends and the ultimate end can be harmonised with each other. We must, therefore, conceive of the supreme cause of the world as not only an author or ruler of the world, but also as a moral law-giver.

348 *a* The consideration of nature thus proves for theoretical reflective judgment an intelligent cause of the world; *i.e.*, nature presents to us certain objects which cannot be conceived by us to be possible at all except under presupposition of an intelligent cause; and indirectly it proves that all objects of nature must be conceived from this teleological point of view. Moral teleology, on the other hand, establishes the existence of such a cause for the practical judgment, by compelling us to recognise that there is an ultimate end of nature, when we bring it into relation with the idea of moral law. It is quite true that we cannot prove the existence of God as the moral author of the world simply from a consideration of nature as implying purpose. But it is the very character of reason that it cannot be satisfied with anything short of an absolute unity of principles, and therefore the knowledge of physical ends, when it is brought into relation with the knowledge of the moral end, is the means by which we are enabled to connect the practical reality of the idea of God with its theoretical reality as already existing for judgment.

348 *b* Two things must be kept in mind in regard to the moral



proof of the existence of God. In the first place, since we have no positive knowledge of the existence of a Supreme Being, on account of the necessary limitations of our knowledge to objects of sensible experience, we can only think or conceive the attributes of this Being by analogy. It is not possible for us actually to know God, because there is nothing within our experience which reveals to us the nature of a being who transcends all experience. Secondly, it follows from this that, though we are entitled to say that the Supreme Being must by His nature correspond to what we mean by intelligence and morality, this does not enable us to know Him as He is, nor can we predicate these attributes positively of Him. The only manner in which we can realise to ourselves the nature of the Supreme Being is through the application of the idea of final cause or purpose, and that idea, as we have seen, is only a regulative not a constitutive principle. Reason must take the form of the determinant judgment before we could absolutely determine the nature of God, and this is contrary to its fundamental character. The final result of our whole enquiry is, however, to place the belief in God, freedom and immortality upon a thoroughly rational basis, a result which at first sight seemed to be excluded by the necessary limitation of knowledge to the world of sense.

SUPPLEMENTARY EXTRACTS FROM THE  
CRITIQUE OF JUDGMENT.<sup>1</sup>

207 THE CRITIQUE OF AESTHETIC JUDGMENT.

BOOK I.—ANALYTIC OF THE BEAUTIFUL.

I.—THE JUDGMENT OF TASTE AS REGARDS ITS QUALITY.

1. *The Judgment of Taste is Aesthetic.*

To decide whether a thing is beautiful or not, we do not bring our idea of it into relation to the object by means of the understanding for the sake of knowledge; we bring our idea of it into relation to the subject and to the feeling of pleasure or pain experienced by the subject, and that by means of the imagination, or perhaps the imagination in union with the understanding. The judgment of taste is therefore not a judgment of knowledge, and consequently not a logical judgment; it is aesthetic, meaning by this that its sole basis lies in the subject. In all other cases the relation of ideas may be objective. This holds good even of the relation of sensations. But it is not so in the case of

<sup>1</sup>The passages here translated, if embodied in *The Philosophy of Kant in Extracts* would naturally follow p. 322 of that work. They contain a fairly complete statement of Kant's theory of Aesthetics in his own words. The numerals in the margin indicate the pages in Hartenstein's edition, vol. v.

the feeling of pleasure and pain, which tells us nothing of the object, but only how the subject himself feels, when he is affected by the idea.

To know more or less clearly that a building is regular and fitted for its purpose, is quite a different thing from having this idea together with the feeling of satisfaction. In the latter case the idea is related solely to the subject, and indeed to his feeling of life, which we call the feeling of pleasure or pain. The faculty which decides and judges here is quite peculiar; it contributes nothing to knowledge, but merely contrasts the given idea in the subject with the whole faculty of ideas, of which the mind is conscious in the feeling of its own state. Certain ideas implied in a judgment may be empirical, and therefore aesthetic; but the judgment which is formed by means of them is logical, when they are related in the judgment only to the object. Conversely, if the given ideas are rational, but are referred in the judgment solely to the subject, or rather to the subject as feeling, the judgment is always so far aesthetic.

2. *The Satisfaction which is expressed in the Judgment of Taste is disinterested.*

By *interest* we mean that species of satisfaction which we combine with the idea of the existence of an object. Such an object always involves a relation to desire, either as the incentive to it, or as necessarily connected with the incentive. Now, when we ask whether a thing is beautiful, we do not desire to know whether anything is dependent upon the existence of the thing for oneself or anybody else; the only question is how we judge of it when we simply contemplate it (in perception or reflection).

3. *Satisfaction in the Pleasant is interested.*

*The pleasant is that which is agreeable to the senses in sensation.* This is the proper place to draw attention to a

common but reprehensible confusion between two very different meanings of the term sensation (*Empfindung*). All satisfaction, as it is supposed, is a sensation of pleasure, and therefore whatever is agreeable is called pleasant. On this view no distinction is made between impressions of sense which determine inclinations and principles of reason which determine the will, and merely reflective forms of perception which determine the judgment, so far as their influence upon the feeling of pleasure is concerned.

If sensation is a mode of pleasure or pain, it is something quite different from the apprehension of a thing by sense, which is a receptivity belonging to the faculty of knowledge. In the latter the relation is to the object, in the former the relation is solely to the subject, and does not contribute to knowledge, not even to the knowledge which the subject has of himself.

As employed in the above explanation of the pleasant, *sensation* (*Empfindung*) is an objective presentation of sense, and to avoid misunderstanding it will be better to use the word *feeling* (*Gefühl*) to express what is always purely subjective and does not enter at all into the consciousness of an object. The green colour of a meadow belongs to *objective* sensation, being the apprehension of an object of  
211 sense, while its pleasantness belongs to *subjective* sensation, which is not the consciousness of an object, or concerns that feeling of satisfaction which affords no knowledge of the object.

Now, that a judgment in which a thing is declared to be pleasant implies an interest in it, is at once evident from the fact that through sensation it excites a desire for it; hence the satisfaction which is experienced not only presupposes a judgment in regard to it, but also the relation of its existence to my state, as affected by it.

4. *Satisfaction in the Good is interested.*

*Good* is that the very idea of which satisfies us as rational beings. A thing is called good either when it is a means to something else, *i.e.*, is useful, or when it gives satisfaction of itself or is in itself good. In both cases there is implied the conception of an end, and therefore the relation of reason at least to a possible act of will, and consequently satisfaction in the existence of an object or act; in other words, the good implies interest of a certain kind.

In order to find a thing good, I must know what sort of thing it should be, *i.e.*, I must have a conception of it. With the beautiful this is not necessary. Flowers, free drawings, outlines interwoven with one another without purpose into what is called foliage, have no meaning, not being brought under any definite conception, and yet they give aesthetic pleasure. Satisfaction in the beautiful must proceed from reflection upon an object, which leads to a perfectly indefinite conception. It is thus distinct not only from the good but from the pleasant, which rests entirely upon sensation.

212 Although the pleasant and the good differ in various ways from each other, they yet agree in always implying an interest in their object. This applies not only to the pleasant and to that which is useful or good indirectly or as a means to what is itself pleasant, but also to that which is absolutely and in every respect good, *viz.*, moral good, which brings with it the highest interest. For the good is the object of will, *i.e.*, of a faculty of desire determined by reason; but to will anything, and to have satisfaction in its existence, or to take an interest in it, are the same thing.

213 5. *Comparison of the pleasant, the good and the beautiful.*

The pleasant and the good are both related to the faculty of desire, the former involving a pathological

satisfaction due to an external stimulus, and the latter a pure practical satisfaction, which arises not merely from the consciousness of an object, but from the conscious  
 214 connexion of the subject with the existence of the object. It is not only the object, but the existence of the object, which gives pleasure. The judgment of taste is purely contemplative; it is a judgment which is indifferent to the existence of an object, and merely compares its nature with the feeling of pleasure and pain. Nor is this contemplation itself directed to conceptions; for the judgment of taste does not lead to knowledge, theoretical and practical, and therefore it is neither based upon conceptions nor has these as its end.

215 From what has been said it follows that *Taste* is the faculty of judging an object by means of satisfaction or dissatisfaction apart from all interest in it. The object of such satisfaction is called beautiful.

## II.—THE JUDGMENT OF TASTE AS REGARDS ITS QUANTITY.

6. *The Beautiful is that which is viewed as the object of a universal satisfaction apart from conceptions.*

This view of the beautiful follows from the explanation given above, in which it was characterised as an object of entirely disinterested satisfaction. For when a man is conscious that his satisfaction in a thing is entirely disinterested, he cannot refrain from judging that it must contain the ground of satisfaction for every one. Since it is not based upon his own inclination nor upon any reflective interest, but on the contrary the subject in judging is perfectly free as regards the satisfaction with  
 216 which he contemplates the object, he can discover no private inclination in himself as the ground of his satisfaction, and therefore he must regard it as having its source in that which he is entitled to presuppose also in others; hence he

cannot but believe that he may ascribe a similar satisfaction to every one. It is therefore natural for him to speak of the beautiful as if it were in the object, and of his judgment as logical, though it is purely aesthetic and implies only a relation between the subject and his consciousness of the object. It is true that the judgment of beauty agrees with the logical judgment in claiming universal validity. But the universality of the former cannot rest upon conception. For there is no transition from conceptions to the feelings of pleasure and pain, except in the case of pure practical laws, which as interested differ from the pure judgment of taste. It follows that the judgment of taste, as entirely disinterested, claims universal validity, while yet this universal validity does not depend upon the object, but bases its title upon a subjective universality.

218 8. *The universality of the satisfaction is in the judgment of taste viewed as merely subjective.*

219 All judgments of taste are singular in quantity. Since I must directly refer the object to my feeling of pleasure and pain without the interposition of conceptions, these judgments cannot be objectively universal in quantity, though  
220 no doubt a logical universal judgment can be derived from them. The rose which I see is pronounced beautiful in a judgment of taste; on the other hand, when, by a comparison of many singular judgments of this kind, I obtain the judgment "all roses are beautiful," my judgment is no longer merely aesthetic, but is a logical judgment based upon an aesthetic judgment. Now, the judgment "the rose is pleasant" is no doubt aesthetic and singular; it is not however a judgment of taste but a judgment of sense. The universality of the judgment of taste is an *aesthetic quantity*, being valid for every one, whereas the judgment that the rose is pleasant is not. It is only judgments about the good which at once produce satisfaction and yet have

logical and not merely aesthetic universality; for these imply knowledge of the object and for that reason are of universal validity.

221 9. *Does the feeling of pleasure precede or follow the judgment of taste?*

If pleasure in a given object preceded the judgment that it is beautiful, and that judgment merely affirmed that this pleasure may be communicated to every one who is conscious of the object, there would be a contradiction in the process. For the pleasure would be merely a pleasant sensation, and would therefore by its nature hold only for a particular individual, as directly conscious of a given object.

In a judgment of taste it is therefore implied that the state of mind that I experience in the consciousness of the beautiful can be communicated to every one, and the possibility of such communication is the subjective condition of the judgment, while the pleasure in the object  
222 follows from it. But nothing can be communicated to all men except knowledge and the form of consciousness which constitutes knowledge. For, there is objective consciousness only so far as there is knowledge, and only through knowledge is there a universal point of reference with which consciousness must harmonise. But, if the ground of the judgment as to the universal communicability of this form of consciousness is merely subjective, in the sense that it does not involve a conception of the object, it can be nothing but the state of mind which goes along with the relation of our faculties to one another, when we refer our consciousness of an object to knowledge in general.

By bringing into play the faculties of knowledge this consciousness confines them to a definite rule of knowledge. Hence the state of mind in this case is that of a feeling of the free play of the faculties with a view to knowledge in general. Now, the faculties implied in the



consciousness of an object from which knowledge in general may arise are, on the one hand, imagination to bring together the elements of perception, and, on the other hand, understanding to supply the conception which combines those elements into unity. The state of mind in which there is a free play of the faculties involved in knowledge of a given object must be universally communicable, because knowledge, as a determination of the object in which given ideas must harmonise, is the only mode of consciousness that is identical in all men.

What is communicable to all, then, in a judgment of taste, which must take place without presupposition of a definite conception, is that state of mind in which there is a free play of the imagination and the understanding, so far as these must be in harmony with each other as the condition of knowledge in general. We are conscious that this subjective relation of our faculties as fitted for knowledge in general must be the same for every one, and must therefore be universally communicable, just as if it were a definite knowledge, resting always upon that relation as its subjective condition.

223 This merely subjective aesthetic judgment precedes the pleasure in the object and is the ground of the pleasure felt in the harmony of the faculties of knowledge, but the universality of the pleasure rests upon the universality of the subjective conditions of the judgment.

The stimulation of the imagination and the understanding to indefinite and yet harmonious activity—that kind of  
224 activity which leads to knowledge—is a feeling, postulated by the judgment of taste as universally communicable. . . . An idea that is individual and independent of all comparison with other ideas, and yet is in agreement with the conditions of universality implied in the exercise of the understanding, brings the faculties of knowledge into that proportionate harmony which is essential to all knowledge, and is therefore valid for every one whose nature it is to

judge by the combination of understanding and sense, *i.e.*, for all men.

We conclude, then, that the beautiful is that which pleases universally without the interposition of a conception.

### III.—THE JUDGMENT OF TASTE AS REGARDS THE RELATION OF ENDS.

#### 10. *Purpose in General.*

If we desire to state what is meant by an end, considered in its transcendental determinations, apart from anything empirical, such as the feeling of pleasure, we must say that the end is the object of a conception, so far as the conception is viewed as the cause of the object, or the real ground of its possibility. Purposiveness (*forma finalis*) is thus the causality of a conception in respect of its object. Where therefore not merely the knowledge of an object, but the object itself, is thought of as possible only through the conception of its form or existence, there we say that there is an end. The idea of the effect is thus the ground of the cause and precedes it. The consciousness of the causality of an idea to maintain the subject in a certain state may here be taken to denote what we call pleasure; whereas pain is that mode of consciousness which contains the ground by which the opposite arises, *i.e.*, it implies the prevention or removal of pleasure.

The faculty of desire, so far as it can be determined to activity only through conceptions, or in accordance with the idea of an end, is will. But an object or a state of mind or even an action may be called purposive, even if its possibility does not necessarily presuppose the idea of an end, provided that we cannot explain its possibility without employing the idea of a cause acting from a purpose, *i.e.*, a will which has ordered it in accordance with the idea of a rule. There can therefore be purposiveness without

purpose,<sup>1</sup> in so far as we do not attribute the cause of this form to a will, while yet we can explain the possibility to ourselves only by deriving it from a will.

11. *The basis of a judgment of taste is the purposive form of an object.*

Every end that is regarded as a ground of satisfaction brings an interest with it, which determines the judgment in regard to the object of pleasure. Hence the basis of a judgment of taste cannot be a subjective end. Nor again  
226 can it be any idea of an objective end, as implying the possibility of the object itself according to principles of purposive combination, and therefore it cannot be a conception of the good. For the judgment is aesthetic, and therefore does not rest upon a conception of the internal or external possibility of the object through this or that cause, but concerns only the relation of the faculties of knowledge to one another, so far as they are determined by an idea.

The ground of an aesthetic judgment can only be a subjective adaptation in the idea of an object without any purpose, either objective or subjective; *i.e.*, it can only be the mere form of purpose, in the idea through which the object is given, which constitutes the satisfaction judged to be universally communicable without the interposition of a conception.

12. *The basis of the judgment of taste is a priori.*

It is absolutely impossible to determine *a priori* what effect a sensation or conception will have in the way of a feeling of pleasure or pain; for what effect a cause shall have can be learned only from experience. It is true that in the Critique of Practical Reason we have derived *a priori* the feeling of reverence from universal moral conceptions.

<sup>1</sup> Reading with Rosenkrantz: Die Zweckwässigkeit kann also ohne Zweck sein.

But there we could go beyond the limits of experience and call in a causality which rested upon a supersensible 227 constitution of the subject, viz., freedom. And even there, strictly speaking, we did not derive this feeling from the idea of morality as its cause, but we only derived from that idea the determination of the will. But that state of mind which accompanies any determination of the will is itself already a feeling of pleasure and identical with it, and therefore it is not an effect of that determination. A feeling of pleasure must be presupposed only if the conception of the moral as good precedes the determination of the will through the law; for otherwise the pleasure connected with the conception could not be derived from the conception as mere knowledge.

Something similar is true of the pleasure connected with an aesthetic judgment. The difference is, that here the pleasure is contemplative; for we are not personally interested in producing the object, as is the case in the moral judgment. The consciousness of the harmony or adaptation of the faculties of knowledge in the idea of a beautiful object is itself the pleasure, because it is the ground of the activity of the subject in the stimulation of those faculties. The cause is internal and purposive as regards knowledge in general, but it is not limited to a determinate act of knowledge, and therefore it implies a mere form of the subjective purposiveness of an idea in an aesthetic judgment. This pleasure is in no way practical, being due neither to a desire for pleasure nor to a conception of what is morally good. Yet it is causal in the sense of maintaining the state of consciousness itself, and keeping the faculties of knowledge in operation without any further object. We linger over the contemplation of the beautiful, because this contemplation strengthens and reproduces itself. This is analogous to that lingering over some physical charm, which repeatedly awakens attention, except that in this latter case the mind is passive.

13. *The pure judgment of taste is independent of charm and emotion.*

All personal interest corrupts the judgment of taste and destroys its impartiality, especially if the purposiveness  
 228 does not, as with the interest of reason, precede the feeling of pleasure, but is based upon it. . . . Taste is always in a barbarous stage when it can only be satisfied by an intermixture of sensuous charm or emotional excitement, and all the more so if it makes these the standard of approbation.

231 15. *The judgment of taste is entirely independent of the conception of perfection.*

We can only know an *object* to be purposive by means of a relation of the manifold to a determinate end, and therefore only through a conception. From this it is at once evident that the beautiful, which is judged as beautiful on the ground of a merely formal purposiveness, *i.e.*, a pur-  
 232 posiveness without purpose, is entirely different from the idea of the good, because the good presupposes an objective purpose, *i.e.*, a relation of the object to a definite end.

Objective purposiveness is either external or internal; the former implying the utility, the latter the perfection, of the object. Obviously the satisfaction in an object which leads us to call it beautiful cannot depend upon our idea of its utility, for in that case our satisfaction in the object would not be direct, as is required by the judgment that it is beautiful. Perfection or internal purposiveness comes nearer to the predicate of beauty, and hence it has even been thought by eminent philosophers to be identical with beauty, though it is explained that beauty is the confused thought of perfection. In a Critique of Taste it is of the greatest importance to determine whether beauty may actually be resolved into the conception of perfection.

To determine that an object is in itself purposive, we must be able to show that it is not possible apart from the conception of an end, and indeed of an internal end, which is the ground of the internal possibility of the object. As every end implies that there is a conception of it which makes the object possible, so, if we have the idea of an object as purposive, we must first have the conception of what sort of thing it ought to be; and the harmony of the various elements in the object with this conception is the *qualitative perfection* of a thing. Quite different from this is *quantitative perfection*, which consists in the completeness of each thing as one of a class, or the mere conception of its magnitude or totality; *what sort of thing it ought to be* is here taken for granted, and the only question is whether it contains *all* that is requisite for such a thing. That which is formal in the idea of a thing, *i.e.*, the harmony of the various elements in a unity, so long as it is left undetermined what  
 233 this unity ought to be, affords no knowledge whatever of any purposiveness in the object; for, since abstraction is made from the unity as an end (what the thing ought to be), there remains merely the subjective purposiveness of the ideas present in the mind of the individual who contemplates the object. No doubt this implies a certain purposiveness in the conscious state of the subject and a facility in taking up a certain form into the imagination, but it does not imply any perfection of an object, since there is no conception of the object as purposive.

Now, the judgment of taste is an aesthetic judgment, *i.e.*, one which rests upon subjective grounds; and as it does not imply any conception, it cannot be dependent upon the conception of a definite purpose. In the thought of Beauty, as a formal subjective purposiveness, there is no thought of the perfection of an object, as supposed to imply formal and yet objective purpose. It is vain to imagine that the only distinction between the conceptions of the beautiful and the good is in their logical form, the former

being a confused, and the latter a distinct, conception of perfection, while in content and origin they are the same. If that were true, they would not be different *in kind*, but a judgment of taste would be a judgment of knowledge, like a judgment in which a thing is affirmed to be good. As has already been pointed out, an aesthetic judgment is *sui generis*, and gives no knowledge whatever of an object, not even a confused knowledge, since it is not a logical judgment.

242 IV.—THE JUDGMENT OF TASTE AS REGARDS MODALITY.

· 18. *What the modality of a judgment of taste is.*

We think of the *beautiful* as that which has a necessary relation to satisfaction. But the necessity is of a peculiar kind. It is not a theoretical objective necessity, in which I can tell *a priori* that everyone *will feel* the satisfaction which I experience in the object I call beautiful. Nor, again, is it a practical necessity, in which, by means of conceptions of a pure or rational will, which serves as a rule for beings who act freely, a satisfaction arises as the  
 243 necessary consequence of an objective law; for such a necessity merely means that we are under absolute obligation to act in a certain way. The necessity in question can only be called *exemplary*, *i.e.*, it is a necessity that all should agree in a judgment which is regarded as an example of a universal rule that cannot be presented.

19. *The subjective necessity which we ascribe to the judgment of taste is conditional.*

The judgment of taste implies the agreement of every one; and whoever affirms something to be beautiful claims that every one ought to agree with him in affirming it to be beautiful. The *ought* of the aesthetic judgment is therefore

expressed in accordance with the data required for the judgment, and yet it is expressed only conditionally. We demand the agreement of every one, because we have a basis for our judgment which is common to all; and we could even count upon such agreement, were we always certain that the particular instance was correctly subsumed under that ground as the rule of assent.

20. *The necessity asserted in a judgment of taste rests upon the Idea of a common sense.*

If judgments of taste, like judgments of knowledge, had <sup>244</sup> a definite objective principle, we could claim unconditional necessity for them; if they had no principle, like those based upon the senses, no one would think of claiming necessity for them. They must therefore have a subjective principle, which determines what pleases or displeases purely through feeling and not through conceptions, and yet is of universal validity. Such a principle may be regarded as a *common sense*; which, however, must be carefully distinguished from that common understanding, to which the name of common sense (*sensus communis*) is sometimes given, and which never bases its judgments upon feeling, but only upon conceptions, though these are usually merely principles obscurely understood.

21. *Are we justified in presupposing a common sense?*

Judgments of knowledge, together with the belief which accompanies them, are universally communicable: otherwise they would not harmonise with the object, but would all be a mere subjective play of consciousness, as the sceptic affirms. But, if knowledge can be communicated to all, so also the state of mind, *i.e.*, the harmony of our powers with a view to knowledge in general, and indeed that due proportion in the exercise of those powers which results in



knowledge, must also be universally communicable; for, unless every one could have this harmony, as the subjective condition of knowledge, there could be no knowledge as a result. Now, knowledge actually arises in every case in which a given object by means of the senses brings the imagination into play to combine the manifold, and the imagination brings the understanding into play to reduce the manifold  
245 so combined to conceptions. But there is a different proportion in the harmony of the powers exercised in knowledge according to the difference of the objects. Yet it must be such that it is in general best fitted to bring the imagination and the understanding into the proportion most suitable for knowledge, and this harmony must be determined by feeling, not by conceptions. As this harmony of the faculties must be communicable to all, so also must the feeling which is its index. But the universal communicability of a feeling presupposes a common sense; and therefore we have good ground for assuming the existence of a common sense, and that without falling back upon psychological observation, but simply as the necessary condition of the universal communicability of our knowledge, which is presupposed in every Logic, and in every principle of knowledge that is not sceptical.  
246 We conclude, then, that beauty is known without conception as the object of a necessary satisfaction.

*General Remark.*

To sum up the results of the above analysis: Taste is the faculty of judging an object by reference to the free conformity to law of the imagination. Now, if in the judgment of taste the imagination must be considered as free, it is not reproductive and subject to the laws of association, but productive and self-active. It is true that  
247 imagination, in the apprehension of a given object of sense, is tied down to a definite form of this object, and so far has.

no free play (as it has in poetry), but there is nothing to hinder us from supposing that the object may furnish it with a form which contains such an assemblage of elements as it would itself project, if left to itself, in harmony with that conformity to law which is characteristic of the understanding. We cannot, however, suppose without contradiction that the imagination is autonomous. It is only the understanding that prescribes a law. If the imagination is forced to proceed in accordance with a definite law, the form assumed by its product will be determined by conceptions of what ought to be; but in that case the satisfaction, as shown above, will not be in the beautiful but in the good, and the judgment will not be a judgment by taste. Imagination is therefore a conformity to law without law; and only a subjective harmony of the imagination with the understanding, without such an objective harmony as is implied in the reference of an idea to the conception of an object, is compatible with the free conformity to law of the understanding and with the characteristic of a judgment of taste.

23. *Transition from the Beautiful to the Sublime.*

The beautiful and the sublime agree in being pleasing in themselves. Moreover, both presuppose a judgment of reflection, but not a judgment of sense, or a logically determinant judgment. Hence the satisfaction does not depend on a sensation, as in the case of the pleasant, nor on a definite conception, as in the case of satisfaction in the good. At the same time it is related to conceptions, though these are indefinite, and hence it is connected with the mere presentation of an object or with the faculty of presentation. Accordingly, the faculty of imagination is in the case of a given perception regarded as in harmony

with the *faculty of conceptions* of the understanding or the reason, and as leading to their formation. Both sorts of judgment are also singular, and yet they announce themselves as universally valid for every subject, although they lay claim merely to the feeling of pleasure, not to any knowledge of the object.

But there are striking differences between them. The beauty of nature concerns the form of the object as having definite limits; the sublime, on the other hand, is to be found even in a formless object, in so far as we picture the *unlimited* in it, or on occasion of it, and at the same time think of it as a totality. Thus the beautiful seems to be viewed as the presentation of an indeterminate  
252 conception of the understanding, the sublime as the presentation of an indeterminate conception of reason. Hence in the former the satisfaction is connected with the idea of quality, in the latter with the idea of quantity. The satisfaction is also different in kind: the beautiful brings with it a direct feeling of the expansion of life, and hence it may be associated with sensuous charm and the play of imagination; the feeling of the sublime is a pleasure, which arises only indirectly, being produced by the feeling of a momentary checking of the vital forces followed by a stronger outflow of them, and as involving emotional excitement it does not appear as the play, but as the serious exercise, of the imagination. Accordingly, it cannot be united with sensuous charm; and as the mind is alternately attracted and repelled by the object, the satisfaction in the sublime implies not so much positive pleasure as wonder or reverential awe, and may be called a negative pleasure.

But the most important and intimate distinction between the sublime and the beautiful may be thus explained. We may confine ourselves here in the first instance to the sublime in objects of nature, for the sublime of art is always limited to conditions of harmony with nature.

Natural or independent beauty involves purposiveness in its form, so that the object seems to be as it were adapted to our judgment, and thus constitutes in itself an object of satisfaction. But that which in our mere apprehension excites in us without ratiocination the feeling of the sublime, may appear by its form to thwart the purposes of our judgment, to baffle our faculty of representation and as it were to do violence to the imagination, while yet it is judged to be all the more sublime on that account.

It is thus at once apparent that we express ourselves incorrectly, when we call an object of nature sublime, although we may quite correctly call many objects of nature beautiful. For, how can that be marked by an expression of approval, which in itself is apprehended as  
 253 being a violation of purpose? We cannot say more than that the object is fitted for the presentation of a sublimity which can be found only in the mind; for the truly sublime can be contained in no sensible form, but indicates only ideas of reason, which, although no presentation adequate to them is possible, are by their very inadequacy (which can be presented sensuously) aroused and called up in the mind. Thus the wide ocean roused to fury by a storm cannot be called sublime. Its aspect is horrible; and one must have his mind filled with many Ideas, before it is determined by such a perception to a feeling that is itself sublime, and is stimulated to forsake the sensible and occupy itself with Ideas, which imply a higher purposiveness.

The free beauty of nature reveals a technic of nature, which enables us to represent it as a system in accordance with laws, the principle of which we do not find in our whole faculty of understanding. This principle is that of purposiveness as regards the use of our judgment about phenomena, so that phenomena must be judged not merely as belonging to nature in its non-purposive mechanism, but also as belonging to something analogous to art. The beautiful does not actually extend our knowledge of objects

of nature, but it extends our conception of nature as a mere mechanism to the conception of it as a kind of art. This invites us to profound enquiries as to the possibility of such a form. On the other hand, in what we usually call the sublime in nature, there is nothing whatever which leads to particular objective principles and forms of nature corresponding to them. Nature in its chaotic state, or in its wildest and most unregulated disorder and desolation, excites mainly ideas of the sublime, if only greatness and power are displayed. Hence the conception of the sublime of nature is much less important and rich in consequences than that of the beautiful; it indicates nothing purposive in nature itself, but only in the possible use of our perceptions of it, by which we feel in ourselves a purposiveness quite independent of nature. For the beautiful of nature we must seek a ground outside of ourselves, but in the case of the sublime we must seek it merely in ourselves and in the attitude of mind which introduces sublimity into  
254 the idea of nature. This important distinction entirely separates the idea of the sublime from the idea of a purposiveness of nature, and makes the theory of the sublime a mere adjunct to the aesthetic judgment of purposiveness in nature.

#### 24. *Forms of the Sublime.*

The analysis of the sublime involves a division which was not necessary in the case of the beautiful, the division into the *mathematically sublime* and the *dynamically sublime*.

The feeling of the sublime is characterised by a *movement* of the mind, which is connected with our judgment of the object, while in the beautiful Taste presupposes that the mind is and remains in *restful* contemplation. This movement we must judge to be subjectively purposive, since the sublime gives pleasure; it is related through the imagination either to the faculty of *knowledge* or the faculty

255 of *desire*, but in either case the adaptation must be judged to belong to our faculties, and to exclude purpose or interest. In the former case the adaptation is ascribed to the object as a *mathematical* determination of imagination, in the latter as a *dynamical* determination.

#### A. THE MATHEMATICALLY SUBLIME.

##### 25. *Explanation of the term "Sublime."*

We call that *sublime* which is *absolutely great*. Magnitude (*magnitudo*) and quantity (*quantitas*) are entirely different conceptions. In like manner to say *absolutely (simpliciter)* that something is *great* is not the same as saying that it is *absolutely great (absolute, non comparative magnum)*. The latter is that which is great beyond all comparison. What, then, is meant by saying that something is great, or small, or of moderate size? It is not a pure conception of the understanding which is here meant, still less a perception of sense, and just as little a conception of reason, because it does not involve a principle of knowledge. It must therefore be a conception of judgment, or be derived from such a conception, and a subjective adaptation of the idea in relation to judgment must be its foundation. We know that something is a definite magnitude (*quantum*) without comparing the thing with anything else; its unity is constituted by the combination of the manifold as homogeneous. But to know how great it is always requires some other magnitude as a standard. Now, in judging magnitudes we attend not merely to multiplicity or number, but also to the magnitude of the unit (which is the standard of measure), and the magnitude of the latter again requires something else as a standard, with which it may be compared. We thus see, that the determination of the magnitude of phenomena cannot possibly yield an absolute conception of magnitude, but only a relative conception.

257 But if we call something not only great, but absolutely and in every respect or beyond all comparison great, *i.e.*, sublime, we see at once that it is not permissible to seek for an adequate standard beyond the thing itself, but we must seek for it in the thing. It is a magnitude which is only equal to itself. It thus follows that the sublime must not be sought in the things of nature, but only in our Ideas.

What has been said may be thus expressed: *The Sublime is that in comparison with which all else is small.* It is readily seen that there is nothing in nature, however great it may be judged to be, which may not be reduced to the infinitely small if it is regarded from another point of view, and nothing so small, that it may not be expanded by our imagination to the dimensions of a world when compared with still smaller standards. Hence no possible object of sense is sublime. But, just because our imagination strives onward into the infinite, while our reason demands absolute totality as a real Idea, the very inadequacy of our imagination to estimate the magnitude of things of sense relatively to this Idea awakens in us the feeling of a supersensible faculty.

258 We may therefore add to the above formula this other: *That is sublime, the mere ability to think which proves that we possess a faculty which transcends every standard of sense.*

26. *What is requisite for the Idea of the sublime in estimating the magnitude of natural things.*

The estimation of magnitudes by means of numerical conceptions (or their signs in algebra) is mathematical, but their estimation in mere perception by measuring them with the eye is aesthetic. We can only have a definite conception of *how great* a thing is by means of number, the measure of which is the unit, and so far all logical estimation of magnitudes is mathematical. But, as the magnitude of the measure must be assumed as known, and

this again can be estimated mathematically and by means of numbers, the unit of which must be another measure, we can never have a first or fundamental measure, and therefore we cannot have a definite conception of a given magnitude. The estimation of the magnitude of all objects of nature is ultimately aesthetic, *i.e.*, subjective and not objective.

Now, there is no maximum in the mathematical estimation of magnitudes, for the power of numbers extends to infinity; but there is undoubtedly a maximum in the aesthetic estimation of magnitudes, of which we may say that, if it is judged to be the absolute measure beyond which no greater is subjectively possible, it involves the Idea of the sublime, and gives rise to an emotion which no  
 259 mathematical estimation of magnitude by means of numbers can produce.

262 The infinite is not merely comparatively but absolutely great. Compared with it everything else of the same kind of magnitude is small. But what is most important is, that even to be able to think it as a whole points to a faculty of the mind which transcends every standard of sense. For, to represent it sensibly would require a comprehension which should supply a standard or unit having a definite relation to the infinite expressible in numbers, and this is impossible. Yet even to be able to think of this infinite without contradiction requires in the human mind a faculty which is itself supersensuous. For, it is only through this faculty and its Idea of a noumenon, which cannot itself be presented perceptibly, but which is presupposed as the substrate of our perception of the world as a mere phenomenon, that the infinite of the world of sense is completely embraced in one conception in the purely intellectual estimate of magnitude, though it can never be completely grasped in the mathematical estimate by means of numerical conceptions.

263 The true unchangeable measure of nature is its absolute totality, or the comprehension of infinity in it as a



phenomenon. But as this fundamental measure is a self-contradictory conception, because of the impossibility of absolutely completing an endless progress, that magnitude of a natural object, on which the imagination spends in vain its whole faculty of comprehension, must carry the conception of nature to a supersensible substrate, which is presupposed both in it and in our faculty of thought. This substrate transcends every measure of sense, and therefore it is not so much the object, as our own state of mind in estimating it, that we must regard as sublime.

264 27. *The quality of the satisfaction involved in our judgments of the sublime.*

The feeling of our impotence to attain to *an Idea which is a law for us* is reverence. Now, the Idea of the synthesis of every phenomenon that may be presented to us into the perception of a whole, is one which is imposed upon us by a law of reason. For, reason does not recognise any definite, universal and unchangeable measure except the  
 265 absolute whole. But our imagination, even in its greatest effort to combine a given object into a perceptible whole, and so to present the Idea of reason, reveals its limits and inadequacy, and yet shows that its ideal is to be adequate to this Idea or law of reason. Hence the feeling of the sublime in nature is reverence for our own character, which by a certain subreption we transfer to an object of nature instead of referring it to the Idea of humanity in our own person. This gives a sort of perceptive evidence of the superiority of the rational determination of our faculties of knowledge over the greatest faculty of our sensibility.

## B. THE DYNAMICALLY SUBLIME OF NATURE.

28. *Nature as Power.*

Nature, considered as a Power which does not overmaster us, is *dynamically sublime*.

If Nature is to be judged by us as dynamically sublime, it must be viewed as an object of fear (though we cannot say, conversely, that every object of fear is held to be sublime by our aesthetic judgment). For, in an aesthetic judgment, which is not based on conception, superiority to an opposing force can be judged only by the magnitude of the resistance. Now, that which we strive to resist is an evil, and if we find our power of resistance inadequate, it is an object of fear. Hence for the aesthetic judgment nature can be regarded as a Power, and therefore as dynamically sublime, only in so far as it is an object of fear.

We can, however, view an object as *fearful* without being *afraid* of it. This takes place when we merely think of a case in which we would resist, while recognising that all resistance would be utterly in vain. Thus the virtuous man fears God without being afraid of Him, because he thinks of resistance to God and His commands as what in no way concerns *himself*. But in every case where such resistance is thought as not impossible, man recognises God as fearful.

He who is afraid is unable to judge Nature to be sublime, just as the man who is under the influence of inclination and appetite cannot regard an object as beautiful. He flees from the sight of an object which inspires him with terror, and there can be no satisfaction in what is felt as truly terrible. Hence the joy which arises when his perturbation ceases.

269 Bold, overhanging and as it were threatening cliffs, masses of cloud piled up in the heavens and alive with lightning and peals of thunder, volcanoes in all their destructive force,

hurricanes bearing destruction in their path, the boundless ocean in the fury of a tempest, the lofty waterfall of a mighty river; these by their tremendous force dwarf our power of resistance into insignificance. But we are all the more attracted by their aspect the more fearful they are, when we are in a state of security; and we at once pronounce them sublime, because they call out unwonted strength of soul and reveal in us a power of resistance of an entirely different kind, which gives us courage to measure ourselves against the apparent omnipotence of nature.

In the immensity of nature and the inadequacy of our faculty to find a standard proportionate to the aesthetic estimate of the magnitude of its *realm*, we discover our physical limitation, but at the same time we find in our rational faculties another standard, which as non-sensuous brings that infinity itself under it as a unity, in contrast to which everything in nature is small. Thus we become conscious that in our own mind we are superior to nature in all its immensity. So the irresistible power of nature, which shows us our physical impotence as natural beings, at the same time reveals in us a faculty of judgment which is independent of nature and superior to it. . . . Thus humanity in our own person remains unhumiliated, although the individual man must submit to the power of nature. In this way nature is in our aesthetic judgments regarded,  
270 not as fearful, but as sublime. . . . We therefore call nature sublime, merely because it elevates the imagination and leads to the presentation of those cases in which the mind feels its own real sublimity and its superiority even to Nature.

272 There is therefore no sublimity in any natural object, but only in our own mind, in so far as we can become conscious that we are lifted above the nature within us, and therefore also above the nature without us, so far as it has an influence upon us.

29. *Modality of the judgment in regard to the Sublime in Nature.*

There are numberless beautiful things in nature, in regard to which we can anticipate, without much liability to mistake, that every one will agree with us in our judgments; but we cannot have the same assurance that all will agree with us in our judgments as to the sublime. For here much greater culture is required, not only of the aesthetic judgment, but of the faculties of knowledge.

273 In order that the mind may be open to the feeling of the sublime, it must have a capacity for Ideas; for, it is just the inadequacy of Nature to Ideas, and therefore only under presupposition of them, that imagination is put on the strain to use nature as a schema for Ideas. . . . In fact, without development of moral Ideas that which culture prepares us to regard as sublime appears to the rude and uncultivated man as merely terrible.

But, though the judgment as to the sublime in nature requires culture, much more than the beautiful, we must not suppose that it is entirely due to culture and the conventions of society; it has its foundation in human nature, and indeed in that which we are entitled to expect from every one as well as a sound understanding; in other words, it has its source in the tendency to the feeling for practical Ideas, *i.e.*, in the tendency to morality.

On this tendency is based the necessity that others should agree with us in our judgment about the sublime. Just as we charge a man with want of taste, who is indifferent to what we regard as beautiful in nature, so we  
274 say that one who is unmoved in the presence of an object which we judge as sublime has no *feeling*. We demand both of every man, and presuppose that he has both, if he has any culture at all; still we make a distinction between them; we expect the former directly of every one, because here the imagination is related to the understanding as a

faculty of conceptions; but in the case of the latter the imagination is related to reason. As the faculty of Ideas, we presuppose moral feeling as its subjective condition, but we believe ourselves entitled to attribute it to every one. Hence it is that we regard this aesthetic judgment also as necessary.

287

## DEDUCTION OF PURE AESTHETIC JUDGMENTS.

30. *The deduction of aesthetic judgments in regard to objects of nature is not required for the sublime, but only for the beautiful.*

The claim of an aesthetic judgment to universal validity for every subject, as a judgment which is based upon some *a priori* principle, stands in need of a deduction or justification of its pretensions; and such a deduction must be added to the exposition, when judgment implies a satisfaction or dissatisfaction in the *form of the object*. Of this character are judgments of taste in regard to the beautiful in nature. For, the purposiveness has then its ground in the object and its figure, though it does not indicate the relation of the  
 288 object to other objects through conceptions in judgments of knowledge, but has to do only with the apprehension of this form, so far as it shows itself to be in harmony at once with the faculty of conceptions and the faculty of presenting these in the mind. Many questions may therefore be raised in regard to the beautiful in nature. But the sublime in nature, when we pass upon it a purely aesthetic judgment, which is kept free from conceptions of perfection or objective purposiveness—since this would convert it into a teleological judgment—may be regarded as entirely without form or figure, and yet it may be the object of a pure satisfaction and exhibit a subjective purpose. It may therefore be asked, whether in an aesthetic judgment of this kind, besides the exposition of what is implied in the thought of

it, there is also required a deduction of its claim to be regarded as an *a priori* (subjective) principle.

To this question the answer is, that to speak of the sublime in nature is not strictly correct, and that it is properly attributed only to a state of mind, or rather to the foundation of this state of mind in human nature. . . . Hence our exposition of judgments in regard to the sublime in nature was at the same time their deduction.

289 We shall therefore have to seek for a deduction only of judgments of taste, *i.e.*, of judgments in regard to the beauty of natural things.

### 31. *Method of deduction of judgments of taste.*

We are under obligation to give a deduction or justification of a class of judgments only when the judgment lays claim to necessity. This, however, applies also when it demands subjective universality or the agreement of every one, though it is not a judgment of knowledge but only of pleasure or pain in a given object.

Now, a judgment of taste is not a judgment of knowledge, being neither theoretical as resting upon the conception of nature in general, nor practical as based upon the Idea of freedom given *a priori* by reason. We have therefore here neither to justify *a priori* the validity of a judgment expressive of what a thing is, nor one which prescribes what we ought to do in order to produce it; all that is required of us is to exhibit the universal validity of an individual judgment, which expresses the adaptation to the subject of an empirical consciousness of the form of an object.

This universal validity cannot be established by finding that others agree with us in our sensations, but must rest upon what may be called an autonomy of the judging subject as regards the feeling of pleasure in the given idea, *i.e.*, upon his own taste; while, on the other hand, it must not be derived from conceptions. A judgment of this sort,

—such as the judgment of taste in fact is—has two peculiar  
 290 logical characteristics. In the first place, it is universally  
 valid *a priori*, and yet its universality is not logical or based  
 on conceptions, but is the universality of an individual  
 judgment. And, secondly, it is necessary, and must there-  
 fore rest upon *a priori* grounds, while yet its necessity  
 cannot be proved *a priori* on grounds which every one who  
 assents to the judgment of taste is forced to acknowledge.

296 36. *The problem of a deduction of the judgment of taste.*

297 This problem may be thus put: How is a judgment  
 possible, by which, merely from our own feeling of pleasure  
 in an object, independently of conception, we judge *a*  
*priori* that this pleasure attaches to the consciousness of  
 the same object in every other subject, and that without  
 waiting for any such agreement?

This problem of the Critique of Judgment comes under  
 the general problem of Transcendental Philosophy: How  
 are *a priori* synthetic judgments possible?

298 37. *What is properly asserted a priori of an object in  
 a judgment of taste?*

All judgments of taste are singular, because they do not  
 connect their predicate of satisfaction with a conception, but  
 only with a given individual empirical idea.

Hence it is not the pleasure, but the *universal validity of  
 this pleasure* which is perceived to be mentally bound up  
 with the mere judgment of an object. It is this universal  
 validity which in a judgment of taste is affirmed *a priori* to  
 be a universal rule and valid for every one.

38. *Deduction of the Judgment of taste.*

If it is admitted, that in a pure judgment of taste satis-  
 faction in the object is connected with the mere judgment

of its form, it is merely its adaptation for the judgment of the subject that we feel to be mentally combined with the consciousness of the object. Now, the faculty of judgment in its formal rules, being devoid of all matter either  
 299 in the way of sensation or of conception, can be directed only to the subjective conditions of the exercise of judgment in general, which are applied neither to a particular mode of sense nor to a particular conception of the understanding. Hence it is based upon subjective conditions which we have a right to presuppose in all men as essential to the possibility of knowledge. We can therefore assume the harmony of an idea with these conditions of judgment to be valid *a priori* for every one. In other words, we are justified in ascribing to every one the pleasure or subjective adaptation of the idea to the relation between the faculties of knowledge in the judgment of a sensible object in general.

*Note.*

This deduction is so easy because it has no need to justify the objective validity of a conception; for beauty is not a conception of the object, nor is the judgment of taste a judgment of knowledge. It merely asserts, that we are justified in presupposing that the same subjective conditions of judgment are found in others as we find in ourselves, and, further, that we have correctly subsumed the given object under those conditions. No doubt this subsumption has inevitable difficulties, which do not attach to the logical judgment; for, in the latter we work with conceptions, whereas in the aesthetic judgment we have to do with a relation of imagination and understanding which can  
 300 only be felt. But, though we may easily make a mistake in our subsumption, this does not destroy the rightful claim of the judgment to count upon universal agreement, a claim which merely asserts, that it is correct in principle to judge as valid for every one what is based upon subjective grounds.



## DIALECTIC OF AESTHETIC JUDGMENT.

349

56. *Antinomy of Taste.*

350 The following antinomy arises in connexion with the principle of taste :

(1) *Thesis.* The judgment of taste is not based upon conceptions ; for if it were, it would lead to controversy and would admit of proof.

(2) *Antithesis.* The judgment of taste rests upon conceptions ; for if not, notwithstanding its diversity, there would be no controversy, as there is when we demand that others must necessarily agree with us in our judgment.

57. *Solution of the Antinomy of Taste.*

The only possible way in which the conflict between the principles which underlie every judgment of taste—those principles being nothing but the two characteristics of the judgment of taste explained in the *Analytic*—can be brought to an end, is by showing that the conception to which the object is referred in this class of judgments is taken in different senses. This double sense or point of view is necessary to our transcendental faculty of judgment, but so also is the natural illusion which inevitably arises from the confusion of the one with the other.

The judgment of taste must refer to some sort of conception, for otherwise it could make no claim whatever to necessary validity for every one. But it does not follow that it can be proved from a conception ; for a conception may be either determinable, or in itself at once undetermined and undeterminable. Of the former kind are the conceptions of the understanding, which are determinable by predicates of sensible perception corresponding to them ; but the transcendental conception of reason, the Idea of the supersensible, which lies at the basis of all sensible perception, is of the

latter kind and does not admit of further theoretical determination.

Now, the judgment of taste is applied to objects of sense, but not with a view to the determination of a *conception* of them for the understanding; for it is not a judgment of  
 351 knowledge. Being therefore an individual idea, which is related perceptively to the feeling of pleasure, it is merely a private judgment. So far its authority is limited to the judging individual; the object is *for me* an object of satisfaction, no matter what it may be for others: every one has his own taste.

Nevertheless it is undeniable that there is implied in a judgment of taste a wider relation of the idea of the object, as well as of the subject, and upon this relation is based the necessary extension of this class of judgments to every one. Such judgments necessarily presuppose some sort of conception, but it is a conception that cannot be determined by perception. Hence no object can be known through it, nor can any proof of the judgment of taste be based upon it. Such a conception is the pure Idea of the supersensible, which underlies the phenomenal object of sense as well as the judging subject.

Thus all contradiction disappears from the statement that the judgment of taste is based upon a conception,—the conception of a general ground for the subjective adaptation of nature to our faculty of judgment—from which nothing can be known or proved in regard to the object, because it is in itself undeterminable and useless for knowledge. At the same time the judgment has validity for every one, though of course only as a singular judgment which directly accompanies perception; for its determining ground may well lie in the conception of that which is regarded as the supersensible substrate of humanity.

352 The solution of the Antinomy consists in seeing that while, in the two contradictory judgments, the conception upon which the universal validity of a judgment is based is

taken in the same sense, two opposite predicates are applied to it. The *thesis* properly means that the judgment of taste is not based upon *definite* conceptions, the *antithesis* that the judgment of taste is based upon an *indefinite* conception, viz., the conception of the supersensible substrate of phenomena. There is therefore no real contradiction between the two.

Thus the two apparently contradictory principles are reconciled with each other: *both may be true*, and nothing more is needed. If on the other hand we adopt the view that, as it presupposes an individual idea, the judgment of taste must be based upon *pleasure*, or if we hold that as claiming universal validity it is based upon the principle of *perfection*, and frame our definition of taste accordingly, there arises an antinomy which is absolutely insoluble. For both propositions will then be false, being not merely contradictory but contrary, and hence the conception on which they are based must be self-contradictory. . . . Here, therefore, as in the Critique of Practical Reason, the antinomies force us against our will to look beyond the sensible, and to seek in the supersensible for the point of union for all our *a priori* faculties. There is in fact no other expedient by which the harmony of reason with itself may be secured.

## INDEX

- Aesthetic, Transcendental, 73.  
Aesthetic distinguished from Logic, 79.  
Aesthetic deals only with space and time, 99.  
Aesthetic implies contrast of phenomenon and thing in itself, 100.  
Aesthetic, Summary of, 105.  
Affirmation and Negation, 286.  
Analogies of Experience, 189.  
Analogies of Experience: Substantiality, 195.  
Analogies of Experience: Causality, 200.  
Analogies of Experience: Community, 208.  
Analogies of Experience, General character of, 212.  
Analysis perhaps main work of reason, 56.  
Analysis presupposes synthesis, 125, 148.  
Analytic judgments contrasted with synthetic, 56.  
Antinomy of pure reason, 250.  
Antinomy of pure reason: First Antinomy, 254.  
Antinomy of pure reason: Second Antinomy, 255.  
Antinomy of pure reason: Third Antinomy, 257.  
Antinomy of pure reason: Fourth Antinomy, 258.  
Antinomies of pure reason, Solution of First and Second, 259, 261, 266, 268.  
Antinomies of pure reason, Transition from mathematical to dynamical, 269.  
Antinomy of pure reason, Solution of Third and Fourth, 272, 280.  
Antinomy of pure reason, Contrast of, and Ideal, 283.  
Antinomy of practical reason, 376.  
Antinomy of Taste, 440, 505.  
Antinomy of teleological judgment, 453.  
Apperception, Transcendental unity of, 145, 149.  
*A priori* and *a posteriori*, 49, 78.  
Archetypal and ectypal intelligence, 465.  
Association does not explain Causality, 52.  
Association presupposes reproduction, 139.  
Autonomy of will, 328, 351.  
Axioms of perception, 180.  
Bacon rejects preconceptions, 4.  
Beautiful an object of aesthetic judgment, 408, 474.  
Beautiful compared with the pleasant and the good, 412, 477.  
Beautiful regarded as the object of universal satisfaction, 413, 478.  
Berkeley and Locke, 29.  
Categories, Guiding-thread to, 119.  
Categories imply synthesis, 124.  
Categories correspond to logical functions, 126.  
Categories, Table of, 128.  
Categories distinguished as mathematical and dynamical, 131.  
Categories, Third of each class of, the union of the other two, 132.  
Categories, Deduction of, 133, 136, 147.

- Categories, Perceptions stand under, 157.  
 Categories apply only to experience, 157, 159, 162.  
 Categories, Result of Deduction of, 166.  
 Categories, Short Deduction of, 167.  
 Categories of Modality, 213.  
 Categories restricted to external perception, 217.  
 Causality in Hume and Kant, 40.  
 Causality a pure *a priori* judgment, 51.  
 Causality synthetic, 61.  
 Causality, Category of, 129.  
 Causality, Schema of, 176.  
 Causality, Proof of, 200.  
 Causality implies motion, 218.  
 Causality, Antinomy of, 257, 272.  
 Cause, First and Supreme, 291.  
 Cause, Final, in physico-theological argument, 304.  
 Cause, Final, Rational being as, 326.  
 Cause, Final, a principle of judgment, 399.  
 Cause, Final, Aesthetic consciousness of, 403.  
 Cause, Final, Logical idea of, 404.  
 Cause, Final, as formally objective, 444.  
 Cause, Relative and internal, 445.  
 Cause, Final, in nature, 446.  
 Change conditioned by time, 94.  
 Change consistent with ideality of time, 97.  
 Change empirical, 100.  
 Change continuous, 186.  
 Change relative to the permanent, 197.  
 Change and the causal, 200.  
 Community, Category of, 129.  
 Community, Schema of, 176.  
 Community, Proof of, 208.  
 Community dynamical and spatial, 210.  
 Community presupposes space, 219.  
 Conception an element in all knowledge, 107.  
 Conception a function of understanding, 121.  
 Conception limitative, 223.  
     See *Categories* and *Ideas*.  
 Constitutive principles, 191.  
 Constitutive principles impossible for reason, 265.  
 Continuity of magnitudes, 186.  
 Copernicus, the type of the critical philosopher, 37.  
 Critical philosophy in relation to previous thought, 1.  
 Critical philosophy demands scrutiny of all beliefs, 3.  
 Critical philosophy, Problem of, 31.  
 Critical philosophy in relation to Hume, 32, 40.  
 Critical philosophy contrasted with Dogmatism and Scepticism, 32.  
 Critical philosophy and the special sciences, 35.  
 Critical philosophy, Method of, 38.  
 Critical philosophy, Object of, 54.  
 Critical philosophy, Idea and Division of, 63.  
 Critical philosophy architectonic, 70.  
 Critical philosophy, Proof of, 193.  
 Deduction of the Categories, 133.  
 Deduction of principles of practical reason, 352.  
     See *Categories* and *Principles*.  
 Degree the Schema of Quality, 174.  
 Demonstration limited to mathematics, 193.  
 Descartes, Kant's relation to, 1.  
 Descartes, Critical estimate of, 3.  
 Design, Argument from, 303.  
 Desire, Natural, not an object of reverence, 312.  
 Desire contrary to duty, 314.  
 Desire not a moral motive, 364.  
 Dialectic, Transcendental, 117, 230.  
 Dialectic of practical reason, 118.  
 Dialectic of aesthetic judgment, 440, 505.  
 Dialectic of teleological judgment, 453.  
*Dissertation*, Contents of Kant's, 27.  
 Dogmatism in relation to Criticism, 32.  
 Duty a pure Idea, 276.  
 Duty, Analysis of, 311.  
 Duty, Idea of, not derived from experience, 315.  
 Duty implies a will not absolutely good, 318, 350.  
 Duty expressed in a categorical imperative, 319.  
 Duty opposed to self-interest, 364.  
 Dynamical categories, 131.

- Dynamical principles, 192.  
 Dynamical and mathematical regress, 281.
- Empirical reality of space, 91.  
 Empirical reality of time, 96.  
 Empirical deduction of the categories, 134.  
 Empirical apperception, 150, 154.  
 Empirical character of man, 278.  
 Existence, Category of, 130.  
 Existence, Schema of, 177.  
 Experience, Various senses of, 39.  
 Experience does not yield universal judgments, 27, 49, 59.  
 Experience limits the categories, 157.  
 Exposition, Metaphysical, of space, 80.  
 Exposition, Transcendental, of space, 88.  
 Exposition, Metaphysical, of time, 91.  
 Exposition, Transcendental, of time, 93.
- Faith and reason, 46, 388.  
 Final cause. See *Cause* and *Teleology*.  
 Form of perception, 76.  
 Form of outer sense, Space a, 90.  
 Form of inner sense, Time a, 95.  
 Form of all phenomena, Time the, 95.  
 Form of divine perception, Time not a, 102.  
 Forms of sense, Space and Time the only, 99.  
 Forms of thought the object of logic, 111.  
 Forms of judgment indicate objective unity, 155.  
 Freedom an object of faith, 46.  
 Freedom a problem of pure reason, 54.  
 Freedom in relation to natural causation, 272, 334.  
 Freedom the key to autonomy of will, 330.  
 Freedom limited to rational beings, 331.  
 Freedom in relation to morality, 332.  
 Freedom compatible with divine causation, 372.  
 Freedom and final cause, 395.
- Galileo a discoverer of scientific method, 36.  
 Geometry synthetic, 63.  
 Geometry involves productive imagination, 181.  
 Geometry, Figures of, display formal objective adaptation, 444.  
 God an object of faith, 46.  
 God, Existence of, a problem of reason, 54.  
 God not conditioned by space and time, 102.  
 God conceived to contain all reality, 286.  
 God the object of transcendental theology, 288.  
 God, Speculative proofs of existence of, 290.  
 God, Ontological proof of, 292.  
 God, Cosmological proof of, 297.  
 God, Physico-theological proof of, 303.  
 God not subject to imperatives of duty, 316, 350.  
 God, Causality of, compatible with human freedom, 372.  
 God, Moral proof of existence of, 380.  
 Good and pleasure, 318, 361.  
 Good as *summum bonum*, 375.  
 Good compared with pleasant and beautiful, 412, 477.  
 See *Morality* and *Will*.
- Happiness the complete satisfaction of desire, 314.  
 Happiness an assertoric hypothetical imperative, 319.  
 Happiness indefinable, 320.  
 Happiness comprehends all material principles, 341.  
 Happiness implied in *summum bonum*, 375.  
 Heteronomy of will, 352.  
 Hume and Kant, 1.  
 Hume, Critical account of the philosophy of, 29.  
 Hume, Causality in, 40.
- Ideas, Transcendental, 235.  
 Ideas of the soul, the world and God, 238, 250, 285.  
 Ideal, Transcendental, 285.  
 Ideality, Transcendental, of space, 91.

- Ideality, Transcendental, of time, 96.  
 Illusion, Material and transcendental, 228.  
 Illusion, Logical and transcendental, 229.  
 Illusion, Dialectical, 241, 261, 300.  
 Image and schema, 171.  
 Image of magnitudes, 174.  
 Imagination synthetic, 124, 160.  
 Imagination productive and reproductive, 161.  
 Imagination, The schema the product of, 171.  
 Immortality an object of faith, 46.  
 Immortality a problem of reason, 54.  
 Immortality, Proof of, 379.  
 Imperatives as rules of conduct, 276.  
 Imperatives either categorical or hypothetical, 318.  
 Imperatives, Categorical, 320, 334.  
 Induction not the basis of universal judgments, 50, 204.  
 Intellectual perception proper to Original Being, 104.  
 Intellectual perception, Apperception not the principle of, 151.  
 Intellectual perception indefinable, 159, 224.  
 Intellectual perception implies an archetypal intelligence, 463.  
  
 Judgments, *A priori*, 49.  
 Judgments analytic or synthetic, 56.  
 Judgment the essence of thought, 121.  
 Judgment, Transcendental, 168.  
 Judgment, Type of pure practical, 362.  
 Judgment connects theoretical and practical philosophy, 396.  
 Judgment determinant or reflective, 397.  
 Judgment, Aesthetic, 408, 474.  
 Judgment, Aesthetic, Deduction of, 436, 501.  
 Judgment, Aesthetic, Dialectic of, 440, 505.  
 Judgment, Teleological, 444.  
 Judgment, Teleological, Dialectic of, 453.  
 See *Taste, Beautiful and Sublime*.  
 Knowledge begins with experience, 46.  
 Knowledge *a priori* or *a posteriori*, 49.  
 Knowledge pure or mixed, 50, 51 n.  
 Knowledge, Criteria of, 50.  
 Knowledge, Transcendental, 68.  
 Knutzen and Kant, 26.  
  
 Leibnitz, Kant's relation to, 1.  
 Leibnitz, Critical account of philosophy of, 14.  
 Leibnitz, Conception of reason in, 42.  
 Locke, Kant's relation to, 1.  
 Locke, Critical account of philosophy of, 28.  
 Logic and Aesthetic, 79.  
 Logic, Divisions of, 117.  
 Luther and the Reformation, 2.  
  
 Magnitude, Images of, 174.  
 Magnitude, Perception an extensive, 180.  
 Magnitude, Continuity of, 186.  
 Magnitude, Relation of extensive and intensive, 188.  
 Man, Intelligible and empirical character of, 277.  
 Materialism unprovable, 248.  
 Mathematical categories, 131.  
 Mathematical principles, 190.  
 Mathematical antinomies, 281.  
 Mathematics, Method of, 36, 193.  
 Mathematics, Judgments of, synthetic, 62.  
 Mathematics, Pure, how possible? 66. -  
 Mathematics applicable to all phenomena, 182.  
 Mathematics, Figures of, display formal objective purpose, 444.  
 Matter, Indestructibility of, 64.  
 Matter of sense, 76.  
 Matter of desire, 340.  
 Mechanism compatible with freedom, 43.  
 Mechanism not inconsistent with teleology, 463.  
 Metaphysic, False method in, 32.  
 Metaphysic and the supersensible, 41.  
 Metaphysic a search for *a priori* synthetic judgments, 65.  
 Metaphysic, Natural disposition to, 67.  
 Metaphysic, Science of, possible, 68.

- Metaphysic of Morality, 308.  
 Misology, 311.  
 Modality of judgments, 123.  
 Modality, Categories of, 130, 213.  
 Momentum implies degree, 185.  
 Morality compatible with Mechanism, 43.  
 Morality, Principles of, not part of Transcendental Philosophy, 71.  
 Morality, Metaphysic of, 308, 325.  
 Morality rests upon idea of duty, 311.  
 Morality limited to rational beings, 313.  
 Morality distinguished from prudence, 320.  
 Morality a law for all rational beings, 325  
 Morality implies kingdom of ends, 329.  
 Morality, Laws of, determine action by their form, 329.  
 Motion made conceivable by time, 94.  
 Motion an empirical conception, 99.  
 Motives of pure practical reason, 364.  
  
 Natural theology assumes subjectivity of space and time, 102.  
 Necessary Being as condition of phenomena, 281.  
 Necessity a criterion of *a priori* knowledge, 50.  
 Necessity, Category of, 130.  
 Necessity, Schema of, 177.  
 Necessity a postulate of empirical thought, 216.  
 Negation, Category of, 129.  
 Negation involves limitation, 286.  
 Non-existence, Category of, 129.  
 Non-existence, Schema of, 177.  
 Noumena contrasted with phenomena, 220.  
 Noumena the idea of a limit, 223.  
  
 Object, Meaning of, 143.  
 Ontology not a science, 222.  
 Organism implies internal purpose, 448.  
  
 Paralogism of rational psychology, 241.  
 Perception either pure or empirical, 74.  
 Perception an element in knowledge, 107.  
 Perception as object an intensive magnitude, 180.  
     *See Intellectual Perception.*  
 Phenomenon defined, 75.  
 Phenomenon implies time, 96.  
 Phenomenon in a sense real, 100.  
 Phenomenon determinable by mathematics, 182.  
 Phenomenon possesses degree, 183.  
 Phenomenon a continuous magnitude, 186.  
 Phenomenon contrasted with noumenon, 220, 372.  
 Phenomenon, Man viewed as, 275.  
 Philosophy, The three problems of, 1.  
 Philosophy divided into Theoretical and Practical, 391.  
     *See Critical Philosophy.*  
 Physico-theological argument, 303.  
 Physics, Method of, 36.  
 Physics contains *a priori* synthetic judgments, 64.  
 Physics, Kant's *Rudiments of*, 65.  
 Physics, Pure, how possible? 66.  
 Plato's contrast of Opinion and Knowledge, 19.  
 Plato's Ideas, 56.  
 Pleasant, Satisfaction in, interested 410, 475.  
 Pleasant compared with the good and the beautiful, 412, 477.  
 Pleasure relative to desire, 340.  
 Pleasure, No qualitative differences in, 342.  
 Pleasure contrasted with the good, 361.  
 Plurality, Category of, 128.  
 Possibility, Category of, 130.  
 Possibility, Schema of, 177.  
 Possibility a postulate of empirical thought, 214.  
 Possibility has no meaning for perceptive intelligence, 456.  
 Postulates of empirical thought, 213.  
 Postulates of pure practical reason, 384.  
 Principles of understanding, 179.  
 Principles, Mathematical and Dynamical, 190.  
 Principles, Immanent and Transcendent, 228, 234.  
 Principles of reason, 230.



- Principles, Regulative, 265.  
 Principles, Practical, 339.  
 Principles, Material, 341.  
 Prudence, Precepts of, hypothetical, 319.  
 Psychology distinct from Logic, 111.  
 Psychology, Rational, Paralogisms of, 240.  
 Psychology, Rational, a discipline, 248.  
 Purpose. See *Teleology*.
- Quality of judgments, 123.  
 Quality, Categories of, 129, 131.  
 Quality, Schemata of, 174.  
 Quantity of judgments, 122.  
 Quantity, Categories of, 128.  
 Quantity, Schema of, 174.  
 Quantity of Substance unchangeable, 199.  
 Quantity implies external perception, 220.
- Reality, Empirical, of space, 91.  
 Reality, Empirical, of time, 96.  
 Reality, Category of, 129.  
 Reality, Schema of, 174.  
 Reason, Sum-total of, 286.  
 Reason an organic unity, 35, 259.  
 Reason, Problem of, 66.  
 Reason the faculty of principles, 230.  
 Reason, Principles of, derived from form of Syllogism, 232.  
 Reason, Dialectical conclusions of, 239.  
 Reason, Paralogisms of, 241.  
 Reason, Antinomies of, 250.  
 Reason, Antinomies of, Critical solution of, 261.  
 Reason, Speculative and Practical, 335.  
 Reason, Practical, Critique of, 339.  
 Reason, Practical, source of moral law, 350.  
 Reason, Practical, Object of, 360.  
 Reason, Practical, Motives of, 364.  
 Reason, Practical, Extension of, 359, 386.  
 Reciprocity, Category of, 129.  
 Reciprocity, Schema of, 176.  
 Reciprocity, Proof of, 208.  
 Recognition, Synthesis of, 143.  
 Reformation, Problem of the, 2.
- Refutation of Idealism*, Kant's, 95, 98, 217.  
 Regulative principles of understanding, 191.  
 Regulative principles of reason, 265.  
 Regulative principles in regard to Necessary Being, 282.  
 Regulative principles in regard to Supreme Being, 302.  
 Relation, Function of, in judgments, 123.  
 Relation, Categories of, 129.  
 Relation, Schemata of, 175.  
 Renaissance, Problem of the, 2.  
 Reproduction, Synthesis of, 139.  
 Reverence for moral law, 312.
- Satisfaction in judgment of Taste disinterested, 409, 475.  
 Satisfaction in pleasant interested, 410, 475.  
 Satisfaction in good interested, 411, 477.  
 Satisfaction, universal, Beauty the object of, 413, 478.  
 Schemata of the Categories, 169.  
 Schemata contrasted with images, 171.  
 Schemata the object of mathematics, 172.  
 Schemata, Classification of, 174.  
 Schemata restrict the categories, 178.  
 Schemata distinct from type, 362.  
 Scepticism of Hume, 32.  
 Scepticism, Dogmatism and Criticism, 32, 67.  
 Sciences, Experimental, Method of, 36.  
 Self-consciousness. See *Apperception* and *Paralogism*.  
 Self-love, Material practical principles reducible to, 341.  
 Sensation, definition of, Ambiguity in, 75.  
 Sensation, inner, Quantum of, 220.  
 Sensibility and Understanding, 71.  
 Sensibility, External and internal, 80.  
 Sensibility receptive, 110.  
 Sensibility, Degree of, 183.  
 Soul regarded as the object of Rational Psychology, 241.  
 Space an object of Transcendental Aesthetic, 78.

- Space, Metaphysical Exposition of, 80.
- Space, Transcendental Exposition of, 88.
- Space not a thing, property or relation, 90.
- Space the form of outer sense, 90.
- Space empirically real, transcendently ideal, 91.
- Space the condition of *a priori* synthetic judgments, 97.
- Space not a form of divine perception, 102.
- Space the image of external magnitudes, 174.
- Space a *quantum continuum*, 186.
- Space, Empty, not knowable, 187.
- Space, Transcendental Ideality of, confirmed by critical solution of antinomies, 264.
- Spinoza, Kant's relation to, 1.
- Spinoza, Critical account of philosophy of, 5.
- Subject, Thinking, not Substance, 244.
- Sublime an object of aesthetic judgment, 404.
- Sublime contrasted with Beautiful, 424, 490.
- Sublime, Mathematically, 428, 494.
- Sublime, Mathematically, Quality of satisfaction in, 432, 497.
- Sublime, Dynamically, 433, 498.
- Sublime, Dynamically, Capacity for Ideas presupposed in, 435, 500.
- Substance, Category of, 129.
- Substance, Schema of, 175.
- Substance, Proof of, 195.
- Substance implies dynamical community, 208.
- Substance presupposes apprehension of matter, 218.
- Substance contrasted with thinking subject, 244.
- Summum bonum* defined, 375.
- Synopsis implies synthesis, 137.
- Synthesis an operation of imagination and thought, 125.
- Synthesis of apprehension, 138, 163.
- Synthesis of reproduction, 139.
- Synthesis of recognition, 143.
- Synthesis essential to knowledge, 147.
- Synthesis, Figural and intellectual, 160.
- Synthetic judgments distinguished from Analytic, 56.
- Synthetic judgments, Some, rest on experience, 59.
- Synthetic judgments contained in mathematics, 62.
- Synthetic judgments contained in physics, 64.
- Synthetic judgments the object of search in metaphysics, 65, 234.
- Synthetic judgments, Examples of, from arithmetic and geometry, 63.
- Synthetic judgments, Conditions of, 66.
- Synthetic judgments based on space and time, 98.
- Synthetic judgments implied in principles of reason, 234.
- Taste, Judgment of, aesthetic, 403, 408.
- Taste, Judgment of, disinterested, 409, 475.
- Taste, Judgment of, singular, 413, 479.
- Taste, Judgment of, based on purposive form of object, 416, 483.
- Taste, Judgment of, *a priori*, 417, 483.
- Taste, Judgment of, independent of charm and emotion, and of the conception of perfection, 418, 485.
- Taste, Judgment of, conditionally necessary, 420.
- Taste, Judgment of, rests on Common Sense, 421, 488.
- Taste, Judgment of, General remarks on, 422, 489.
- Teleology of physico-theological argument, 303.
- Teleology in nature, 399.
- Teleology a maxim of judgment, 400.
- Teleology implied in organised beings, 448.
- Teleology as a system, 450.
- Teleology, Relation of, to mechanism of nature, 453.
- Thales perhaps the discoverer of method in mathematics, 36.
- Theology, Natural, Conception of God in, 102.
- Theology, Rational, Object of, 238, 241.
- Theology, Rational, Criticism of, 306.

- Theology, Moral, 467.  
 Thing in itself, 90, 95.  
   See *Noumenon*.  
 Thought one of the two stems of knowledge, 71.  
 Thought a spontaneity, 110.  
   See *Understanding* and *Reason*.  
 Time an object of Transcendental Aesthetic, 79.  
 Time, Metaphysical Exposition of, 91.  
 Time, Transcendental Exposition of, 93.  
 Time not a thing or determination of a thing, 95.  
 Time directly the form of inner sense, indirectly of all phenomena, 95.  
 Time empirically real, transcendently ideal, 96.  
 Time: objection of Lambert answered, 96.  
 Time a source of *a priori* synthetic judgments, 98.  
 Time not a form of divine perception, 102.  
 Time homogeneous both with category and object of sense, 170.  
 Time the image of all magnitudes, 174.  
 Time an element in all schemata, 177.  
 Time a *quantum continuum*, 186.  
 Time, Empty, unknowable, 187.  
 Time, *Modi* of, 189.  
 Time, Transcendental ideality of, confirmed by critical solution of Antinomies, 264.  
 Torricelli a discoverer of scientific method, 36.
- Totality, Category of, 128.  
 Transcendental knowledge, 68.  
 Transcendental criticism, 70.  
 Transcendental Aesthetic, 72.  
 Transcendental Logic, 106.  
 Transcendental Analytic, 118.  
 Transcendental Deduction of the Categories, 133.  
 Transcendental Judgment, 168.  
 Transcendental Schematism, 169.  
 Transcendental Principles, 179.  
 Transcendental Ideas, 235.  
 Type of pure practical judgment, 362.
- Unconditioned not a self-contradictory idea, 41.  
 Unconditioned the object of reason, 233.  
 Understanding, Logical use of, 121.  
 Understanding, Functions of, 122.  
 Understanding essential to knowledge, 205.  
 Understanding and Reason, 231.  
   See *Thought*.  
 Unity, Category of, 128.  
 Unity implied in all the categories, 148.
- Will, A good, the only absolute good, 310.  
 Will, A good, possible only for rational beings, 313.  
 Will, Divine, not subject to imperatives, 318.  
 Will, Autonomy of, 351.  
 Will as desire, 392.  
 Wolff, Kant's relation to, 1.  
 Wolff, Critical account of philosophy of, 22.

WORKS BY  
PROFESSOR JOHN WATSON

THE PHILOSOPHY OF KANT. As contained in  
Extracts from his own Writings. Selected and Trans-  
lated by JOHN WATSON, LL.D. Sixth Edition, Crown  
8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE PHILOSOPHICAL BASIS OF RELIGION. Post  
8vo. 8s. 6d. nett.

AN OUTLINE OF PHILOSOPHY. Fourth Edition,  
revised and greatly enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. nett.

HEDONISTIC THEORIES, FROM ARISTIPPUS TO  
SPENCER. Crown 8vo. 6s. nett.

GLASGOW: JAMES MACLEHOSE AND SONS  
*Publishers to the University*

LONDON AND NEW YORK: MACMILLAN & CO. LTD.



